



Department
for Transport

National Networks National Policy Statement



March 2024

National Networks National Policy Statement

Presented to Parliament pursuant to Section 9(8) of the Planning Act 2008

March 2024



© Crown copyright 2024

This publication is licensed under the terms of the Open Government Licence v3.0 except where otherwise stated. To view this licence, visit nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3.

Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

This publication is available at www.gov.uk/official-documents.

Any enquiries regarding this publication should be sent to us at www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport

ISBN 978-1-5286-4733-5

E03086063 03/24

Printed on paper containing 40% recycled fibre content minimum.

Printed in the UK by HH Associates Ltd. on behalf of the Controller of His Majesty's Stationery Office

Contents

1. Introduction	7
Overview	7
Scope	7
Geographical coverage	8
Relationship to the National Planning Policy Framework and other planning guidance	8
Period of validity and review	9
Transitional provisions following review	9
Appraisal of Sustainability	10
Habitats Regulation Assessment	10
2. National networks	11
Freight	11
Roads	12
Railways	13
Rail freight	13
National networks in a greener world	14
3. The need for development of the national networks	18
Drivers of need for development of the national networks	18
The drivers of need for development of the national road network	21
Government's policy for addressing need of the national road network	25
The drivers of need for development of the national rail network	27
Government's policy for addressing need of the national rail network	32
Drivers of need for strategic rail freight interchanges	33
Government's policy for addressing need for SRFIs	36
4. General policies and considerations	39
General principles of assessment	39

Environmental Assessment	41
Habitats Regulations Assessment	42
Alternatives	43
Biodiversity net gain	44
Criteria for good design for national network infrastructure	45
Climate change adaptation	46
Pollution control and other environmental regulatory regimes	48
Common law nuisance and statutory nuisance	50
Safety	50
Security considerations	52
Health	53
Accessibility	53
Road tolling	54
Strategic rail freight interchanges	54
5. Generic Impacts	57
Overview	57
Air Quality	58
Greenhouse Gas emissions	61
Biodiversity and nature conservation	63
Resource and Waste management	69
Civil and military aviation and defence interests	71
Coastal change and marine impacts	75
Dust, odour, artificial light, smoke, steam	78
Flood risk	79
Land contamination and instability	84
Landscape and visual impacts	86
Land Use, including Open Space, Green Infrastructure and Green Belt	89
Historic Environment	94
Noise and vibration	98
Socio-economic impacts	101
Water quality and resources	102
Impacts on transport networks	105
6. Endnotes	109

1. Introduction

Overview

- 1.1 The National Networks National Policy Statement, hereafter referred to as 'NPS', sets out the need for, and government's policies to deliver, development of Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects (NSIPs) on the national road and rail networks in England. For the purposes of this NPS these developments are referred to as national road, rail, and strategic rail freight interchange^a (SRFI) developments.
- 1.2 It also provides planning guidance for promoters of NSIPs on the national road and rail networks, and the basis for the examination by the Examining Authority and decisions by the Secretary of State.

Scope

- 1.3 The Secretary of State will use this NPS as the primary basis for making decisions on development consent applications for NSIPs on the national road and rail networks in England.
- 1.4 Under section 104 of the Planning Act 2008 the Secretary of State must decide an application for a relevant NSIP in accordance with this NPS unless he/she is satisfied that to do so would:
 - lead to the UK being in breach of its international obligations
 - be unlawful
 - lead to the Secretary of State being in breach of any duty imposed by or under any legislation
 - result in adverse impacts of the development outweighing its benefits
 - be contrary to legislation about how the decisions are to be taken¹
- 1.5 The thresholds for nationally significant road, rail and strategic rail freight infrastructure projects are defined in sections 22, 25 and 26 of Part 3 of the Planning Act 2008 ("the Planning Act") as amended (for highway and railway projects) by The Highway and Railway (Nationally Significant Infrastructure

^a Section 26 of the Planning Act 2008 sets out the threshold for the construction of a Rail Freight Interchange that is considered within the NSIP regime. These are referred to as SRFIs. Rail Freight Interchange is used to refer to developments which fall below the Planning Act threshold.

Project) Order 2013². In this NPS the 'national road network' refers to the Strategic Road Network (SRN)^b.

- 1.6 Where a development does not meet the current requirements for a NSIP set out in the Planning Act 2008 (as amended) but is considered by the Secretary of State to be nationally significant, there is a power in the Planning Act for the Secretary of State, on receipt of a qualifying application, to direct that a development should be treated as development for which development consent is required³. This NPS is likely to be the primary policy for Secretary of State decision making on projects in the field of national networks for which such a direction has been given.

Geographical coverage

- 1.7 The geographic scope of this NPS is limited to England. In Scotland, and Northern Ireland, the planning consent requirements of all national network projects is devolved to the respective devolved administrations.
- 1.8 In Wales, planning consent requirements for roads is devolved. While the UK government funds rail infrastructure development in Wales, the planning regime is devolved to the Welsh Government, which is why this NPS does not apply to Welsh railways.

Relationship to the National Planning Policy Framework and other planning guidance

- 1.9 Road and rail developments in England are also consented through routes other than the NSIP regime, such as the Transport and Works Act 1992 and the Town and Country Planning Act 1990. Where schemes come forward under these alternative consenting routes, this NPS may be a material consideration in decision making. Whether, and to what extent, this NPS is a material consideration, will be judged on a case-by-case basis.
- 1.10 Under s104(2) there may be other important and relevant considerations, including other plans or frameworks (with a statutory footing as required by legislation outside of the Planning Act or otherwise) which are capable of being important and relevant considerations. The National Planning Policy Framework may be an important and relevant consideration in decisions on NSIPs, but only to the extent relevant to that project. The National Planning Policy Framework makes clear that it does not contain specific policies for NSIPs. This NPS will assume that function and provide transport policy which will guide individual development brought under it, taking precedence over the National Planning Policy Framework in areas of overlap.
- 1.11 The NPS provides policy and guidance on matters such as good scheme design, transport decarbonisation, avoidance, mitigation and compensation of environmental effects and environmental enhancement. In this way, both the National Planning Policy Framework and this NPS seek to achieve sustainable development, by ensuring the right infrastructure is delivered in the right place

^b The Strategic Road Network covers trunk roads and motorways in England where National Highways or the Secretary of State is the highway authority.

and at the right time to support sustainable growth, and it recognises that different approaches, interventions and measures will be necessary to achieve this. At a very high level, the objective of sustainable development can be summarised as meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs⁴.

- 1.12 The Road Investment Strategies, the Integrated Rail Plan and Plan for Rail, together with the business plans prepared by the relevant delivery bodies, provide detailed articulation of the government's funding strategy for the strategic road and rail networks and investment priorities over specified periods, which may guide the infrastructure interventions that are likely to come forward under this NPS.
- 1.13 This NPS does not cover ports or airports, which are covered by separate NPSs. Other NPSs, such as the ports NPS, may be a relevant consideration for some decisions on development consent applications for national networks NSIPs.

Period of validity and review

- 1.14 This NPS will remain in force in its entirety unless withdrawn or suspended in whole or in part by the Secretary of State. It will be subject to review by the Secretary of State at least every 5 years or earlier if necessary, in order to ensure that it remains appropriate. Following the review, the Secretary of State can amend the NPS, withdraw its designation as an NPS or retain it unamended. Information on the review process is set out in paragraphs 10 to 12 of the Annex to Department for Communities and Local Government's letter of 9 November 2009⁵ and the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities' guidance on Review of NPSs⁶.
- 1.15 It should be noted that where the NPS refers to other documents, these other documents may be updated or amended over the time span of the NPS, so successor documents should be referred to.

Transitional provisions following review

- 1.16 The Secretary of State has decided that for any application accepted for examination before designation of this revised NPS, the 2015 NPS should have effect in accordance with the terms of that NPS. The revised NPS will therefore have effect only in relation to those applications for development consent accepted for examination after the designation of the revised NPS.
- 1.17 However, any emerging draft NPSs (or those designated but not having effect) are potentially capable of being important and relevant considerations in the decision-making process. The extent to which they are relevant is a matter for the relevant Secretary of State to consider within the framework of the Planning Act 2008 and with regard to the specific circumstances of each Development Consent Order application.

Appraisal of Sustainability

- 1.18 This NPS has been subject to an Appraisal of Sustainability, which has been published alongside it. The Appraisal of Sustainability also incorporates the analysis required under the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004⁷.
- 1.19 The Appraisal of Sustainability examines the likely social, economic and environmental effects of designating an NPS and the reasonable alternatives to the NPS. It also sets out measures to mitigate and monitor any uncertain or significant negative effects and enhancements for all effects. In undertaking the appraisal and identifying recommendations and mitigation measures, it seeks to promote sustainable development within the NPS.
- 1.20 The Appraisal of Sustainability found no significant adverse effects of the policy set out in this NPS. The Appraisal of Sustainability identified uncertain effects related to greenhouse gas and air quality emissions and significant positive effects on the economic impacts, user experience and safety. It acknowledged that the nature of the effects will depend upon the exact locations of development and the sensitivity of the receiving environment.

Habitats Regulation Assessment

- 1.21 This NPS has been assessed under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017⁸ (as amended) (the 'Habitats Regulations').
- 1.22 The Habitats Regulation Assessment has been undertaken at a strategic level, as this NPS is setting the high-level policy rather than specifying locations for enhanced or new infrastructure.
- 1.23 An initial screening exercise concluded that projects brought forward under the NPS could lead to impacts on habitats sites, and the potential for likely significant effects could not be excluded. Therefore, it was necessary to complete an Appropriate Assessment. Following the Appropriate Assessment and consideration of alternatives, it was determined that there were no feasible alternative solutions to this NPS and adverse effects to the integrity of habitats sites remained possible. It was therefore necessary to consider Imperative Reasons of Overriding Public Interest and compensatory measures.
- 1.24 The Imperative Reasons of Overriding Public Interest is of an economic/social nature and therefore regulation 107 of the Habitats Regulations will apply to this NPS.
- 1.25 The Habitats Regulation Assessment conclusions are only applicable at the NPS level and are without prejudice to any project-level Habitats Regulations Assessment, which may result in the refusal of consent for a particular application. Equally, a particular application may be determined to have no Likely Significant Effects on any habitat site, notwithstanding the findings of the Habitats Regulation Assessment for the NPS itself.

2. National networks

- 2.1 National networks provide critical long-distance links between places, offering fast and reliable journey times and in doing so enable connectivity between people and communities, which in turn supports and stimulates economic growth. As recognised through the government's economic growth and levelling up agenda, improved connectivity and accessibility, both locally and inter-regionally, facilitates deeper labour markets giving individuals better access to jobs, and education, and businesses better access to skills. Improved connectivity can increase the economic density of an area, leading to increased productivity. National networks can also create opportunities for growth and the development of new communities. They facilitate passenger, business and leisure journeys across the country, and support tourism. They connect vital infrastructure such as ports and airports to people and markets. They enable the effective movement of goods and freight into, out of, and across the country, which is vital to UK prosperity, health, wellbeing, and security. Well-functioning networks allow people and goods to flow more freely and reduce direct costs to individuals and businesses.

Freight

- 2.2 It is important to recognise the role that all modes play in facilitating the effective and efficient movement of freight, which is vital in achieving our economic goals both domestically and internationally. Around 95% of UK imports and exports by tonnage are transported by sea⁹. This trade is a vital enabler of the UK economy and a driver of a significant amount of primary and secondary freight transport. Cost effective and efficient freight transport to and from such international hubs with seamless modal interchanges offers productivity benefits and boosts competitiveness for the domestic economy and international trade.
- 2.3 There is a need for long-term strategic action through government and industry collaboration, to bolster the operation of the freight network as a whole, through improvements to infrastructure with multi-modal impacts. Working with industry, the government has published a Future of Freight plan which sets out the long-term vision for the freight sector. As part of this, the work necessary to identify a National Freight Network will be undertaken across road, rail, maritime, aviation, inland waterway and logistics infrastructure. This will help to understand the needs of the freight industry, identifying the infrastructure needed to support an integrated network that facilitates modal shift, prioritises decarbonisation and improves air quality outcomes, and supports the continuous improvement of the

economic efficiency and reliability of end-to-end freight journeys with greater resilience built into the system. The government has also set a target of growing rail freight by at least 75% by 2050.

- 2.4 The infrastructure that supports hauliers is essential to the effective and resilient supply chains we need. This includes last mile journeys for Heavy Goods Vehicles, and providing the facilities Heavy Goods Vehicle drivers need to keep our country moving. Government is committed to addressing the strategic national need for more lorry parking and better services in lorry parks in England, ensuring all delivery partners including planning authorities, roadside facilities operators and National Highways all play their part in achieving this objective and that the freight and logistics industry is empowered to continue to innovate within the sector.

Roads

- 2.5 Roads are a critical part of the national transport framework in facilitating connectivity. Every year, road users travel more than 417 billion passenger miles by road in Great Britain, with roads accounting for 91% of passenger miles and 81% of freight by volume¹⁰. As set out in the plan for drivers¹¹, cars are the most popular mode of personal travel, and enable people to access work, education, healthcare and shopping, enjoy recreation and meet friends and family.
- 2.6 Roads facilitate active travel, such as walking, wheeling, and cycling. For example, in 2022, 33% of personal journeys were taken by bike or walking. This is up from 25% in 2010¹². The government set out its ambitions for cycling and walking in the second Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy and is investing in active travel to support the delivery of this commitment. The Strategic Road Network (SRN) and the delivery of sustainable development circular advocates a vision-led approach to local transport planning that prioritises sustainable transport interventions, alongside pedestrians and other vulnerable road users, in all plans to improve the local transport network.
- 2.7 In addition to enabling a broad range of active travel, roads are also crucial for our public transport system. Buses are a key form of public transport that rely on roads. In 2022/23, local bus services travelled 1.02 billion vehicle miles in England and saw 3.4 billion journeys in England in 2022-2023¹³.
- 2.8 The SRN consists of motorways and trunk roads and is essential to these connections. In England (in 2022), the SRN was 4,600 miles long. Despite the SRN only comprising 2.4% of the total roads in England by length¹⁴, almost one-third of all motor vehicle miles and over two-thirds of Heavy Goods Vehicle miles are made on the SRN¹⁵. Whilst the vast majority of road schemes that require development consent will be on the SRN, this National Policy Statement (NPS) recognises the complementary role the SRN provides to the major road networks and local roads. The strategic and long-distance nature of the SRN provides long distance traffic with a safe and efficient route, freeing up local roads for genuinely local journeys and active travel, and keeping traffic away from principal centres of population. In turn, the better use of the local road network to improve the environment for active travel, increase accessibility by public transport, and the creation of better connections to the places people

want to go, can also reduce pressures on the SRN. The SRN is also critical for supporting the movement of freight. In 2022, 81% of domestic freight moved in the UK by road¹⁶ and 69% of Heavy Goods Vehicle miles were run on the SRN¹⁷. In 2019, the road freight sector contributed £13.6 billion to the UK economy¹⁸. Some of the UK leading sectors – logistics, freight, retail, construction, and manufacturing – rely on the SRN to move their products through the country¹⁹.

- 2.9 The SRN also has an important role in facilitating the movement of goods and people between England and other parts of the UK. The UK government is committed to improving connectivity between the nations of the UK as outlined in the government's response to the Union Connectivity Review published on 7 December 2023. The government's response announced policy changes and financial support to kickstart the development of transport connectivity projects in England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.

Railways

- 2.10 Railways are a vital part of the country's transport infrastructure and play a crucial role in growing the economy and meeting the connectivity needs of customers and business.
- 2.11 Rail journeys are made for many reasons, including to get to work and education, access healthcare services, visit family and friends, and for leisure trips. Even with the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, 1,385 million passenger journeys took place on the network in 2022-2023²⁰, compared to the 1,739 million that took place in 2019-20 before the pandemic²¹.
- 2.12 In 2022/23, the rail network in Great Britain consisted of 15,846 km (9,846 miles)²² of route open to services and 2,578 stations²³.
- 2.13 In addition to the track and stations, the rail network also covers related infrastructure necessary for the provision of rail services such as depots, maintenance services, marshalling yards and service facilities. Each of these play an important role in the effective running of the railways.

Rail freight

- 2.14 The rail network is also used to move a number of key commodities, including goods which would be difficult to move by other means, such as construction materials and fuel and power supplies. It also acts as an important link in ensuring both the resilience of the UK supply chain as well as an effective supply chain, which supports lean, competitive business. Rail's market share in 2020 was 8.6% of freight moved²⁴. In contrast to passenger rail, freight moved by rail has recovered to a comparable pre-pandemic level. Freight moved in 2021-22 was 16.9 billion net tonne kilometres against 16.6 billion net tonne kilometres in 2019²⁵. However, freight moved in 2022-23 was 15.7 billion net tonne kilometres, which is below pre-pandemic levels.
- 2.15 For many freight movements, rail is unable to undertake a full end-to-end journey for the goods concerned. The aim of a strategic rail freight interchange (SRFI) is to optimise the use of rail in the freight journey by maximising the

long-haul primary trunk journey by rail and minimising some elements of the secondary distribution (final delivery) leg by road, through co-location of other distribution and freight activities. SRFIs need to be supported at both ends by connections to rail infrastructure and logistics terminals. SRFIs are also typically associated with intermodal traffic. A fully effective network of SRFIs, supported by smaller-scale rail freight interchanges, will help to enable the sector to reach its full potential.

National networks in a greener world

Conserving and enhancing the natural environment

- 2.16 The environment is a complex system of cause and effect that connects human, built and natural elements. Rather than a series of unrelated components, changes to one part of the system may affect others. Applicants should look for opportunities to design infrastructure with a holistic approach to avoiding, or, where adverse impacts are unavoidable, mitigating and as a last resort compensating impacts on the natural, historic or built environment, on landscapes and on people by using nature-based solutions.
- 2.17 Environmental protection and improvement are overarching objectives in the Environment Act 2021. The Environment Act 2021 places a duty on Ministers of the Crown to have due regard to the Environmental Principles Policy Statement²⁶ when making policy. The Policy Statement sets out how policymakers should apply the environmental principles to support environmental protection and enhancement. This NPS has considered opportunities to prevent environmental damage and enhance the environment. The duty does not apply where Ministers are making individual decisions in accordance with a NPS or deciding on individual planning applications.
- 2.18 Putting sustainability at the forefront of how national road, rail and SRFI developments grow and adapt, presents opportunities for the environment and the health and wellbeing of people, now and in the future.

Reducing carbon emissions

- 2.19 Transport is currently the largest contributor to UK domestic greenhouse gas emissions, producing 112.5 MtCO₂e of carbon in 2022²⁷. Domestic transport emissions have decreased by 5% since 1990, while total UK domestic emissions fell 44% in the same period²⁸. In this NPS, greenhouse gas emissions, measured as carbon dioxide equivalent, are referred to as “carbon emissions”.
- 2.20 The government is taking action on the transition to a zero-emission vehicle fleet through its Zero Emission Vehicle Mandate, a regulation that will require a certain proportion of new vehicle sales to be zero emission each year, and that is the most ambitious framework of its kind, of any country in the world. The government is clear on the need to offer genuine modal choice and to not stop people travelling, but enable people to do the same things differently and more sustainably while still realising transport’s social and economic benefits. We are

committed to providing the infrastructure needed to support a shift to alternative fuels and to decarbonise our vehicles.

- 2.21 Related to this, a phase-out date for the sale of new, non-zero emission Heavy Goods Vehicles less than or equal to 26 tonnes will also be introduced from 2035 and, from 2040, all new Heavy Goods Vehicles sold in the UK must be zero emission. This means new Heavy Goods Vehicles will no longer produce harmful tailpipe emissions, including greenhouse gases and pollutant emissions while operating on our roads.
- 2.22 Building on this, the government has published its electric vehicle infrastructure strategy, "Taking Charge" with significant investment in zero emission vehicle grants and electric vehicle Infrastructure, as well as using the Automotive Transformation Fund to support the electrification of UK vehicles and their supply chains.
- 2.23 In June 2021, the government set the sixth carbon budget covering 2033-37, setting a level representing an approximate 77% reduction in greenhouse gas emissions (including international aviation and shipping) compared to 1990. This and subsequent carbon budgets are set to ensure the UK keeps to a trajectory consistent with meeting its 2050 net zero emissions target as set out in the Climate Change Act 2008 (as amended).
- 2.24 Government's Transport Decarbonisation Plan demonstrates how we will deliver transport's contribution to emissions reductions in line with net zero, much of which has already been delivered or is in progress.
- 2.25 Carbon emissions from construction and operation of the strategic road network represent a small proportion of emissions, with the vast majority generated by the vehicles that travel on them. The National Road Traffic Projections 2022 provide a strong analytical basis for understanding the potential evolution of traffic growth, congestion, and emissions under a wide range of plausible future scenarios. In all scenarios carbon dioxide tailpipe emissions are projected to fall significantly due to the anticipated uptake of zero-emission vehicles. This assumption reflects recent developments in the electric car and van market, in particular lower battery prices and a recent acceleration in sales.
- 2.26 Choosing rail can also help reduce transport's carbon emissions, particularly during the transition to electric vehicles, as well as providing wider environmental, transport and economic benefits. Currently, rail is the cleanest public transport service contributing around 1% of the total UK transport emissions²⁹, despite carrying almost 10% of all passenger miles³⁰ and nearly 9% of freight moved before the pandemic³¹.
- 2.27 However, to meet net zero, the rail sector must decarbonise further. In 2022-23, 38% of the rail network was electrified³². Further electrification, together with use of alternative technologies to phase out the use of diesel-only trains by 2040, will be needed to reduce air and noise pollution and enable a net zero railway by 2050.
- 2.28 The Future of Freight Plan reaffirms government's commitment to a freight and logistics sector that is cost-efficient, reliable, resilient, environmentally sustainable and valued by society. A Freight Energy Forum comprising the

freight and energy sectors has been established to facilitate the delivery of energy infrastructure to support the freight system's transition to net zero.

- 2.29 Rail freight is estimated to reduce emissions on average by 76% per tonne per km travelled when compared to road freight, equating to around 1.4m tonnes of carbon dioxide emissions saved each year. Rail is one of the most carbon efficient ways of moving goods over long distances and can also reduce congestion – depending on its load, each freight train can remove up to 76 Heavy Goods Vehicles from the road³³. The rail freight industry resulted in 5.56 million fewer lorry journeys in 2020/21³⁴.
- 2.30 In addition to the commitments above, the Plan for Rail committed to setting a growth target for rail freight. The effective development of SRFIs (and other rail freight interchanges) and other key enablers in the right places, will also help realise the full range of environmental benefits that rail freight can offer.
- 2.31 Accessible and functioning transport infrastructure is fundamental to day-to-day life but can face interruptions from climate challenges such as flooding, heat, erosion, subsidence, and extreme weather. While climate change mitigation is essential in minimising the most dangerous impacts of climate change, the severity of these risks is projected to increase, putting additional stresses on transport infrastructure. The UK's National Adaptation Programme recognises and responds to the impacts of climate change already seen in the UK as well as those impacts expected over coming years³⁵.

Reducing Air pollutant emissions

- 2.32 Transport is also a contributor to emissions of air pollutants. The UK has national emission reduction commitments for overall UK emissions of five key air pollutants (sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, particulate matter (PM), ammonia, and non-methane volatile organic compounds) by 2030³⁶. Some pollutants can combine in the atmosphere to form other pollutants, for example nitrogen oxides and volatile organic compounds can form ozone, a harmful air pollutant (and potent greenhouse gas) which can be transported great distances by weather systems.
- 2.33 The most significant air pollutants from the road transport sector are nitrogen oxides and particulate matter. Air pollutants from transport have decreased since 1990, largely due to the replacement of older vehicles in the vehicle fleet with newer vehicles that meet stricter emissions standards, and more recently, the uptake of electric vehicles.
- 2.34 However, emissions are also dependent on vehicle type: in the decade 2012 to 2022, cars reduced emissions of nitrogen oxides by 39% despite increases in car mileage, while total nitrogen oxides emitted by light good vehicles decreased by 3% alongside increases in van mileage³⁷.
- 2.35 By contrast and related to increases in vehicle mileage, non-exhaust particulate matter (2.5 and 10) has proved more difficult to reduce. Non-exhaust fine particulate matter (PM2.5) emissions from brake and tyre wear has increased by 24% since 1990, and non-exhaust PM2.5 emissions from road abrasion has increased by 24% in the same period. These two sources together represent

14% of national coarse particulate matter (PM10) emissions and 15% of national particulate matter (PM2.5) emissions in 2022³⁸.

- 2.36 The government has published its Environmental Improvement Plan which sets out the steps the government intends to take to improve the natural environment in the period to which the plan relates. Amongst other things, the Environmental Improvement Plan sets out interim targets and measures that will support progress towards meeting legally binding long-term fine particulate matter (PM2.5) targets. This includes a plan to tackle both overall fine particulate matter (PM2.5) concentrations and specific hotspots in England, through action across a range of sectors. The planning system is one of the tools through which this will be achieved. The government must report on progress annually and review the Environmental Improvement Plan at least every five years.
- 2.37 Rail also contributes to poor air quality, contributing around 2% of total nitrogen oxides emissions nationally, from the combustion process of diesel engines exhausts as well as less than 1% of total particulate matter from diesel engine exhausts, and non-exhaust emissions such as brake and track wear³⁹.

3. The need for development of the national networks

Drivers of need for development of the national networks

- 3.1 There are a range of challenges which national networks face, and which may lead to the need to develop national networks further through infrastructure interventions:

Maintaining network performance and meeting customer needs

- 3.2 Population growth and economic growth are the most critical influences on travel demand. There has been a steady growth in the population of Great Britain over the last 20 years and the population is projected to increase further by 7.2% between 2025 and 2060⁴⁰. Continuing growth in the economy and the population will increase the demands placed upon the Strategic Road Network (SRN). Without investment and infrastructure interventions, increasing demand will lead to decreasing network performance for users, for example, poorer journey time reliability, which comes with economic and social costs.
- 3.3 Induced demand for road travel can be broadly defined as ‘the increment in new vehicle traffic that would not have occurred without the improvement of the network capacity’⁴¹. Induced demand is likely to have only a very marginal effect on overall traffic demand. A recent literature review⁴² suggested that the scale of any induced demand is likely to vary depending on circumstances and is likely to be higher for urban schemes and highly congested schemes. Under Department for Transport’s Transport Analysis Guidance⁴³, government-funded investments in transport schemes need to consider the effects of variable demand (and the resultant induced or suppressed traffic) on the justification for intervention.
- 3.4 On roads, poor network performance, in the form of congestion or unexpected delays undermining reliability, has many costs. These costs include constraining economic activity by increasing costs to businesses and can constrain job opportunities if they limit access to labour markets. It causes frustration and stress for users.
- 3.5 Network performance can impact upon satisfaction levels for users of the SRN. Transport Focus Strategic Road Users Survey showed that journey times were one of the key concerns for users. As of October 2023, 69% of SRN users were very/fairly satisfied with journey times⁴⁴. Satisfaction has been steady around these levels post COVID-19. For freight users, the average level of satisfaction with motorways and major ‘A’ roads when it came to meeting business needs

was 45% in 2022-23⁴⁵. Satisfaction has been steady around these levels since the survey began in 2020.

- 3.6 For rail, network performance has a large impact on the customer experience, as punctuality is a key concern for users. Passenger satisfaction has improved over time, remaining around 80% for several years and was 82% in 2020, still below Network Rail's target of 83.5%⁴⁶. Freight customers also report barriers to transition to rail, with costs of additional journey legs for door-to-door journeys with a rail leg being noted as a key barrier to growth⁴⁷. There is, therefore, a clear need for rail infrastructure to be expanded whilst taking into account the need to secure value for money for customers.

Supporting economic growth

- 3.7 The government's Levelling Up the United Kingdom White Paper recognises the role that transport can play in boosting productivity, by connecting people to jobs, and businesses to each other, and sets out an ambition to level up transport connectivity. It recognises the role that specific projects on national networks can play in improving connectivity between towns and cities to boost growth.
- 3.8 Transport infrastructure is a catalyst and key driver of growth, and it is important that the planning and development of infrastructure fully considers the role it can play in delivering sustainable growth, how it can support local and regional development plans and the growth aspirations of local authority areas. This will include exploring options to unlock sites for housing and employment growth made accessible by sustainable transport and the regenerative impact major infrastructure can play in driving renewal, increasing density, as well as creating new places and communities.

Ensuring resilience in networks

- 3.9 Resilience in the networks is about responding to risks and taking opportunities to enable transport networks to perform as expected. But importantly, resilience is also about ensuring the network remains fit for purpose, meeting the needs of the country for the movement of goods and people by anticipating, responding and being able to quickly adapt to those changing needs, and ensuring the network continues to evolve as technology advances.
- 3.10 The latest climate change projections show that by the 2050s, annual temperatures will rise, rainfall will increase, and the frequency and intensity of extreme temperature and rainfall events may also increase⁴⁸.
- 3.11 The UK Climate Change Risk Assessment has identified some of the key risks faced by the transport sector and transport infrastructure networks as a result of climate change, including risks from river, surface water and groundwater flooding, coastal erosion and flooding, slope and embankment failure, risks to bridges, and cascading failures⁴⁹. These have the potential to negatively impact network performance, including road user safety, journey time reliability, and disruption to supply chains.

- 3.12 While the path to net zero forms part of the response to climate change risks on the transport network, resilience measures, including maintenance and adaptation of the network and further development, will be critical to future-proof against these wide-ranging risks. National Highways and Network Rail have published reports under the third round of the Climate Change Adaptation Reporting Power, which asks organisations to report on the effects of climate change on their organisation and their proposals for adapting to climate change.
- 3.13 In 2023, the government published the Third National Adaptation Programme⁵⁰, which sets out how the government plans to address the risks and opportunities arising from climate change identified in the third Climate Change Risk Assessment, in accordance with section 58 of the Climate Change Act 2008.
- 3.14 As we place more demands on the network through increases in the volume of traffic and greater expectations on its performance in underpinning efficient supply chains, our reliance on the technology that supports its smooth operation has increased. The ability of our network to accommodate and support advances in technology is ever more critical. Delivering the infrastructure needed to support innovation, including facilitating greater digital connectivity and supplying the energy needed to support the evolution of vehicle technologies using the network, is key to ensure our networks remain resilient both now and in the future. The resilience of the technology itself, its maintenance and upgrade, and its continuity of service is essential, particularly as the connected and autonomous vehicles place new demands on real time information.
- 3.15 Resilience in networks, therefore, also includes accommodating changes in technology, including the infrastructure needed to support the use of alternative fuels, and digital connectivity will also require our national networks to evolve and adapt in order to utilise the benefits that technology can bring.
- 3.16 Interventions can also help to address the strategic resilience of the network, responding to the changing needs of the economy and the underlying imperative set out in chapter 2 to ensure goods, people and services can traverse the network safely and efficiently through, for example, the provision of a reliable alternative or complementary strategic route. Network resilience also means optimising the outcomes of transport infrastructure delivery at a local, regional and national level, taking opportunities to improve connectivity and capitalising on all of the benefits infrastructure delivery brings.

Supporting the government's environment and net zero priorities

- 3.17 Any national network Nationally Significant Infrastructure Project (NSIP) should seek to improve and enhance the environment irrespective of the reasons for developing the scheme. However, there may be instances where infrastructure interventions are required to bring about improvements to environmental outcomes. Such outcomes might include contributing to net zero targets through, for example, electric vehicle charging, electrification of rail, improvements to air quality through reductions in congestion, or delivering localised environmental improvements to cultural heritage, landscape, or biodiversity.

Maintaining and enhancing the safety of national networks

- 3.18 Safety is of paramount importance in the development of our transport network and contributes to achieving a resilient network. Incidents on the network lead to increased unreliability, pressure on emergency services and delay for other users.
- 3.19 Although the UK's roads are amongst the safest roads in the world, road safety remains a key priority for the government. 1,944 people were killed or seriously injured in reported collisions on the SRN in 2022⁵¹. This has reduced from 2,558 in 2010.
- 3.20 The second Road Investment Strategy sets out an ambition to create a safer and more reliable network, including a 'Zero Harm' goal of bringing the number of people killed or seriously injured on the network to a level approaching zero by 2040. Achieving this will take a combination of improvements to the existing network, further development to the safety features of vehicles and a continued focus of driver behaviour.
- 3.21 Rail is one of the safest modes of transport, and the UK has one of the safest railway networks in Europe⁵². Between 2017-2021, passenger and workforce fatalities per billion train kilometres in the UK (5.5 fatalities) were well below the European average (8.9)⁵³. The frequency of train accidents with passenger or workforce fatalities is very low. Maintaining these high standards of safety for passengers and workers requires continuous improvement, including the adoption of new technologies. Government continues to invest considerably in rail safety, as well as supporting a strong independent safety regulatory regime, which has been key to the UK having one of the safest railway networks in Europe. The Plan for Rail continues the government's strong emphasis on rail safety, with a clear commitment to maintain safe and secure railways for all.

Conclusion

- 3.22 The government has, therefore, concluded that at a strategic level there is a compelling need for development of the strategic road and strategic rail networks, and strategic rail freight interchanges (SRFIs) – both as individual networks and as a fully integrated system. The Examining Authority and the Secretary of State should, therefore, start their consideration of applications for development consent for the types of infrastructure covered by this National Policy Statement (NPS) on this basis. The Secretary of State should give substantial weight to considerations of need where these align with those set out in this NPS.
- 3.23 The following sections set out more detail on some of the specific drivers of the need for development across the modes.

The drivers of need for development of the national road network

- 3.24 Paragraphs 3.1 to 3.23 above set out the challenges that national networks face and the need to develop infrastructure in order to respond to those challenges.

This section provides more details on these challenges for development of the national road network.

Network performance and meeting users' needs

- 3.25 Britain has seen a significant increase in the use of the SRN. By 1993, motorway traffic was 42.4 billion vehicle miles, and in 2022 motorway traffic was 68.2 billion vehicle miles⁵⁴. This growth in traffic has not led to the equivalent provision of capacity; while motorway traffic has increased by nearly two-thirds in this time (61%), motorway lengths have increased by less than a fifth (16%, 332 miles)⁵⁵. To counter some of the associated deterioration in network performance, National Highways has focussed more resources on responding to incidents and actively managing traffic conditions.
- 3.26 Users have a wide range of needs arising from using the SRN, from good management of roadworks, and maintaining road surface quality, many of which are outside the scope of this NPS. These aspects all contribute to the key priorities for road users of reduced delays and improved journey time predictability consistently highlighted by Transport Focus research into road user priorities⁵⁶. A report prepared for National Highways shows that delays are one of the main sources of annoyance on the network⁵⁷.
- 3.27 Congestion is the largest contributor to delay on the road network. In the year ending September 2023 average delay on the SRN was estimated to be 10.3 seconds per vehicle per mile, up from 9.4 seconds per vehicle per mile in the year ending September 2019 (prior to COVID-19), and 8.7 seconds per vehicle per mile in the year ending September 2016 (when this data series began)⁵⁸. In the year ending September 2023 average speed on the SRN was 57.2mph, down from 58.1mph in the year ending September 2019 (prior to COVID-19) and 58.8mph in the year ending March 2016 (when this data series began)⁵⁹.
- 3.28 Increases in vehicle miles undertaken can lead to worsening performance of the network. There is published evidence to show that the main drivers of traffic growth are population growth, economic growth, and the actual and perceived costs of motoring. The National Road Traffic Projections⁶⁰ projects road traffic between 2025 and 2060. The National Road Traffic Projections have modelled a range of scenarios, which explore uncertainties in demographic change, economic growth, regional redistribution, behavioural and technological change, and decarbonisation. As a result of these uncertainties, a range of possible outcomes have been identified. All scenarios modelled have projected a growth of traffic between 2025 and 2060 for England, with forecasts ranging from 9% to 54%. For example, the Mode-Balanced Decarbonisation scenario (which assume a high and fast uptake of electric vehicles and zero emission vehicle and represents a world where the assumed increase in electric vehicles does not result in a decline in public transport use) projects a 11.1% growth in traffic between 2025 and 2060. The Behaviour Change scenario (which reduces trip rates with car and large goods vehicle trips being adjusted to reflect trends in flexible and remote working, online shopping, and reduced driving licence uptake by young people) projects a 12.4% growth in traffic between 2025 and 2060. The Core scenario, which represents a world in which deviation from historic trends in the key drivers of demand and current government policies is minimal, projects a 22% increase in traffic between 2025 and 2060.

- 3.29 This projected growth impacts different road types differently and varies across the different scenarios although all scenarios show growth in motorway distance travelled and an increase in the number of seconds lost due to motorway congestion. For example, under the Mode-Balanced Decarbonisation scenario the distance travelled on motorways is forecast to increase 11.7% compared to 23.6% under the Behaviour Change scenario or 27.3% under the Core scenario. The increase in the number of seconds lost due to motorway congestion ranges from 51.3% under the Mode-Balanced Decarbonisation scenario to 90.6% under the Behaviour Change scenario or 128% under the core scenario.
- 3.30 The National Road Traffic Projections also show that the pattern of traffic growth and congestion across regions may vary. Under the Core scenario, growth in the number of vehicle miles travelled on motorways between 2025 and 2060 varies between regions from 24.4% to 30%. Increases in the number of seconds of time lost due to congestion on motorways also varies under the Core scenario; from 81.8% in one region to 215.5% in another. This may have differing impacts on the user experience of motorways, especially if the largest increases in congestion are experienced in regions where lost time is currently low. Similarly, congestion may not increase in a linear way to traffic growth.
- 3.31 These projections are not definitive predictions of what will happen in the future and are not a predictor of the level of expansion required on the national road network. They also do not reflect how transport demands may vary by mode or how road space might be distributed to better facilitate mass transit options (such as guided buses, trams, light rail and coaches), and give greater modal choice for journeys. They do, however, demonstrate that continued absolute traffic growth is likely under all scenarios, and therefore enhancements on the national road network will be necessary in order to ensure the national road network operates effectively in the face of growing demand. This NPS does not identify a level of capacity to be provided and does not anticipate that new capacity will match forecasted demand growth under any of the scenarios modelled in the National Road Traffic Projections and instead is focused on addressing the worst constraints on the network. Infrastructure interventions can include measures such as addressing pinch points and improving flow aimed at addressing localised issues to help address reliability, predictability, and capacity issues at specific locations, which can in turn improve overall performance of the wider network of local roads and the SRN in that location. Equally interventions could include measures to improve active travel infrastructure, delivering better integration with the wider transport network, and improving roadside facilities.
- 3.32 Road Investment Strategies outline the government's 5-year funding strategy for investment in, improvement of, and management of the strategic road network. User needs and performance of the network are critical considerations in the preparation of a Road Investment Strategy. The Road Investment Strategies identifies the balance between large-scale infrastructure interventions covered by this NPS, and smaller-scale enhancements and maintenance. Road Investment Strategies also identify individual schemes which are progressed to delivery subject to business case and development consent.

Connectivity and economic growth

3.33 The SRN facilitates economic development. Sectors that rely on the SRN enable £409.7 billion of gross value added to be created within the economy⁶¹. It connects businesses – 91% of businesses in England are located within 9 miles of the SRN⁶². The SRN also connects key economic infrastructure – on average, an SRN junction is located 0.1 miles away from six of the seven biggest English ports and 1.6 miles away from the 10 biggest English airports⁶³. As set out in chapter 2, in connecting places, it unlocks economic activity. This economic growth may be at a national level, for instance through strengthening the connectivity of the Union and supporting the development of the UK Freight Network, or at an international level through enhanced access to international markets through ports/airports, with the benefits that will bring to the logistics and freight sector, as well as wider business. It may be at the regional or local level, where an SRN enhancement may unlock land for development, the creation of new employment centres, opportunities for large-scale logistics or for the creation of new communities underpinned by sustainable transport, with the additional social benefits that this brings. For example, National Highways facilitated the delivery of 25 Growth and Housing Fund schemes between 2015 and 2020 – this supported 37,000 homes and 43,000 jobs⁶⁴.

Resilience and adaptation to climate change

- 3.34 The SRN needs to adapt in order to become more resilient to a range of impacts from climate change (see paragraphs 4.33 to 4.44). Road Investment Strategy 2 has outlined the long-term vision for the SRN to be resilient to climate change and incidents, such as flooding, poor weather conditions, and blockages on connecting transport networks.
- 3.35 National Highways has published its third adaptation report⁶⁵ under the Climate Change Act which outlines some of its adaptation actions, including maintenance programmes.
- 3.36 There is an increased risk of winter rainfall, flooding, waterlogging of pavement surfaces and ground saturation affecting roads. The report includes a case study on the M6 Junction 10 Improvements, which prepares for future increases in rainfall and mitigates against surface water flooding through the drainage design which includes an additional capacity allowance of 30%.
- 3.37 Temperature changes can result in the deformation of asphalt leading to uneven road surfaces, expansion of concrete pavements at joints and failure of expansion joints and bridge bearings on structures.
- 3.38 The SRN will also need to respond to and utilise technological changes. Technology such as self-driving vehicles, access to alternative fuels and greater use of digital infrastructure may have a significant impact on how our roads are used, operated, and managed, including enabling better use of the existing network, safety improvement, and improved data on which to base network planning.

Environment

- 3.39 Developments on the SRN need to be sensitive to, respond to, and contribute to their environmental context. Recent legislation through, for example, the Environment Act 2021 has introduced more stringent environmental protection, and opportunities for enhancement of the natural environment.
- 3.40 Any scheme needs to comply with the environmental legislative requirements and address the policy context appropriately. Infrastructure improvements may help to facilitate a reduction in emissions (such as carbon, air pollution, noise or discharges to water resources), improvements to the natural and built environment (such as landscapes, biodiversity, or cultural heritage improvements) or increased accessibility for non-motorised users and reduced severance. For example, reducing the time vehicles spend in congestion may reduce carbon and air quality emissions at that particular location.

Safety

- 3.41 Ensuring the safety of users on the SRN is critical. The number of people killed or seriously injured on the SRN has decreased over the past ten years and casualty rates are lower on motorways than on other road types⁶⁶. In 2022, Great Britain ranked 5th out of 38 countries with available data for lowest number of road fatalities per million population⁶⁷. However, there remains a need to continue to address safety issues on the network, which may generate the need for specific enhancements to address particular locational problems or enhance safety measures across the SRN. Safety interventions aim to reduce the number and severity of road traffic collisions.

Government's policy for addressing need of the national road network

- 3.42 There are interdependencies between the efficient operation of the SRN and its impact on the local road network and vice versa. Effective operation and optimisation of both the SRN and the local road network are essential to achieve the outcomes set by the Transport Decarbonisation Plan. There are a range of measures that can be employed to make the best use of all road capacity (not just the SRN) which may impact upon demand for the SRN. These include:
- Promoting journey choice by enabling more active travel and public transport (including buses, coaches and rail) in urban areas whilst not restricting other transport options. The creation of mobility hubs and improving integration between modes through park-and-ride services, cycle parking provision at rail stations, and the coordination of bus / rail timetables, can all contribute.
 - Providing genuine choice in transport mode by increasing accessibility to public transport, connecting places and by improving the environment for journeys by active travel, in both urban and rural areas. The government has committed to transforming local transport systems through Bus Back Better strategy and the City Region Sustainable Transport Settlements. In addition, Bus Back Better sets out measures enabling buses to be used by all thereby enhancing levels of accessibility.

- Integrating with spatial planning can support walking, wheeling and cycling or public transport as the natural first choice for journeys. Where developments are located, how they are designed and how well public transport services are integrated has a huge impact on whether people's natural first choice for short journeys is on foot or by cycle, by public transport or by private car. The Strategic Road Network and the delivery of sustainable development Circular 01/2022 establishes how additional spatial considerations in transport decisions can help tackle congestion and support better journeys for all road users.
 - Greater deployment of technology can support more effective use of the network. Such technological interventions might include greater use of digital signalling, greater provision of route information to drivers, alternative fuels, self-driving vehicles or digital connectivity.
 - Bringing forward maintenance schemes and small-scale enhancements to ensure that the SRN is operating as effectively as possible.
- 3.43 The Transport Decarbonisation Plan recognises the need to base local transport planning on setting the outcome communities want to achieve and provides the transport solutions to deliver those local transport outcomes (vision-led approaches including 'vision and validate,' 'decide and provide' or 'monitor and manage'). However, there are varying challenges that will be presented by certain sites based on their land use, scale and/or location. In some cases, they will not always offset the need to increase capacity. The competing demands for road space will remain or even increase with diversification in the type and number of users, the vehicle they use or where alternative sustainable modes are prioritised.
- 3.44 Whilst the majority of journeys on the SRN will continue to be made by private motor vehicle and over long distances, there may be opportunities to consider how the SRN can assist in delivering sustainable transport interventions or outcomes connecting communities and enabling active travel (where road safety considerations allow). Transport corridors created by the SRN can also be used to support public transport by facilitating coach journeys and park-and-ride schemes, providing vital connections to jobs, international gateways and between our towns and cities. In addition, safe links and movements across the SRN can be incredibly valuable to support better accessibility and connectivity and enhance the local active travel and public transport offer, including in rural areas.
- 3.45 These interventions all have an important role to play in making effective use of the SRN and the government fully intends to make use of them. However, they may not be sufficient to address all the challenges of the SRN and may require specific interventions brought forward under the NSIP regime in specific locations in order to address those challenges.
- 3.46 The government's wider policy is to bring forward improvements and enhancements to the existing SRN where necessary to address the needs set out earlier. Enhancements to the existing national road network will include but are not limited to:
- new and improved junctions and slip roads
 - improvements to trunk roads, in particular, dualling of single carriageway strategic trunk roads and additional lanes on existing dual carriageways

- measures to enhance capacity of the motorway network
- 3.47 In some cases, to meet the need set out in this NPS, it will not be sufficient to simply expand capacity on the existing network. In those circumstances new road alignments and corresponding links, including alignments which cross a river or estuary, may be needed to support increased capacity and connectivity.

The drivers of need for development of the national rail network

- 3.48 Paragraphs 3.1 to 3.23 above set out the challenges that national networks face and the need to develop infrastructure in order to respond to those challenges. This section provides more details on these challenges for development of the rail network.

Network performance: demand on the rail network

- 3.49 Demand for passenger rail travel has seen strong increases since the 1990s and had more than doubled between 1994/95 and the start of the pandemic⁶⁸. Passenger numbers fell during the pandemic and have been increasing again, though remain at lower levels than seen before the pandemic.
- 3.50 There has been a shift in the type of demand, with the number of journeys made for commuting or business purposes remaining below 2019 levels but demand for leisure travel increasing more quickly. Though rail will continue to be an important way to transport people into and between urban areas, it is currently unknown when and whether demand will return to pre-pandemic (2019) levels, and whether commuting will fully recover due to the widespread adoption of flexible working practices. The Department will continue to monitor demand, and it is important to note that expansion to the network tends to increase overall demand.

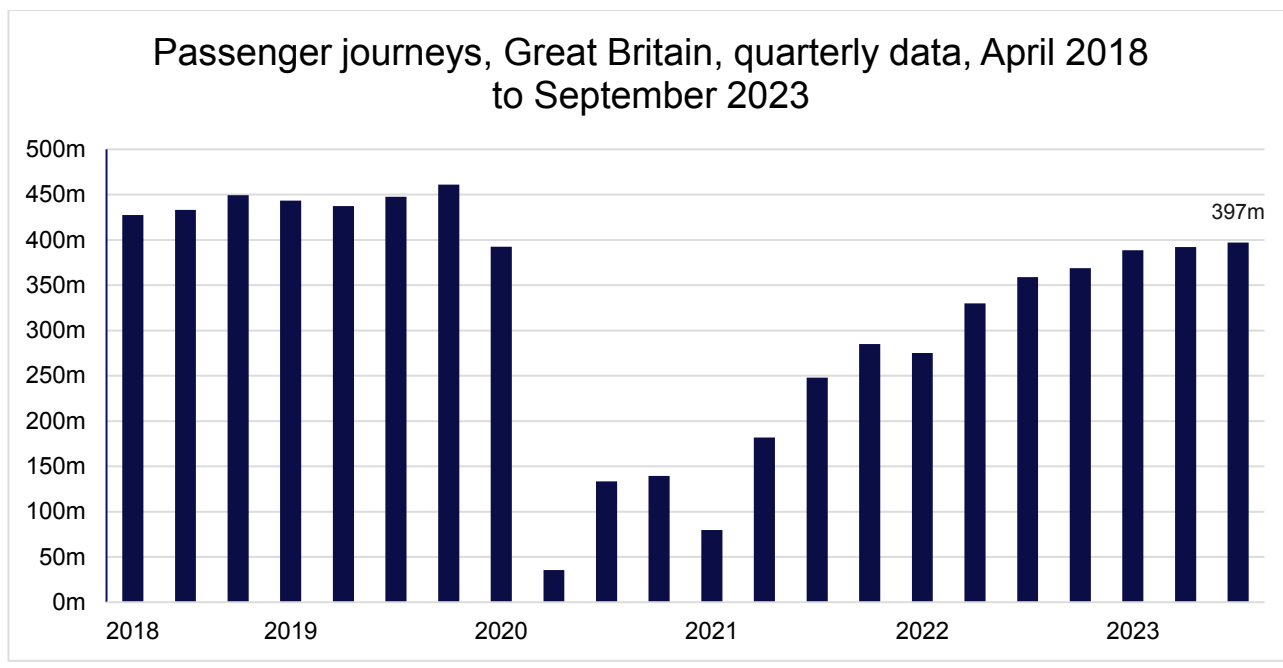


Figure 1 Passenger journeys, Great Britain, quarterly data, 1 April 2018 to 30 September 2023. Source: [Passenger rail usage July to September 2023, Office of Road and Rail](#). Figure 1 shows passenger journeys in Great Britain from April 2018 to March 2023. The data shows a peak of 461 million passenger journeys in October to December 2019 followed by a decrease of 92% to 35 million in April to June 2020 due to the COVID pandemic. In the second quarter of FY 2023-3-24, rail passengers made 397 million journeys and are yet to recover to pre-COVID levels.

- 3.51 Great Britain has a very intensively used rail network. The National Infrastructure Commission’s Rail Needs Assessment (2020) identified existing capacity, frequency, and speed shortfalls on the existing network. There are capacity constraints where two-track lines carry a mix of passenger and freight traffic, with few opportunities for fast trains to overtake slow trains. This is a particular issue in the North and the Midlands. Government has invested in resolving capacity constraints in recent years, with programmes such as the Transpennine Route Upgrade increasing capacity on congested lines.
- 3.52 As passenger demand changes, some previous capacity constraints will abate but others will remain, with the possibility that new pressures could arise in response to the shift in location of demand and the type of demand (e.g., towards leisure). Moreover, some capacity challenges around accommodating both rail freight and passenger services in some areas could remain.
- 3.53 The national rail network also provides important international connections to continental Europe via the Channel Tunnel and High Speed 1. Prior to COVID-19, international high-speed passenger services carried over 11 million passengers per year with Eurostar, the only international operator at present. Whilst international travel passenger numbers collapsed due to COVID-19, we have seen a strong recovery since early 2022, demonstrating the clear demand for international rail. The government fully supports the continued growth and expansion of international rail services, including to new European destinations. It considers it is essential that the necessary infrastructure is in place to support the growth and development of these important services, including supporting infrastructure such as depots and appropriate station capacity.
- 3.54 The rail network is used to move freight across a number of key commodities, and acts as an important link in ensuring the resilience of the UK supply chain.

While total freight moved has declined since peaking in 2013/14,⁶⁹ in 2022-23 there has been an increase in the intermodal market, with a 1.68% increase in net tonnes kilometres moved since 2013/14, and a 35% increase in the construction market since 2013/14⁷⁰.

- 3.55 Additionally, prior to COVID-19, Network Rail has published future freight demand forecasts, estimated using a range of different scenarios. Even when accounting for a wide range of market scenarios, industry-endorsed forecasts indicate strong long-term rail freight growth on key freight corridors between now and the 2040s. This overall growth reflects forecast growth and an improvement in the competitiveness of the rail industry.
- 3.56 Government strongly supports growth in these sectors as they are predicted to have the greatest ability to transfer goods from road to rail, supporting the wider modal shift agenda and decarbonising our transport network. With the correct infrastructure in place, modal shift can be facilitated at pace, unlocking the benefits of rail freight.
- 3.57 There will therefore be a need to reallocate network capacity and capability, as well as to expand that capacity, to meet this demand for rail freight, particularly given the need to accommodate this growth alongside changing passenger demand.

User needs

- 3.58 The top drivers of passenger satisfaction in Autumn 2022 were punctuality/reliability, and the level of crowding on the train⁷¹. Of passengers surveyed in 2019, 82% were satisfied with their overall journey, close to Network Rail's target of 83.5%⁷². 67.8% of trains arrived at all their scheduled station stops within a minute of their planned arrival time in 2022-23, against 65.0% of trains in 2019-2023. The top drivers of passenger satisfaction in Autumn 2019 were punctuality/reliability, cleanliness inside the train and the frequency of trains on the route. Prior to 2020/21, punctuality/reliability had been the largest single complaint category over the previous five years⁷⁴.
- 3.59 As freight trains share the railway with passenger services, any improvement in the network has the potential to lead to an improved service for freight users and customers⁷⁵. To continue to meet the needs of freight customers as a result of modal shift and forecast increase in demand for rail freight, and particularly to address the critical challenge of ensuring sufficient capacity for freight, alongside passenger services, the network will need to reallocate its capacity and support modal interchanges – as well as to expand capacity to meet challenges in particular areas. This could enable more capacity for freight trains, alongside passenger services, to run, and lead to the market opening up to more customers and maximising the broader benefits of rail freight, whilst improving the current service and punctuality customers receive.

Connectivity and economic growth

- 3.60 Well-targeted rail investments have a vital role to play in improving connectivity for people and goods to and between economic centres. Rail can provide

greater capacity into and between urban centres, providing some relief to the constrained capacity of the urban road network. Equally, there are limited alternatives to rail for many key domestic freight flows, especially due to the number of heavy commodities which would be significantly less effectively moved by other modes, such as construction goods.

- 3.61 Transformational capacity improvements on the network have the potential to improve economic growth in an area. Improved and new rail links in less well-connected communities will enable better access to jobs, education, skills, housing, and leisure opportunities, and help reduce aspects of geographical inequality. It also catalyses growth in and around stations to increase housing delivery at density. Better connections into and between cities create opportunities to drive agglomeration so that businesses can collaborate and compete more effectively and expand labour markets.
- 3.62 Rail freight also plays a major role in supporting the UK economy and resilient supply chains. A report commissioned by Rail Delivery Group estimated benefits of £2.45bn accrued to the UK in 2018/19, comprising £1.65bn of user benefits (including cost and time savings and reliability improvements) and £800m in social benefits from modal shift. The report also estimated that 90% of benefits likely accrue to freight customers and wider society are outside of London and the South East. Yorkshire and the Humber accounted for the largest total benefit with a 35% share of the total benefits, and London only accounted for 3% of total benefits⁷⁶.
- 3.63 Industry also estimated that freight trains carried goods worth over £30bn in 2016 across a range of different commodities, specifically supporting construction and intermodal flows, which can include customer goods⁷⁷. Rail freight enables the movement of large volumes of essential consumer goods and is especially useful for transporting heavy materials such as wood and steel, as well as potentially dangerous goods such as nuclear waste. Emerging markets and alternative models such as high-speed freight, where freight is moved using passenger trains into urban centres, have the potential to improve connectivity and provide key interchanges to facilitate modal shift for last mile goods journeys, supporting decarbonisation.
- 3.64 Additionally, rail freight strengthens the UK supply chain by providing access to international trade. Rail freight moves one in four containers entering the UK, with links to each of the major ports such as Felixstowe, Southampton and London Gateway, moving goods from abroad to key logistics facilities in the Midlands with other freight modes transporting them onwards to the final destination⁷⁸.
- 3.65 There will therefore be a need to improve the network to support economic growth through better passenger and freight connections and improved capacity to meet demand.

Resilience and adaptation to climate change

- 3.66 There is a need for continued investment in maintenance and improvements to improve the resilience of the railway in the face of changing climate. Climate change is likely causing more frequent and severe extreme weather events,

impacting the services provided to customers and accelerating the deterioration of assets⁷⁹.

- 3.67 For example, heavy rainfall may result in delays to the arrival or departure of trains or cause slippery conditions on platforms. In more challenging cases, trains can be stopped from running, and railway infrastructure may be obstructed and damaged resulting in costly repairs. In extreme cases, there may be need for more substantial repair work.
- 3.68 There is a significant cost associated with impacts from climate change on the rail network; wind and flooding cost Network Rail over £498m between 2006/07-2020/21⁸⁰. Further investment in resilience to extreme weather may be needed to mitigate these impacts.

Environment

- 3.69 As with roads, any developments on the rail network need to be sensitive to, respond to, and contribute to their environmental context. For example, changes to legislation, such as the Environment Act 2021, has introduced more stringent environmental protection, and opportunities for enhancement of the natural environment.
- 3.70 Any scheme needs to comply with the legislative requirements and address the policy context appropriately. Infrastructure improvements may help to facilitate environmental improvements such as a reduction in emissions (for example carbon or noise). Chapter 2 has already set out the contribution that rail can play in decarbonising transport and the need to decarbonise rail further. At present, 38% of the rail network is electrified⁸¹. Further electrification to phase out the use of diesel-only trains by 2040, together with use of alternative technologies such as low-carbon fuels and innovation in battery and hydrogen technologies, will be needed to reduce air and noise pollution and enable a zero-carbon railway.

Safety

- 3.71 It remains essential that the safety of the network is maintained and improved. The government continues to invest considerably in rail safety, as well as supporting a strong independent safety regulatory regime, which has been key to the UK having one of the safest railway networks in Europe, and safety performance continues to improve.
- 3.72 The introduction of new technologies and risk management techniques have been key drivers in these improvements and the challenge for the industry is to maintain and, where possible, improve safety performance in a more efficient and cost-effective way.

Government's policy for addressing need of the national rail network

- 3.73 The government is ambitious in supporting the realisation of benefits from our rail network. Notwithstanding the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, we are clear about the benefits that it provides to our country and support its success, as part of a broader transport network.
- 3.74 The government is committed to investing in rail. For example, the Network North announcement in October 2023 set out a range of upgrades to the rail network in the Midlands and the North. It will deliver a modern network, connecting the major cities of the North with more frequent trains, increased capacity, and faster journeys, investing in a brand-new rail station and line connection for Bradford, and funding the Midlands Rail Hub. Network North builds on the Integrated Rail Plan for the North and Midlands, which - published in November 2021 - outlined a historic government investment in the rail network – including electrification, and upgrades over the next 30 years. Government also continues to invest in new and restored links through the Rail Network Enhancements Pipeline and programmes such as Restoring Your Railway, as well as continuing to significantly invest in the maintenance and renewal of our existing railway. Additionally, we continue to support rail freight's growth through the Modal Shift Revenue Support Scheme, which facilitates modal shift of freight from road and rail and through the Rail Network Enhancement Pipeline. Across rail, however, we are clear about the need for choices to be made – to maximise the benefits from our investments in rail, while supporting financial sustainability.
- 3.75 In the short to medium term, the government's policy, as part of its broader transport policy, is to improve the connectivity, capacity and reliability of the railway network in order to realise the benefits of rail to our country as part of our broader transport system. This involves addressing the demand for passenger and freight services (and reconciling the need for these services to effectively run alongside each other), meeting customer needs, unlocking long-term economic growth and new settlements as well as decarbonisation. Interventions may be required to address any of these needs. In all cases, the need for improvements to the rail network, including new rail links, will be balanced against the need to deliver financial sustainability for the rail sector. Continuous improvement to the network is also needed to maintain and enhance the safety of the railway.
- 3.76 We will look to meet these needs through better utilisation and renewal of existing assets, including through operational interventions such as timetabling. This reflects the critical importance of ensuring financial sustainability on the railway and securing value for money from existing infrastructure. In some cases, changes to timetabling and small infrastructure improvements such as track and signalling upgrades or platform extensions will improve network reliability and capacity.
- 3.77 However, larger interventions including new rail links and upgrades will be required in a number of cases to meet the needs set out above, such as where the network is at capacity, or places lack connectivity or broader benefits can be achieved, with consideration of the affordability and value for money of the

intervention. The government will look to make appropriate improvements or additions to the rail network to improve capacity, connectivity, and reliability, including removing pinch points and blockages – such as at junctions, upgrading existing infrastructure, reopening old alignments, adding new rail lines and stations to the network, or improving critical enabling assets such as maintenance facilities and depots. Rail is a safe, green and efficient mode of transport for large passenger volumes and for long distances, including inter-city journeys and for supporting rail freight. However, improvements to the rail network will be needed to support decarbonisation. These may include decarbonisation of the existing network through improvements in power supply and rolling stock, such as the adoption of electric, battery, and hydrogen technologies. Further, the government's walking and cycling plan, Gear Change, includes a commitment to implement greenways to improve traffic free links between communities disrupted by the construction of new railways.

- 3.78 Government is committed to supporting the growth of rail freight in particular, due to the environmental and economic benefits of the sector. It has an important role to play in our logistics and supply chains. Capacity, connectivity and reliability improvements (including those which facilitate passenger and freight services operating effectively beside one another) alongside seamless modal interchange will make rail a more competitive option against other transport modes for freight, where there are mode shift benefits to be gained, contributing to the government's aim to support the growth of rail freight. Increased connectivity will also allow for a more resilient supply chain, supporting the environmentally friendly and effective transportation of goods as a system package as well as providing freight and supply chain options for large freight generators such as ports.
- 3.79 The government remains committed to promoting rail freight and it is important the right infrastructure is in place to enable the sector to realise the full range of benefits it can provide economically, environmentally and socially.
- 3.80 Government will continue to improve the rail network, improving modal interchanges and key junctions, providing connectivity for people and goods and realising the benefits of rail to our country.

Drivers of need for strategic rail freight interchanges

- 3.81 Paragraphs 3.1 to 3.23 above set out the challenges that national networks face and the need to develop infrastructure in order to respond to those challenges. This section provides more details on these challenges for development of strategic rail freight interchanges.

Network performance and resilience

- 3.82 Rail freight plays an important part in our supply chain resilience. Following COVID-19, rail freight volumes have now recovered to comparable pre-pandemic levels and in some areas grown. For example, over two-thirds of all freight moved was domestic intermodal or construction freight, with moved volumes for construction and other goods higher than they were two years

ago⁸². Intermodal freight is expected to continue to be a key freight growth market and Network Rail forecast that rail freight is due to continue growing, supported by a Rail Freight Growth target which is supported by government. The growth in these areas, as well as the range of key commodities moved, play an important part in the resilience of the supply chain.

- 3.83 SRFIs reduce the cost to users of moving freight by rail, by streamlining the process and enabling warehouse facilities to be incorporated into the end destination. They are additionally important in facilitating the transfer of freight from road to rail thereby reducing trip mileage of freight movements on both the national and local road networks, which incentivises the modal shift of freight from road to rail.
- 3.84 SRFIs also facilitate important trade links, improve international connectivity and enhance port growth, with the Future of Freight report noting that the international rail freight through the channel tunnel provides a resilient and more sustainable alternative means of transport in and out of the UK⁸³.

User needs

- 3.85 The logistics industry provides warehousing and distribution networks for UK manufacturers, importers and retailers - currently this is predominantly a road-based industry. As freight and logistics operators seek to reduce their carbon emissions, they are increasingly looking to modal shift to rail for the middle journey of goods, for example, ports to warehouses and warehouses to distribution centres. This requires the logistics industry to develop new facilities that need to be located alongside the major rail routes, close to major trunk roads as well as near to the conurbations that consume the goods.
- 3.86 The UK's network of warehouses has also evolved from places focused on storage and inventory to vital hubs supporting efficient aggregation, disaggregation, and distribution of goods. SRFIs are a key part of this infrastructure, providing both storage processing facilities and onward connectivity to support the cross-modal transfer of goods in order to deliver the full range of benefits rail freight can provide.
- 3.87 A network of SRFIs is a key element in aiding the transfer of freight from road to rail, supporting sustainable distribution and rail freight growth and meeting the changing needs of the logistics industry, especially the ports and retail sector. SRFIs also play an important role in reducing trip mileage of freight movements on road networks, especially when supported by intermodal Rail Freight Interchanges^c, which, when located in areas currently unaddressed by rail, will serve to boost traffic from SRFIs and inbound volumes.
- 3.88 Rail Freight Interchanges enable freight to be transferred between transport modes through consolidation centres, thus allowing rail to be used most effectively to undertake the long-haul primary trunk journey, with other modes (usually road) providing the secondary (final delivery) leg of the journey. Rail Freight Interchanges can relate to any commodity sector, including rail-served

^c Intermodal rail freight interchanges are regional railheads whose principal flow of traffic is containerised general merchandise traffic, as opposed to bulk materials such as aggregates, biomass or waste.

concrete batching plants, steel terminals or parcel docks. However, the siting of many existing rail freight interchanges in traditional urban locations can mean that there is difficulty in expanding them as they lack warehousing. These Rail Freight Interchanges have value in addressing urban logistics needs such as urban retail or parcel deliveries, but a wider network will further support the modern logistics and supply chain industry.

- 3.89 In order to meet the needs of these users, there may be a greater demand for both an updated network of Rail Freight Interchanges and SRFIs in new locations to support this aim.

Connectivity and supporting economic growth

- 3.90 Recently consented SRFIs are expected to create thousands of jobs on site, with additional roles created in the wider economy through indirect and supply chain links at a range of skills levels. Expansion at existing SRFI sites is also expected to create numerous new roles, supporting local economies and levelling up.
- 3.91 Global seaborne trade is predicted to grow. As the UK is an island nation and 95% of its imports and exports transit our ports, these ports are also predicted to grow to meet that economic demand and facilitate those increased volumes of goods and trade for UK businesses and consumers. While ports continue to invest in their own infrastructure growth, it is vital that this is mirrored in the growth in national network capacity and connectivity.
- 3.92 Effective, efficient and environmentally friendly links for freight to and from ports are key enablers for UK economic productivity and competitiveness. Therefore, it is important that there is a mix of freight options for movement of goods from ports, with safe, direct and efficient freight routes for road-based journeys and with rail freight acting as a key factor in securing sustainable modal shift, and many ports noting demand for rail freight and seeking enhanced rail connectivity. Port diversification and co-location of logistics and warehousing for the processing of freight can also reduce the miles travelled by our goods.
- 3.93 Such connectivity links need to be considered as a system with key routes from ports to major logistics hubs and SRFIs being upgraded to confer the full benefits of rail freight and to not build in bottlenecks. Without parallel growth in national networks, ports' own growth can be constrained, along with an increase in the economic, amenity, and congestion disbenefits.

Environment

- 3.94 Supporting the effective development of strategic rail freight interchanges (and other rail freight interchanges) in the right locations as well as other key enablers, will be a critical element of realising the full range of environmental benefits that rail freight can offer.
- 3.95 As chapter 2 set out, rail is a low-carbon transport mode, comprising only 1% of 2019 domestic carbon emissions. Rail is also currently the only means of transporting heavy goods in a low-carbon way using existing, proven technology

through electrification. However, it is key that the sector fully decarbonises if the UK is to reach its net zero targets.

- 3.96 Government is also clear on the need to encourage modal shift from road to rail to realise the full environmental benefits and continues to provide funding through the Modal Shift Revenue Support grant to enable goods to be moved by rail where other modes have an economic advantage.
- 3.97 SRFI developments will need to be sensitive to, respond to, and contribute to their environmental context. For developments such as SRFIs, it is likely that there will be local impacts in terms of land use and increased road and rail movements. It is important for the environmental impacts to be taken into account when planning a development, by avoiding harm wherever possible, where adverse impacts are unavoidable adequately mitigating or as a last resort, compensating as well as delivering environmental enhancements.

Government's policy for addressing need for SRFIs

- 3.98 The government's vision for transport not only sets a path to net zero emissions, but it is also a vision for a sustainable transport system fundamentally better in every way, improving journeys, decarbonising the network, meeting the needs of freight and logistics at all links in the supply chain, driving growth and opportunity, and boosting the health of the nation. The government, therefore, believes it is important to facilitate the development of the rail freight industry including supporting growth areas such as intermodal where there is a high opportunity for modal shift. The transfer of freight from road to rail has an important part to play in a low carbon economy and in helping to meet net zero targets.
- 3.99 The government has been clear on the benefits of rail freight and its commitment to growing the sector, both through the Plan for Rail where the creation of a freight growth target was outlined, and the Call for Evidence from Great British Railways Transition Team to develop this target. The Government has set a target of at least 75% growth in rail freight by 2050 and is committed to meeting this figure⁸⁴. To be able to successfully achieve that growth target, the right infrastructure needs to be in place, providing the necessary capacity and capability to support growth. SRFIs are crucial to rail freight growth.
- 3.100 To facilitate this modal shift, a network of SRFIs is needed across a broad range of regions, to serve regional, sub-regional and cross-regional markets. In all cases, it is essential that these have good connectivity with both the road and rail networks, in particular the strategic rail freight network. The enhanced connectivity provided by a network of SRFIs should, in turn, provide improved trading links with our international trading partners and improved international connectivity and enhanced port growth.
- 3.101 Following the designation of the National Networks NPS in 2015, there have been several applications which have received development consent and are operational. This has gone some way towards facilitating an expanding network; however, to meet government's ambitions for rail freight growth there remains a need for appropriately located SRFI across all regions where there is demand or potential demand, to enable further unlocking of benefits.

3.102 There are a range of alternative options to address needs as, set out in Table 1, but these are neither viable nor desirable.

<p>Reliance on existing rail freight interchanges to manage demand</p>	<p>Relying on the existing infrastructure is not viable and would cause a constraint on economic activity. The current network of Rail Freight Interchanges and SRFIs are not sufficiently located to realise the full benefits of rail freight across the country. Additionally, further growth is expected, especially in the intermodal market, and the current infrastructure will not be able to accommodate the growth in demand.</p>
<p>Reliance on road-based logistics</p>	<p>Government is committed to modal shift from road to rail, providing both social and economic benefits to the UK, such as decreasing congestion and improving air quality, as well as boosting the economy. A network of both rail and road freight enables a more secure and resilient supply chain, as well as encouraging competition within the freight sector and driving down cost. The government is also committed to growing rail freight due to the environmental benefits of the sector, with rail freight emitting approximately 76% less CO₂ than equivalent transport by road.</p>
<p>Reliance on a larger number of smaller Rail Freight Interchanges</p>	<p>Whilst this would go some way to meeting the need, Rail Freight Interchanges do not provide the scale and efficiencies that the logistics sector requires, nor are they are effective in facilitating modal shift and providing cost savings to moving goods by rail. However, since the location sites for SRFIs will be limited, a complementary network of Rail Freight Interchanges is still required to support an expanded network of SRFIs.</p>

Table 1: Alternative options to address the need for rail freight

3.103 The government has therefore concluded that there is a compelling need for an expanded network of SRFIs throughout the country. It is important that SRFIs are located near the markets they will serve – major urban centres, or groups of centres – and are linked to key supply chain routes. Given the locational requirements and the need for effective connections for both rail and road, the number of locations suitable for SRFIs will be limited, which will restrict the scope for developers to identify viable alternative sites.

3.104 Existing operational SRFIs and other intermodal Rail Freight Interchanges are situated predominantly in the Midlands and the North. Conversely, in London and the South East, away from the deep-sea ports, most intermodal Rail Freight Interchanges and rail-connected warehousing is on a small scale and can be poorly located in relation to the main urban areas. However, they will continue to play an important role in delivering modal shift and every effort

should be made to ensure they are appropriately upgraded and improved to optimise their contribution alongside any proposals for new SRFIs.

- 3.105 This means that SRFI capacity needs to be provided at a wide range of locations, both in regions where they are currently located and, more broadly, to provide the flexibility needed to match the changing demands of the market, possibly with traffic moving from existing Rail Freight Interchange to new larger facilities. There is a particular challenge in expanding rail freight interchanges serving London and the South East.
- 3.106 Consideration should be given to ensuring existing SRFI locations are taken into account when making an application, to ensure that SRFIs are strategically located and thus enable a more extensive cross-country network which unlocks the full range of benefits that an expanded network of SRFIs can provide. Whilst there is likely to be a natural clustering of SRFI proposals in the distribution heartland of the nation (and further SRFI proposals in this area will continue to be important), consideration should be given to proposals for SRFIs in areas where there is currently lesser provision.

4. General policies and considerations

General principles of assessment

- 4.1 This chapter sets out general policies in accordance with which applications relating to national networks infrastructure are to be decided.
- 4.2 There is a presumption in favour of granting development consent for national networks Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects (NSIPs) that fall within the need for infrastructure established in this National Policy Statement (NPS) and which comply with the policies in this NPS.
- 4.3 Where the term 'environment' is used, it refers to both the natural and historic environments.
- 4.4 Should the Secretary of State decide to grant development consent for an application where details are still to be finalised, this will need to be reflected in appropriate requirements in the Development Consent Order. If development consent is granted for a proposal and at a later stage the applicant wishes, for technical or commercial reasons, to construct it in such a way that it is outside the terms of what has been consented (for example because its extent will be greater than has been provided for in terms of the consent), it will be necessary to apply for a change to be made to the Development Consent Order. The application to change the consent should be in line with the government's guidance on the procedures for making a change to a Development Consent Order for NSIPs and may need to be accompanied by environmental information to supplement that which was included in the original environmental assessment.
- 4.5 Early engagement both before and at the formal pre-application stage between the applicant and key stakeholders, and those likely to have an interest in the proposed application, is strongly encouraged in line with the government's pre-application guidance⁸⁵.

Business case

- 4.6 Applications for road and rail projects (with the exception of those for strategic rail freight interchanges, for which the position is covered in paragraph 4.10 below) will normally be supported by a business case prepared in accordance

with Treasury Green Book principles, and the Department's Transport Business Case guidance and Transport Analysis Guidance. Transport Appraisal Process assesses the costs, benefits and risks of alternative ways to meet government objectives. It helps decision makers to understand the potential effects, trade-offs and overall impact of options by providing an objective evidence base for decision making. The purpose of the economic dimension of the business case is to identify the proposal that delivers best public value to society, including wider social and environmental benefits. The business case provides the basis for investment decisions, and the economic, environmental and social impacts of a development that underpin it will also be important for the consideration by the Examining Authority or the Secretary of State of the impacts and benefits of a proposal. However, the purpose of the business case is not to ascribe a monetary value to every factor in the planning balance. It should also be noted that the economic case is one of five cases that comprise the business case, and government decisions on funding are based on all five.

- 4.7 The information provided on the economic, environmental and social impacts of a development that underpins the business case will be proportionate to the development. This information will be important for the Examining Authority and the Secretary of State's consideration of the benefits and impacts of a proposed development. It is expected that schemes brought forward through the Development Consent Order process by virtue of section 35 of the Planning Act 2008, should also meet this requirement.
- 4.8 The Department's Transport Analysis Guidance is updated regularly. This is to allow the evidence used to inform decision-making to be up to date. Where updates are made during the course of preparing analytical work, the updated guidance is only expected to be used where it would be material to the investment decision and in proportion to the scale of the investment and its impacts⁸⁶.

Local Transport Model

- 4.9 Applications for road and rail projects should be supported by a local transport model to provide sufficiently accurate detail of the impacts of a project. The modelling will usually include national level factors around the key drivers of transport demand such as economic growth, demographic change, travel costs and labour market participation, as well as local factors. The Examining Authority and the Secretary of State do not need to be concerned with the national methodology and national assumptions around the key drivers of transport demand. An assessment of the benefits and costs of schemes under a range of scenarios should reflect future uncertainty, in addition to the core case. The modelling should be proportionate to the scale of the scheme and include appropriate sensitivity analysis to consider the effects of uncertainty on project impacts.

Viability of strategic rail freight interchanges

- 4.10 In the case of strategic rail freight interchanges (SRFI), judgement of viability will be made within the market framework and take account of government strategies, including the Future of Freight Plan, any identification of a National

Freight Network, the Rail Freight Growth Target and interventions such as investment in the strategic rail freight network and Great British Railway Strategic Plans. The radial proximity of a proposed site from existing SRFIs will be considered to ensure SRFIs are strategically located and do not abstract traffic from an extant SRFI and are strategically and technically viable. Additionally, the number of SRFI connections on any section of the route should not adversely affect the operational reliability of the wider network or impact performance of other services.

Requirements

- 4.11 The Examining Authority should only recommend, and the Secretary of State should only impose, requirements in relation to a development consent, that are necessary, relevant to planning, relevant to the development to be consented, enforceable, precise, and reasonable in all other respects. Development consent obligations should only be sought where they are necessary to make the development acceptable in planning terms, directly related to the proposed development and fairly and reasonably related in scale and kind to the development. Community Infrastructure Levy (or any successor to it) may also be payable on NSIP applications.

Environmental Assessment

Through the Levelling Up and Regeneration Act 2023, the government has secured powers to replace the existing EU-generated systems of Environmental Impact Assessment and Strategic Environmental Assessment with a new process of environmental assessment – Environmental Outcomes Reports (EORs). The powers are enabling powers and require regulations to bring the new system into play. Environmental assessment would still be required and if introduced relevant plans and projects would have to comply with such regulations. Until a new system is implemented, current legislation on environmental assessment continues to apply and references to assessments in chapter 5 can be set out in an Environmental Statement.

- 4.12 A key part of environmental assessment is the consideration of cumulative effects. The applicant should provide information on how the effects of the proposal would combine and interact with the effects of other development, where relevant. For most practical purposes this means that the applicant should consider the impact of other existing and committed developments within an appropriate geographical area and assess the additional impact of their own development. Other evidence for example, from a Transport Business Case, appraisals of sustainability of relevant NPSs or strategic environmental assessment or plan level Habitats Regulation Assessment of development plans, may assist the Secretary of State in reaching decisions on proposals and on mitigation measures that may be required. There is no single or agreed approach to assessing the cumulative impacts of environmental effects due to some effects being limited to a specific geographical boundary but others, such as the impact and effect of carbon emissions on climate change, not being geographically limited. For this reason, it may be necessary for different approaches to be taken to assess the cumulative impact of different environmental effects. The Secretary of State should consider how the accumulation of, and interrelationship between, effects identified in the

environmental assessment might affect the environment, economy, or community as a whole, even though they may be acceptable when considered on an individual basis with mitigation measures in place.

- 4.13 In some instances, it may not be possible at the time of the application for development consent for all aspects of the proposal to have been settled in precise detail. Where this is the case, the applicant should explain in their application which elements of the proposal have yet to be finalised, and the reasons why this is the case. Where some details are still to be finalised, applicants should set out, to the best of their knowledge, what the worst case scenario of the proposed development may be (for example in terms of site area) and assess the potential adverse effects which the project could have to ensure that the impacts of the project as it may be constructed have been properly assessed.

Habitats Regulations Assessment

- 4.14 Under the Habitats Regulations, the relevant competent authority, in this case the Secretary of State, must consider whether it is possible that a plan or project could likely have a significant effect, (either alone or in combination with other plans or projects) on a protected site which forms part of the UK National Site Network (Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas), or on any site to which the same protection is applied as a matter of policy (i.e. listed or proposed Ramsar sites, potential Special Protection Areas, possible Special Areas of Conservation and sites used to compensate for adverse effects on habitats sites). The term 'habitats site' is used to refer collectively to such sites throughout this NPS. Such an assessment should be made with due regard to the conservation objectives of any relevant habitats site(s).
- 4.15 Where appropriate, assessments under the Habitats Regulations should be coordinated with other assessments.
- 4.16 The applicant should seek the early advice of the appropriate Statutory Nature Conservation Body and provide the Secretary of State with such information as the Secretary of State may reasonably require, to determine whether or not the plan or project should proceed to the Appropriate Assessment stage of Habitats Regulations Assessment.
- 4.17 Where a proposed plan or project is considered likely to have a significant effect on a habitats site, the applicant must provide sufficient information with the application to enable the competent authority to make an appropriate assessment of these likely effects in view of the site's conservation objectives. The assessment may consider the effect of any mitigation measures and the Statutory Nature Conservation Body must be formally consulted on the assessment and its advice considered. The applicant should also consider agreeing an Evidence Plan with the Statutory Nature Conservation Body to help determine the information required⁸⁷.
- 4.18 Such plans or projects may only proceed if the assessment concludes they will not adversely affect the integrity of the site or, in the case of a negative assessment, there are no alternative solutions, and they must proceed for imperative reasons of overriding public interest. The applicant must

demonstrate that they have sought advice from the Statutory Nature Conservation Body on whether any proposed compensation is appropriate to maintain the overall coherence of the National Sites Network. They must also show that the compensation is secured or provide an indication as to how it can be secured to maintain the overall coherence of the National Sites Network. Provision of such information will not be taken as an acceptance of adverse effects on integrity and if an applicant disputes the likelihood of adverse effects, it can provide this information without prejudice to the Secretary of State's final decision on the effects of the potential development on the habitats site. If, in these circumstances, an applicant does not supply information required for the assessment of a potential derogation, there will be no expectation that the Secretary of State will allow the applicant the opportunity to provide such information following the examination.

- 4.19 During the pre-application stage, and without prejudice to the formal Habitats Regulations Assessment of the submitted plan or project, if the Statutory Nature Conservation Body gives an early indication that, irrespective of any anticipated mitigation measures, the proposed development is highly likely to lead to adverse effects on the integrity of one or more habitats sites, the applicant must include with their application such information required to assess a potential derogation under the Habitats Regulations⁸⁸.

Alternatives

- 4.20 Applicants should comply with all legal requirements, and any policy requirements set out in this NPS, on the assessment of alternatives. For example, current requirements include:

- Where applicable, the Infrastructure Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2017 require projects with significant environmental effects to include a description of the main alternatives studied by the applicant and an indication of the main reasons for the applicant's choice, taking into account the environmental effects
- there may also be other specific legal requirements for the consideration of alternatives, for example, under the Habitats Regulations and Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017⁸⁹
- there may also be policy requirements in this NPS, for example the flood risk sequential test and the assessment of alternatives for developments in National Parks, the Broads and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (now known as National Landscapes) - where there is a policy or legal requirement to consider alternatives, the applicant should describe the alternatives considered in compliance with these requirements and in a proportionate manner

- 4.21 National road or rail schemes that have been identified in relevant Road or Rail Investment Strategies will have been subject to an options appraisal process where relevant in line with existing Transport Analysis Guidance, and proportionate consideration of alternatives will have been undertaken as part of the investment decision making process. The options appraisal may include other viable options for achieving the objectives of the project, including (where appropriate) other modes of travel, regulation, or other ways of influencing behaviour in line with Department for Transport guidance. The Examining

Authority and the Secretary of State should satisfy themselves that the options appraisal process has been undertaken.

- 4.22 Where an options appraisal process has been undertaken, it should not be necessary to consider alternatives except where paragraph 4.20 applies or where the “exceptional circumstances” test set out in case law is met. In those exceptional circumstances where alternatives might be relevant, consideration of them should be proportionate. Where alternative schemes proposed are vague or inchoate, or have no real possibility of coming about, they are either irrelevant, or where relevant, will be given little or no weight, and the extent to which they are considered should be determined accordingly.

Biodiversity net gain

- 4.23 Biodiversity net gain delivers measurable improvements for biodiversity by creating, enhancing, maintaining and monitoring habitats in association with developments. Biodiversity net gain should be applied in conjunction with the mitigation hierarchy^d and does not change or replace existing environmental obligations. In addition to providing net gains for biodiversity, applicants should also identify and deliver appropriate opportunities for nature recovery and wider environmental enhancements.
- 4.24 Applicants are encouraged to use the latest version of the biodiversity metric^e to calculate their biodiversity baseline and inform their biodiversity net gain outcomes, and should present this data as part of their application.
- 4.25 Biodiversity net gain can be delivered onsite or wholly or partially off-site and should also be set out within the application for development consent. When delivering biodiversity net gain off-site, developments should do this in a manner that best contributes to the achievement of relevant wider strategic outcomes, for example by increasing habitat connectivity or enhancing other ecosystem service outcomes. Reference should be made to any local nature recovery strategies (which should be the primary reference point for those delivering biodiversity net gain off-site) and other relevant national or local plans and strategies, such as green infrastructure strategies, used to inform biodiversity net gain delivery.
- 4.26 The Environment Act 2021 contains provisions for a mandatory biodiversity net gain requirement for NSIPs. A government Biodiversity Gain Statement will set out the concept and policy requirements for biodiversity net gain for Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects (NSIPs). When these provisions are commenced, the Secretary of State will need to be satisfied that the biodiversity gain objective in any relevant Biodiversity Gain Statement has been met.

^d The principle that environmental harm resulting from a development should be avoided (through locating development where there will be less harmful impacts), adequately mitigated, or, as a last resort, compensated for.

^e The biodiversity metric can be found here: [Biodiversity metric: calculate the biodiversity net gain of a project or development - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/guidance/biodiversity-metric-calculate-the-biodiversity-net-gain-of-a-project-or-development)

Criteria for good design for national network infrastructure

4.27 Applicants should include design as an integral consideration from the outset of a proposal. Applying good design to national network projects should not be limited to general aesthetics. High quality and inclusive design extends far beyond aesthetic considerations. The National Infrastructure Commission have developed four Design Principles:

- Climate – mitigate carbon emissions and adapt to climate change. It includes opportunities to enable decarbonisation, incorporates flexibility, and builds resilience against climate change. The functionality of projects, including fitness for purpose, resilience and sustainability, is equally important.
- People – helping to improve the quality of life for local communities. It promotes inclusion, cohesion and increases accessibility. It creates safe spaces with clean air that improve health and wellbeing.
- Places – well designed infrastructure gives places a strong sense of identity, and through that forms part of our national cultural heritage. Creating a sense of place, connecting communities, addressing community severance and integrating into its surroundings. It makes a positive contribution to local landscapes within and beyond the project boundary. Good design enhances local culture and character and supports local ecology, delivering net biodiversity gain, while protecting wildlife corridors^f and irreplaceable natural assets and habitats.
- Value - adding value by defining issues clearly from the outset. Good design also finds opportunities to add value beyond the main purpose of the infrastructure to consider the wider benefits savings on cost, the environment, materials and space. It is efficient in the use of natural resources, sustainable materials and energy used in construction.

4.28 A good design should meet the principal objectives of the scheme by applying the mitigation hierarchy to avoid, mitigate, or as a last resort compensate for the identified problems and existing adverse impacts, by improving operational conditions, simultaneously minimising adverse impacts and contributing to the conservation and enhancement of the natural, built and historic environment. A good design will also be one that sustains the improvements to operational efficiency for as many years as is practicable, taking into account economic, social and environmental impacts.

4.29 In light of this, scheme design will be a material consideration in decision making. The Secretary of State needs to be satisfied that national networks infrastructure projects are sustainable, having regard to appropriate industry good design guidance, and that the applicant has considered, as far as possible, both functionality (including fitness for purpose and sustainability) and aesthetics (including the scheme's contribution to the quality of the area in which it would be located).

4.30 Applicants should have regard to appropriate guidance and plans such as: local nature recovery strategies, Local Air Quality Action Plans, the Green Infrastructure Design Guide, the purposes and Management Plans of National Parks, National Landscapes, the Broads and any local design codes. For road

^f Areas of habitat connecting wildlife populations.

schemes, the Design Manual for Roads and Bridges contains design standards for motorway and all-purpose trunk road projects.

- 4.31 In their application, applicants should be able to demonstrate how the design process was conducted, effective engagement with communities and stakeholders and how the proposed design evolved to maximise design outcomes. Where a number of different designs were considered, applicants should set out the reasons why the favoured choice has been selected with a clear articulation of its benefits. The Examining Authority and Secretary of State should consider the ultimate purpose of the infrastructure and the operational, safety and security requirements which the design must satisfy.
- 4.32 Applicants should consider taking independent professional advice on the design aspects of a proposal, from the earliest design stage. A project board level design champion could be appointed, and a representative design panel used to maximise the value provided by the infrastructure. Applicants should also commission an independent design review of their proposal prior to planning. The Design Council can provide or signpost recommendations for this service⁹⁰.

Climate change adaptation

- 4.33 Section 10(3)(a) of the Planning Act 2008 requires the Secretary of State to have regard to the desirability of mitigating, and adapting to, climate change in designating an NPS.
- 4.34 This section sets out how applicants and the Secretary of State should take the effects of climate change into account when developing and considering infrastructure applications. As referenced in chapter 2 of this NPS, while climate change mitigation is essential in minimising the most dangerous impacts of climate change, previous global carbon emissions have already committed us to continued climate change in the future.
- 4.35 Article 7 of the Paris Agreement establishes a global goal on adaptation – of enhancing adaptive capacity, strengthening resilience and reducing vulnerability to climate change in the context of the temperature goal of the Agreement. It aims to significantly strengthen national adaptation efforts, including through support and international cooperation.
- 4.36 To support planning decisions, the government produces a set of UK Climate Projections and has developed a statutory National Adaptation Programme⁹¹. In addition, the government's Adaptation Reporting Power invites authorities (a defined list of public bodies and statutory undertakers, including National Highways, Network Rail and the Office for Rail and Road) to assess the risks presented by a changing climate, include policies and actions to address climate risk, and set out progress made.
- 4.37 In certain circumstances, measures implemented to ensure a scheme can adapt to climate change may give rise to additional impacts. For example, as a result of protecting against flood risk, there may be consequential impacts on coastal change (see paragraphs 5.101 to 5.116). If this happens, the Secretary

of State should consider the impact of the latter in relation to the application as a whole and the impacts guidance set out in chapter 5 of this NPS.

- 4.38 In preparing measures to support climate change adaptation, applicants should consider whether nature-based solutions could provide a basis for such adaptation. In addition to avoiding further carbon emissions when compared with some more traditional adaptation approaches, nature-based solutions can also result in biodiversity benefits as well as increasing absorption of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere (see also paragraphs 5.179 to 5.203 on the role of green infrastructure).
- 4.39 New national networks infrastructure will typically be a long-term investment and will need to remain operational over many decades, in the face of a changing climate. Consequently, applicants must consider the direct (e.g., flooding of road or rail infrastructure) and indirect (e.g., flooding of other parts of the road or rail network) impacts of climate change when planning the location, design, build, operation and maintenance. The Secretary of State will need information on how the proposal will take account of the projected impacts of climate change and remain resilient.
- 4.40 The Secretary of State should be satisfied that applications for new national networks infrastructure have taken into account the potential direct and indirect impacts of climate change. This should include using the latest UK Climate Projections and associated research and expert guidance (such as the Environment Agency's Climate Change Allowances for Flood Risk Assessments⁹²) applicable at the time the environmental assessment was prepared as part of their Development Consent Order application, to ensure they have identified mitigation or adaptation measures. This should cover the estimated lifetime of the new infrastructure, with a high level of climate resilience built-in from the outset. The applicant should also be able to demonstrate how proposals can be adapted over their predicted lifetimes to remain resilient to a credible maximum climate change scenario. Should a revised set of UK Climate Projections or associated research be applicable after the preparation of the environmental assessment, the Examining Authority should consider whether they need to request further information from the applicant.
- 4.41 The Secretary of State should be satisfied that there are no features of the design of new national networks infrastructure critical to its safety or operation which may be seriously affected by more radical changes to the climate. Beyond that projected in the latest set of UK climate projections and taking account of the latest credible scientific evidence⁹ on, for example, sea level rise. The Secretary of State should also be satisfied that necessary action can be taken to ensure the operation of the infrastructure over its estimated lifetime.
- 4.42 Any adaptation measures should be based on the latest set of UK Climate Projections, the government's latest UK Climate Change Risk Assessment, when available⁹³ and in consultation with the Environment Agency's Climate Change Allowances for Flood Risk Assessments. Any adaptation measures must themselves also be assessed as part of any environmental assessment,

⁹ For example, additional maximum credible scenarios from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change or Environment Agency.

which should set out how and where such measures are proposed to be secured.

- 4.43 Adaptation measures should be required to be implemented at the time of construction where necessary and appropriate to do so. However, where they are necessary to deal with the impact of climate change, and that measure would have an adverse effect on other aspects of the project and/or surrounding environment (for example coastal processes), the Secretary of State may consider requiring the applicant to ensure that the adaptation measure could be implemented should the need arise, rather than at the outset of the development (for example reserving land for future extension or increasing height of existing, or requiring new, sea walls). In these circumstances, the applicant should make a case to justify implementing adaptation measures later, set out clearly how the design could be adapted and have mechanisms in place (such as Development Consent Order requirements) for monitoring and implementation of these future adaptation measures.
- 4.44 The generic impacts chapter in this NPS provides additional information on climate change adaptation. In particular, this section should be read alongside paragraphs 5.101 to 5.116 (coastal change and marine impacts), paragraphs 5.126 to 5.151 (flood risk), and paragraphs 5.252 to 5.268 (water quality and resources).

Pollution control and other environmental regulatory regimes

- 4.45 The planning and pollution control systems are separate but complementary. The planning system controls the development and use of land in the public interest. It plays a key role in protecting and improving the natural environment, public health and safety, and amenity, for example by attaching conditions to allow developments, which would otherwise not be environmentally acceptable to proceed, and preventing harmful development which cannot be made acceptable even through requirements. Pollution control is concerned with preventing pollution through measures which prohibit or limit the release of substances to the environment from different sources to the lowest practicable level. It also ensures that ambient air, water and land quality meet standards that guard against impacts to the environment or human health.
- 4.46 Issues relating to discharges, emissions or abstractions from a proposed project which lead to other direct and indirect impacts on air quality, water quality and land quality, or which include noise, light and vibration, may be subject to separate regulation under the pollution control framework or other consenting and licensing regimes. Relevant permissions will need to be obtained for any activities within the development that are regulated under those regimes before the activities can be operated.
- 4.47 Pollution from some facilities, such as industrial installations or waste management sites, is controlled through the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016 (the Environmental Permitting Regulations). Some projects covered by this NPS may be subject to the Environmental Permitting Regulations regime. When an applicant applies for an Environmental Permit, the relevant regulator (usually the Environment Agency but sometimes

the local authority) requires that the application demonstrates that processes are in place to meet all relevant Environmental Permit requirements.

- 4.48 The Environmental Permitting Regulations regime requires industrial facilities to have an Environmental Permit and to meet the requirements of that permit to operate. These requirements include limits on allowable emissions to air, land and water, Best Available Techniques where available, and other requirements such as monitoring. In considering the impacts of the project, including residual impacts, the Secretary of State may wish to consult the regulator on any management plans that would be included in an Environmental Permit application. Applicants are encouraged to begin pre-application discussions with relevant regulators, such as the Environment Agency and the Marine Management Organisation, as early as possible. This is especially the case where applicants wish to parallel track Development Consent Order and Environmental Permit applications. This will help ensure that applications take account of all relevant environmental considerations and that the relevant regulators are able to provide timely advice and assurance to the Examining Authority.
- 4.49 Applicants must consult the Marine Management Organisation on national network NSIPs which could affect any relevant marine areas as defined in the Planning Act 2008 (as amended by section 23 of the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009). Applicants are encouraged to consider the relevant marine plans in advance of consulting the Marine Management Organisation. The Secretary of State's consent may include a deemed marine licence and the Marine Management Organisation will advise on what conditions should apply to the deemed marine licence. The Secretary of State, the Examining Authority and the Marine Management Organisation should co-operate closely to ensure that national network NSIPs are licensed in accordance with legislation.
- 4.50 In considering an application for development consent, the Examining Authority and the Secretary of State should consider whether the development itself is an acceptable use of the land, and on the impacts of that use, rather than the control of processes, emissions or discharges themselves.⁹⁴ The Secretary of State will assume that the relevant pollution control regime and other environmental regulatory regimes, including those on land drainage, water abstraction and biodiversity, will be properly applied and enforced by the relevant regulator. The Secretary of State should act to complement but not seek to duplicate them.
- 4.51 The Secretary of State should be satisfied that development consent can be granted taking full account of environmental impacts. This will require close cooperation with the Environment Agency and/or the pollution control authority, and other relevant bodies, such as the Marine Management Organisation, the Statutory Nature Conservation Bodies, Drainage Boards, and water and sewerage undertakers, before consenting any potentially polluting developments, to ensure that:
- the relevant regulator is satisfied that potential releases can be adequately regulated under the regulatory framework
 - the effects of existing sources of pollution in and around the site are not such that the cumulative effects of pollution when the proposed development is

added would make that development unacceptable, particularly in relation to statutory environmental quality limits

- 4.52 The Secretary of State should not refuse consent because of pollution impacts unless there is good reason to believe that any relevant necessary operational pollution control permits or licences, or other consents would not be granted.

Common law nuisance and statutory nuisance

- 4.53 Section 158 of the Planning Act 2008 provides a defence of statutory authority in civil or criminal proceedings for nuisance. Such a defence is also available in respect of anything else authorised by an order granting development consent. This would include a defence for proceedings for nuisance under Part III of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 ("the 1990 Act") (statutory nuisance) but only to the extent that the nuisance is the inevitable consequence of what has been authorised.
- 4.54 The defence does not extinguish the local authority's duties under Part III of the 1990 Act to inspect its area and take reasonable steps to investigate complaints of statutory nuisance, and to serve an abatement notice where satisfied of its existence, likely occurrence or recurrence.
- 4.55 It is very important that, during the examination of a nationally significant infrastructure project, possible sources of nuisance under section 79(1) of the 1990 Act, and how they may be mitigated or limited, are considered by the Examining Authority so they can recommend appropriate requirements that the Secretary of State might include in any subsequent order granting development consent. More information on the consideration of possible sources of nuisance is at paragraphs 5.117 to 5.125.
- 4.56 When considering whether to include exceptions to the defence in an order granting development consent (section 158(3) of the Planning Act 2008), the Secretary of State should have regard to whether any nuisance is an inevitable consequence of the development.

Safety

Road Safety

- 4.57 Highways developments provide an opportunity to make significant safety improvements and significant incident reduction benefits when they are well designed. Some developments may have safety as a key objective, but even where safety is not the main aim of a development, the opportunity should be taken to improve safety, including introducing the most modern and effective safety measures where proportionate. Consideration should also be given to wider transport objectives, including expanding active travel, and creating safe and pleasant walking, wheeling and cycling environments. In developing roads schemes the applicant should have due regard to the needs of drivers and riders and the imperative to ensure road user safety. Schemes should be developed with a mindset that accounts for the need for motorists to rest, particularly Heavy Goods Vehicle drivers who need safe and secure roadside

facilities that also cater for their welfare needs including the appropriate provision of high-quality washrooms, a catering offer and access to alternative fuel and digital infrastructure.

4.58 The applicant should undertake an objective assessment of the impact of the proposed development on safety including the impact of any mitigation measures. This should use the methodology outlined in the guidance from Department for Transport's Transport Analysis Guidance and from National Highways. They should also put in place arrangements for undertaking the road safety audit process and ensuring their implementation. Road safety audits are a mandatory requirement for highway improvement schemes in the UK (including motorways). Road safety audits are intended to ensure that operational road safety experience is applied during the design and construction process so that the number and severity of collisions is as low as is reasonably practicable.

4.59 The applicant should be able to demonstrate that their scheme is consistent with government Road Safety policy and with the National Highways Safety Framework for the Strategic Road Network. Applicants must show that they have taken all steps that are reasonably required to minimise the risk of death and injury arising from their development, including:

- contributing to an overall reduction in road casualties
- contributing to an overall reduction in the number of unplanned incidents
- contributing to improvements in road safety for pedestrians and cyclists⁹⁵

4.60 The applicant must also demonstrate that:

- they have considered the safety implications of their project from the outset
- they are putting in place rigorous processes for monitoring and evaluating safety

4.61 The Secretary of State should not grant development consent unless satisfied that all reasonable steps have been taken and will be taken to:

- minimise the risk of road casualties arising from the scheme
- contribute to improvements in the safety of the strategic road network

Rail Safety

4.62 It is the government's policy, supported by legislation, to ensure that the risks of passenger and workforce accidents are reduced so far as reasonably practicable. Rail schemes should take account of this and seek to further improve safety at every opportunity and where there is value for money in doing so.

4.63 The rail industry is required by law to consider the impact on safety of any proposed changes to the rail network through rigorous risk assessment. The principle of "so far as is reasonably practicable" is applied through the Railways and Other Guided Transport Systems (Safety) Regulations 2006 (as amended) which are enforced by the Office of Rail and Road⁹⁶. The rail industry is also required by legislation to comply with applicable Common Safety Methods. This

includes the Common Safety Method for Risk Evaluation and Assessment, which applies whenever any significant technical, operational or organisational change is proposed to the railway system⁹⁷.

- 4.64 The applicant should be able to demonstrate that their scheme is consistent with all relevant regulations, industry guidance and regulatory guidance from the Office of Road and Rail, and that their safety assessment has considered the cost and safety implications during the construction, commissioning and operational phases of the development.
- 4.65 The Secretary of State should not grant development consent unless satisfied that all reasonable steps have been taken, and will be taken to:
- minimise the risk of deaths or injury arising from the scheme (noting that railway developments can influence risk levels both on and off the railway networks)
 - contribute to improvements in societal safety levels

Security considerations

- 4.66 National security considerations apply across all national infrastructure sectors. Department for Transport acts as the Lead Government Department for national networks and in this capacity has lead responsibility for security matters in that sector and for directing the security approach to be taken. The Department works closely with government security agencies, including the National Protective Security Authority and the National Cyber Security Centre, to provide advice to the most critical infrastructure assets on terrorism and other national security threats, as well as on risk mitigation.
- 4.67 Government policy is to ensure that, where possible, proportionate protective security measures are designed into new infrastructure projects at an early stage in the project development. Where applications for development consent for infrastructure covered by this NPS relate to potentially critical infrastructure, there may be national security considerations.
- 4.68 Where national security implications have been identified, the applicant should consult with the Department for Transport, and where necessary the National Protective Security Agency, to ensure that security measures have been adequately considered in the design process and that adequate consideration has been given to the management of security risks. For some, this is a legal requirement as per section 119 of the Railways Act 1993. If the Department for Transport, or where appropriate the National Protective Security Authority, are satisfied that security issues have been adequately addressed in the project when the application is submitted to the Secretary of State, the relevant body will provide confirmation of this to the Secretary of State. The Secretary of State should not need to give any further consideration to the details of the security measures in its examination.
- 4.69 The applicant should only include sufficient information in the application as is necessary to enable the Examining Authority and the Secretary of State to examine the development consent issues and make a properly informed recommendation on the application.

- 4.70 In exceptional cases, where examination of an application would involve public disclosure of information about defence or national security which would not be in the national interest, the Secretary of State may direct that examination of that evidence should take place in closed session.

Health

- 4.71 National road and rail networks and strategic rail freight interchanges have the potential to affect the health, well-being and quality of life of the population. New or enhanced national network infrastructure may have direct impacts on health because of traffic, noise, vibration, air quality and emissions, light pollution, community severance, dust, odour, polluting water, hazardous waste and pests. They may also have indirect health impacts: for example, if they affect access to key public services, local transport, opportunities for walking, cycling and wheeling, or the use of open space^h for recreation and physical activity.
- 4.72 As described in the relevant sections of this NPS, where the proposed project has an effect on human beings, the applicant should assess these effects, identifying any potential adverse health impacts, and identify measures to avoid, mitigate or as a last resort compensate for adverse health impacts as appropriate. Enhancement opportunities should be identified by promoting local improvements for active travel and horse riders driven by the principles of good design to create safe and attractive routes to encourage health and wellbeing; this includes potential impacts on vulnerable groups within society, i.e. those groups within society which may be differentially impacted by a development compared to wider society as a whole.

Accessibility

- 4.73 The government is committed to creating a more accessible and inclusive transport network that provides a range of opportunities and choices for people to connect with jobs, services and friends and family.
- 4.74 The government's strategy for achieving equal access for disabled people is set out in the Inclusive Transport Strategy⁹⁸. The government expects applicants to improve access, wherever possible, on and around the national networks by designing and delivering schemes that take account of the accessibility requirements of all those who use, or are affected by, national networks infrastructure, including disabled users.
- 4.75 Applicants must comply with any obligations under the Equality Act 2010. Public authority applicants are reminded of their duty to promote equality and to consider the needs of disabled people as part of their normal practice. The Public Sector Equality Duty⁹⁹ requires that public authorities have due regard to the need to:
- eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct prohibited by the Equality Act

^h All open space of public value, including not just land, but also areas of water (such as rivers, canals, lakes and reservoirs) which offer important opportunities for sport and recreation and can act as a visual amenity.

- advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and people who do not share it
- foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and people who do not share it.

4.76 All applicants are also reminded that the Secretary of State must have regard to the Public Sector Equality Duty when exercising their functions.

4.77 As set out in paragraphs 4.6 to 4.7 applicants for road and rail projects (excluding SRFIs) will normally be supported by a business case prepared in accordance with Transport Business Case guidance. This includes distributional analysis, which can include information relevant to the Equality Act public sector equality duty.

4.78 Applicants should demonstrate the following where relevant:

- all reasonable opportunities to deliver improvements in accessibility on and to the existing national road network should be taken, including improvements for non-motorised users
- severance can be a problem in some locations; where appropriate, applicants should seek to deliver improvements that reduce community severance and improve accessibility
- national network infrastructure should incorporate good design (which is inclusive by default), as expanded on in paragraphs 4.27 to 4.32, which includes delivering accessible infrastructure for users.

Road tolling

4.79 The government will continue to consider tolling as a means of funding new river and estuarial crossings, especially in locations where a similar route is already tolled.

Strategic rail freight interchanges

Rail freight interchange function

4.80 Rail freight interchanges are not only locations for freight access to the railway, but also locations for businesses, capable now or in the future, of supporting their commercial activities by rail. Therefore, from the outset, a Rail Freight Interchange should be planned and developed in a form that can accommodate both rail and non-rail activities including ensuring appropriate provision for Heavy Goods Vehicle drivers using the Interchange.

Transport links and location requirements

4.81 Given their strategic nature, it is important that new SRFIs or proposed extensions to Rail Freight Interchanges upgrading them to SRFIs are appropriately located relative to the markets they will serve, which will focus largely on major urban centres, or groups of centres, and key supply chain routes. The majority of freight movements by rail will end with transport by road

to the final destination so, proposed new rail freight interchanges should have good road access, and provide appropriate parking and associated facilities for those using the interchange to ensure Heavy Goods Vehicle driver wellbeing is observed, as this will allow rail to effectively compete with, and work alongside, road freight to achieve a modal shift to rail. Due to these requirements, it may be that countryside locations are required for SRFIs.

- 4.82 Adequate links to the rail and road networks are essential. Rail access will vary between rail lines, both in the number of services that can be accommodated, and the physical characteristics such as the train length and, for intermodal services, the size of intermodal units that can be carried (the 'loading gauge'). As a minimum, a SRFI should ideally be located on a route with a gauge clearance of W8 or more, or capable of enhancement to a suitable gauge. For road links, the government's policy is set out in Circular 01/2022 The Strategic Road Network and the delivery of sustainable development (or relevant updated document).
- 4.83 SRFIs tend to be large scale commercial operations, which are most likely to need continuous working arrangements (up to 24 hours). By necessity they involve large structures, buildings and the operation of heavy machinery. In terms of location therefore, they may not be considered suitable adjacent to residential areas or environmentally sensitive areas such as National Parks, the Broads and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty. However, depending on circumstances, appropriate mitigation measures may be available to limit the impacts of visual intrusion, noise and light.
- 4.84 SRFIs can provide many benefits for the local economy. For example, because many of the on-site functions of major distribution operations are relatively labour intensive, this can create many new job opportunities. The existence of an available and economic local workforce will therefore be an important consideration for the applicant.

Scale and design

- 4.85 The purpose of SRFIs is to facilitate modal shift of freight from road to rail. Schemes will only be permitted where they achieve this purpose and the Secretary of State is satisfied that rail facilities will come forward in a timely manner.
- 4.86 Applicants should develop rail infrastructure and buildings capable of rail connection from the outset, and consideration of further rail infrastructure to allow more extensive rail connection within the site in the longer term is strongly encouraged.
- 4.87 Applications for a proposed SRFI should provide for a number of rail connected or rail accessible buildings, plus rail infrastructure to allow more extensive rail functionality within the site in the longer term. Applicants should deliver rail terminal infrastructure and / or buildings capable of rail connection in conjunction with the wider development.
- 4.88 However, the Secretary of State recognises that applicants may need to deliver warehousing ahead of the final delivery and commissioning of connections to

the rail network coming forward. In these circumstances the Secretary of State will want to ensure that operational rail connections are brought forward in a timely manner, which may include using requirements that secure operational rail connections after a specified period and/or before a development threshold is reached. The applicant should provide evidence of discussions and demonstrate agreement with Network Rail regarding the planned timeframe for the delivery and commissioning of rail network connections.

- 4.89 As a minimum, a SRFI should be capable of handling four trains per day and, where possible, be capable of increasing the number of trains handled. SRFIs should, where possible, have the capability to handle 775 metre trains with appropriately configured on-site infrastructure and layout. This should seek to minimise the need for on-site rail shunting and provide for a configuration which, ideally, will allow main line access for trains from either direction. To create an environment that is capable of seamlessly transferring freight from road to rail, it is essential that SRFIs make appropriate provision for the receipt of Heavy Goods Vehicles using the SRFI, both for general site accessibility, including the capability of the local road network to accommodate large vehicles, and for providing adequate and secure Heavy Goods Vehicle parking provision with associated proportionate services and facilities to support driver wellbeing and legal requirements to rest.

5. Generic Impacts

Overview

- 5.1 Some impacts will be relevant to any infrastructure development on national networks, whatever the type. The following sections set out how these impacts should be considered. While this National Policy Statement (NPS) covers developments in England only, assessments of impacts should take account of any impacts this type of infrastructure may have in the devolved administrations. Where projects affect cross-border links, scheme promoters should work with the devolved administrations. The government's planning guidance, which is referred to in this chapter, is likely to be a useful source of guidance on impacts.
- 5.2 Sufficient relevant information is crucial to good decision-taking, particularly where formal assessments are required (such as Environmental Impact Assessment, Habitats Regulation Assessment and Flood Risk Assessment). To avoid delay, applicants should discuss what information is needed with statutory environmental bodies as early as possible.
- 5.3 Applicants should engage with relevant and statutory bodies regarding their proposal at the pre-application stage.
- 5.4 Note for the purposes of this NPS, Environmental Impact Assessment is hereafter referred to as environmental assessment. If replaced with a new framework, relevant plans and projects would have to comply with such regulations, including such environmental assessment as is required by them.
- 5.5 The government has set legally binding long-term targets for England under the Environment Act 2021, covering the areas of: air quality, water, biodiversity, resource efficiency and waste reduction, tree and woodland cover, and Marine Protected Areas. Meeting the legally binding targets will be a shared endeavour that will require a whole of government approach to delivery. In addition, the Secretary of State must have regard to the policies and interim targets set out in the government's Environmental Improvement Plan.
- 5.6 Applicants should look for opportunities to design infrastructure with a holistic approach to avoiding, or where adverse impacts are unavoidable, mitigating and, as a last resort, compensating for impacts on the natural, historic or built environment, on landscapes and on people by using nature-based solutions.

Nature-based solutions can deliver multiple benefits for climate, biodiversity, and people, and can therefore play a critical role in tackling these interrelated impacts in an integrated way. For example, trees planted to sequester carbon could offer benefits for flood management, soil health and stability, biodiversity and recreation. The relevant local nature recovery strategy will be a useful source of information for nature-based solutions, including green infrastructure (see also paragraphs 5.179 to 5.203 on the role of green infrastructure).

Air Quality

Introduction

- 5.7 Increases in emissions of pollutants during the construction or operation phases of projects on the national networks can result in the worsening of local air quality and could contribute to adverse impacts on human health, on protected species and habitats.
- 5.8 Air emissions include gases such as nitrogen oxides, sulphur dioxide and ammonia as well as Particulate Matter (PM) considered in the following size fractions: up to a diameter of 10 microns (PM10) and up to a diameter of 2.5 microns (PM2.5).
- 5.9 The government has legally binding targets to reduce emissions of five key air pollutants (PM2.5, nitrogen oxides, sulphur dioxide, ammonia and non-methane volatile organic compounds) by 2030. In addition, two new air quality targets for 2040 – one for annual mean concentrations of PM2.5 and a population exposure reduction target for PM2.5 – have been set under the Environment Act 2021. These targets are in addition to the maximum permissible levels for pollutants in ambient air as set out in the Air Quality Standards Regulations (2010) and reiterated in the Air Quality Strategy. Local authorities and relevant public authorities must also meet local air quality objectives under the Environment Act 1995.
- 5.10 The geographical extent and distribution of the effects of air pollutants can cover a large area, well beyond an individual scheme. Air quality impacts are generated by all types of infrastructure development to varying extents. Development on the national networks in general and road schemes in particular, creates complex challenges for air quality, given the very wide geographical area over which impacts can potentially be felt. The guidance below provides additional clarity given the complex nature of impacts created by national network development.
- 5.11 In considering this section, applicants should also have regard to chapters 2 and 3 of this NPS, which explains the current policy on air quality and how this NPS interacts with that policy.

Applicant's assessment

- 5.12 The applicant should undertake an assessment as part of their Development Consent Order application where the impacts of the project (both on and off-scheme) are likely to have significant air quality effects in relation to meeting

environmental assessment requirements or affect the UK's ability to comply with the Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010, or impact the relevant local authority's ability to comply with The Air Quality (England) Regulations 2000. Applicants should also refer to the Environmental Assessment section in chapter 4 and paragraph 5.4.

5.13 The assessment should describe:

- existing air quality emissions and concentrations
- forecasts of emissions and concentrations at the time of opening, assuming that the scheme is not built (the future baseline) and taking account of the impact of the scheme
- any significant air quality effects, their mitigation and any residual effects, distinguishing between the construction and operation stages and taking account of the impact of any road traffic generated by the project
- the predicted emissions, concentration change and absolute concentrations of the proposed project after mitigation methods have been applied
- any potential impacts on nearby designated habitats from air pollutants
- the proximity and nature of nearby receptors which could be impacted, including those more sensitive to poor air quality

5.14 In addition, applicants should consider The Environmental Targets (Fine Particulate Matter) (England) Regulations 2023 by following available Defra guidance, including interim guidance.

5.15 Defra publishes future projections of UK air pollutant emissions based on evidence of future emissions, traffic and vehicle fleet. Projections are updated as the evidence base changes. The applicant's assessment should be consistent with this approach but may include more detailed modelling to demonstrate local impacts. If an applicant believes they have robust additional supporting evidence, such as updated vehicle fleet data, that has not been incorporated into the Emissions Factor Toolkit and is likely to change the projected emissions, to the extent they could affect the conclusions of the assessment, they should include this in their representations to the Examining Authority along with the source of the evidence.

5.16 The Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs is required to make available up to date information on air quality to any relevant interested party.

Mitigation

5.17 Mitigation measures may affect the project design, layout, construction, operation and/or may consist of measures to improve air quality beyond the immediate locality of the scheme. Measures could include, but are not limited to, changes to the route or design of the new scheme, changes to the proximity of vehicles to local receptors in the existing route, physical means including barriers to better disperse emissions, and/or speed control.

5.18 Where a project is likely to lead to a breach of any relevant statutory air quality limits, objectives or targets, the applicant should work with the relevant authorities to secure appropriate mitigation measures. Where a project is

located within, or in close proximity to, an Air Quality Management Area or Clean Air Zone, applicants should engage with the relevant local authority to ensure the project is compatible with the Local Air Quality Action Plan.

- 5.19 With respect to all relevant statutory air quality limits, objectives and targets other than those set under The Environmental Targets (Fine Particulate Matter) (England) Regulations 2023, all reasonable mitigation action should be taken. At a minimum, the proposed mitigation measures should ensure that the net impact of a project does not delay compliance with those objectives.
- 5.20 With respect to The Environmental Targets (Fine Particulate Matter) (England) Regulations 2023, the applicant should take all reasonable steps to reduce emissions of PM2.5 and its precursor pollutants in the construction and operational stage of the development by following available Defra guidance.
- 5.21 Where a scheme is expected to lead to a deterioration of air quality the applicant should justify why the level of mitigation proposed is deemed to be reasonable.

Decision-making

- 5.22 In all cases the Secretary of State must take account of any relevant statutory air quality limits, objectives and targets. The Secretary of State should consider whether mitigation measures put forward by the applicant are acceptable. In doing so the Secretary of State should have regard to relevant guidance including within the Air Quality Strategy or any successor to it, Local Air Quality Management guidance and any relevant PM2.5 target guidance.
- 5.23 Air quality considerations are likely to be particularly relevant where schemes are proposed:
- within or adjacent to Air Quality Management Areas; roads identified as being above Limit Values; and
 - where changes are sufficient to bring about the need for a new Air Quality Management Area or change the size of an existing Air Quality Management Area; or bring about changes to exceedances of the Limit Values
- 5.24 The Secretary of State should give air quality considerations substantial weight where, after taking into account mitigation, a project would lead to a significant air quality impact in relation to meeting environmental assessment requirements; or where they lead to a deterioration in air quality in a zone/agglomeration.
- 5.25 The Secretary of State should refuse consent where, after taking into account mitigation, the air quality impacts resulting from the proposed scheme will either:
- result in a zone/agglomeration which is currently reported as being compliant with the Air Quality Standards Regulations (2010) becoming non-compliant; or
 - affect the ability of a non-compliant area to achieve compliance within the most recent published timescales reported to the Examining Authority at the examination

Greenhouse Gas emissions

Introduction

- 5.26 In this NPS, greenhouse gas emissions, measured as carbon dioxide equivalent, are referred to as “carbon emissions”.
- 5.27 Delivery of carbon budget 6 onwards and the National Determined Contribution ensures the UK keeps to a trajectory consistent with meeting its 2050 net zero emissions target. Section 4 of the Climate Change Act 2008 describes the duty of the Secretary of State for Energy Security and Net Zero, which is to ensure that the net UK carbon account for a budgetary period does not exceed the carbon budget.
- 5.28 The construction and operation of national network infrastructure will in itself lead to carbon emissions.
- 5.29 In considering this section, applicants should also have regard to chapters 2 and 3 of this NPS, which explains the current policy on climate change and how this NPS interacts with that policy, and chapter 4 of this NPS, which deals with climate change adaptation.
- 5.30 As discussed in chapters 2 and 3, national network infrastructure plays an important role in supporting decarbonisation. While all steps should be taken to avoid, and where unavoidable, reduce and mitigate climate change impacts, there will likely be residual emissions from national networks infrastructure, particularly during the economy wide transition to net zero, and potentially beyond.

Applicant's assessment

- 5.31 Emissions occur across the lifecycle of a project, and assessing the Whole Life Carbon emissions throughout a project will identify areas for efficiency and potential carbon reductions. All proposals for national network infrastructure projects should include a Whole Life Carbon Assessment at critical stages in the project lifecycle, for example the submission of a major business case.
- 5.32 Undertaking a Whole Life Carbon Assessment involves calculating the emissions from 'cradle to grave' of a project. This builds a comprehensive understanding of the emissions generated when building, operating, using, maintaining and discontinuing the infrastructure.
- 5.33 A Whole Life Carbon Assessment should be conducted according to the guidance, standards and methodologies set out in Transport Analysis Guidance Unit A3. Also refer to the Environmental Assessment at paragraph 4.12 of this NPS document for more information about cumulative assessment.
- 5.34 As referenced in Transport Analysis Guidance, the guiding principles of managing whole life carbon are established in PAS 2080: Carbon Management in Buildings and Infrastructure (2023). This demonstrates how the whole value chain can support infrastructure decarbonisation.

- 5.35 Having regard to current knowledge, a carbon management plan should be produced as part of the Development Consent Order submission and include:
- a Whole Life Carbon assessment for the project
 - an explanation of the steps that have been taken to drive down the carbon impacts of the project
 - how construction and operational emissions and, where applicable, emissions from maintenance activities, have been reduced as much as possible using the carbon reduction hierarchy (e.g., as set out in PAS2080) (recognising that in the case of road projects while the developer can estimate the likely emissions from road traffic, it is not solely responsible for controlling them)
 - whether and how any residual carbon emissions will be (voluntarily) offset or removed using a recognised framework (any offsetting of emissions should not be included in the Whole Life Carbon Assessment headline figures)
 - where there are residual emissions, the level of emissions and the impact of those on any relevant statutory carbon budgets

Mitigation

- 5.36 Applicants should look for opportunities within the design of the proposed development to embed nature-based or technological solutions to mitigate, capture or offset the emissions of construction.
- 5.37 Steps taken to minimise, capture and offset emissions in design and construction, should be set out in the carbon management plan, secured under the Development Consent Order. This could include, for example, mitigation through woodland creation on or adjacent to the site, contributing to offsetting residual emissions. Applicants may wish to refer to the Institute of Environmental Management and Assessment Greenhouse Gas Management Hierarchy guidance when drafting their application¹⁰⁰.

Decision making

- 5.38 The Secretary of State must be satisfied that the applicant has as far as possible assessed the carbon emissions at all stages of the development. The Secretary of State for Energy Security and Net Zero regularly assesses whether the UK has sufficient policies and proposals overall to meet the UK carbon budgets, with a view to meeting the net zero target, in line with the duties under section 13 of the Climate Change Act 2008. It would not be feasible or sensible for such an assessment to be done at the time of taking individual development decisions, and there is no legal requirement to do so.
- 5.39 S.1(1) of the Climate Change Act 2008 reflects and puts into effect the net zero target set in light of the temperature goal of the Paris Agreement. The target was increased from 80% emission reductions by 2050 to 100% emission reductions by 2050 in June 2019. Carbon budgets 1 to 5 were set to meet the 80% emission reduction target, but carbon budget 6 (2033-2037) has been set to meet the 2050 net zero target, so it is more stretching. The UK's current Nationally Determined Contribution (set in line with Article 4 of the Paris Agreement) commits to reducing economy-wide greenhouse gas emissions by at least 68% by 2030, compared to 1990 levels, so it is more stretching than

carbon budget 5. The UK's Nationally Determined Contribution is on the pathway to the 2050 net zero target. Where it provides useful context, applicants may wish to compare their scheme emissions against carbon budgets, net zero and the UK Nationally Determined Contribution. Where an applicant assesses the carbon impacts of its scheme against carbon budget 6, and later carbon budgets, it is to be taken also to have assessed the carbon impacts of the scheme against the net zero target in the Climate Change Act 2008, as they are in line with this target.

- 5.40 The Secretary of State should be content that the applicant has taken all reasonable steps to reduce the total carbon emissions at all stages of development. The Secretary of State should also give positive weight to projects that embed nature-based or technological processes to mitigate or offset the emissions of construction and within the proposed development. However, given the important role national network infrastructure plays in supporting the process of economy wide decarbonisation, the Secretary of State accepts that there are likely to be some residual emissions from construction of national network infrastructure.
- 5.41 Operational carbon emissions from some types of national network infrastructure cannot be totally avoided. Given the range of non-planning policies aimed at decarbonising the transport system, government has determined that a net increase in operational carbon emissions is not, of itself, reason to prohibit the consenting of national network projects or to impose more restrictions on them in the planning policy framework.
- 5.42 Any carbon assessment will include an assessment of operational carbon emissions, but the policies set out in chapter 2 of this NPS, apply to these emissions. Operational emissions will be addressed in a managed, economy-wide manner, to ensure consistency with carbon budgets, net zero and our international climate commitments. Therefore, approval of schemes with residual carbon emissions is allowable and can be consistent with meeting net zero. However, where the increase in carbon emissions resulting from the proposed scheme are so significant that it would have a material impact on the ability of government to achieve its statutory carbon budgets, the Secretary of State should refuse consent.

Biodiversity and nature conservation

Introduction

- 5.43 Biodiversity is the variety of life in all its forms and encompasses all species of plants and animals, the genetic diversity they contain and the complex ecosystems of which they are a part. Geological conservation relates to the sites that are designated for their geology and/or their geomorphological importance. The policy set out in the following sections recognises the need to protect and enhance biodiversity and geological conservation interests.
- 5.44 Government policy and priorities for the natural environment are set out in the government's Environmental Improvement Plan¹⁰¹, which is the first regular revision of the 25 Year Environment Plan, as required by the Environment Act

2021. The Act introduced the requirement for government to set legally binding long-term environmental targets, and introduced an enhanced biodiversity duty for public authorities, biodiversity net gain and local nature recovery strategies. Local nature recovery strategies will drive the creation of a Nature Recovery Network and will help to deliver the government's Environmental Improvement Plan, to expand, improve and connect wildlife-rich places.

5.45 The wide range of international and national legislative provisions impacting planning decisions affecting biodiversity and nature conservation issues are set out in the National Planning Policy Framework. The Natural Environment Planning Practice Guidance document sets out good practice in England in relation to planning for biodiversity and geological conservation.

Applicant's assessment

5.46 The applicant should consider the potential direct and indirect impacts on ecosystems including the impacts on habitats and protected species and the interactions between these, and provide environmental information proportionate to the likely impacts of the infrastructure on biodiversity and nature.

5.47 The applicant should show how the project has taken advantage of opportunities to conserve and enhance biodiversity and geological conservation interests as well as consider how their proposal will deliver biodiversity net gain in line with the requirements in a Biodiversity Gain Statement, as set out in paragraphs 4.23 to 4.26 above.

Mitigation

5.48 To avoid direct and indirect harm or disturbance in line with the mitigation hierarchy the applicant should demonstrate that:

- developments are designed to avoid the risk of harm, for example by minimising the footprint of the development and/or retaining the site's important habitat features
- developments are designed and landscaped to provide green corridors and minimise habitat fragmentation (for example using underpasses or green bridges to link habitats)
- during construction, they will seek to ensure that activities will be confined to the minimum areas required for the works
- during construction and operation, best practice will be followed to ensure that risk of disturbance or damage to species or habitats follows the mitigation hierarchy (including as a consequence of transport access arrangements). For example, plan for construction work to be carried out at specific times to avoid sensitive times and location, such as the breeding season for wild birds and lifecycles of migratory fish

5.49 If avoidance or reduction of harm is not possible, applicants should include appropriate mitigation measures, in line with the mitigation hierarchy, as an integral part of their proposed development, including identifying where and how these will be secured in the long term.

- 5.50 If avoidance or bespoke mitigation measures are insufficient or not possible, as a last resort, appropriate compensation measures should be sought and implemented.
- 5.51 The applicant should not just look to mitigate direct harms but should show how the project has taken advantage of opportunities to conserve and enhance biodiversity, having due regard to any relevant local nature recovery strategies and species conservation strategies. Opportunities will be taken to enhance, expand or connect existing habitats and create new habitats in accordance with biodiversity net gain requirements. Habitat creation, enhancement and management proposals should include measures for climate resilience, including appropriate species selection. Maintaining and improving habitat connectivity is important for climate resilience and the biodiversity of ecological networks.
- 5.52 Wider ecosystem services and benefits of natural capital should also be considered when designing enhancement measures in order to maximise multi-functional benefits whilst minimising land take. For example, this can be achieved through integration of biodiversity features within a sustainable drainage system; the use of green roofs and walls to harvest rainwater and ameliorate urban heating; or the restoration of rivers to reduce flood risk and provide attractive amenity areas.

Decision making

- 5.53 The Secretary of State should consider the ten goals of the government's Environmental Improvement Plan, the United Nations Environmental Programme Convention on Biological Diversity of 1992 and any relevant measures and targets, such as the Environment Act 2021 targets. In doing so, the Secretary of State should also take account of the context of the challenge of climate change: failure to address this challenge will result in significant adverse impacts to biodiversity. The benefits of nationally significant low carbon transport infrastructure development may include benefits for biodiversity and geological conservation interests and these benefits may outweigh harm to these interests. However, the mitigation hierarchy will still need to be applied.
- 5.54 The Secretary of State should consider what appropriate requirements should be attached to any consent and/or in any planning obligations entered into, to ensure that any necessary mitigation and compensatory measures are secured, delivered, managed and if necessary enforced, and that biodiversity improvements are registered in accordance with biodiversity net gain requirements.
- 5.55 As a general principle, and subject to the specific policies below, development should, at first avoid significant harm to biodiversity and geological conservation interests, including through consideration of reasonable alternatives. If avoidance is not possible, mitigation needs to be considered (as set out in paragraphs 5.48 to 5.52 above). Where significant harm cannot be avoided or mitigated it should be compensated for as a last resort, with on-site mitigation being considered prior to off-site. The Secretary of State will give significant weight to any residual harm.

- 5.56 In taking decisions, the Secretary of State should ensure that appropriate weight is attached to: designated sites of international, national, and local importance; irreplaceable habitatsⁱ; protected species and habitats; other species of principal importance for the conservation of biodiversity; biodiversity and geological interests within the wider environment and to areas prioritised for nature's recovery in the relevant local nature recovery strategies.
- 5.57 The Secretary of State will need to take account of the advice provided to the applicant by Natural England and/or the Marine Management Organisation and/or the Environment Agency, as regards any necessary mitigation measures and whether these organisations have granted or refused, or intend to grant or refuse, any relevant licences or permit, including protected species mitigation licences. In advance of the formal submission, applicants are encouraged to use Natural England's Letter of No Impediment Approach and engage with Natural England¹⁰².

Internationally important nature sites

- 5.58 The most important sites for biodiversity in the UK are those afforded special protection by the Habitats Regulations. These sites are designated as Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas and are collectively known as habitats sites. The following should be given the same protection as sites legally protected by the Habitats Regulations: potential Special Protection Areas and possible Special Areas of Conservation, listed or proposed Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar sites); and sites identified, or required, as compensatory measures for adverse effects on habitats sites.
- 5.59 The Habitats Regulations set out a specific process (see paragraphs 4.14 to 4.18) to assess the likely implications for these sites from a proposed plan or project. To maintain the overall coherence of the National Site Network, such plans or projects may only proceed if the assessment concludes they will not adversely affect the integrity of the site or, in the case of a negative assessment, if there are no alternative solutions, and they must proceed for imperative reasons of overriding public interest with the necessary compensatory measures secured.

Nationally important nature sites: Sites of Special Scientific Interest

- 5.60 Many Sites of Special Scientific Interest are also designated as habitats sites and are protected accordingly. Those that are not, or those features of Sites of Special Scientific Interest not covered by an international designation, are given a high degree of protection by the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981. Most of the land that has been declared by Natural England as National Nature Reserves is also notified as Sites of Special Scientific Interest.

ⁱ Habitats which would be technically very difficult (or take a very significant time) to restore, recreate or replace once destroyed, taking into account their age, uniqueness, species diversity or rarity. They include ancient woodland, ancient and veteran trees, blanket bog, limestone pavement, sand dunes, salt marsh, lowland fen and habitats set out in regulations under paragraph 18 of Schedule 7A to the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.

5.61 Where a proposed development on land within or outside a Site of Special Scientific Interest is likely to have an adverse effect on a Site of Special Scientific Interest (either individually or in combination with other developments), development consent should not normally be granted. An exception should only be made where the benefits of the development proposed clearly outweigh both its likely impact on the features of the site that make it of special scientific interest, and any broader impacts on the national network of Sites of Special Scientific Interest. The Secretary of State should ensure that the applicant's proposals to mitigate the harmful aspects of the development and, where possible, to ensure the conservation and enhancement of the site's biodiversity or geological interest, are acceptable. The Secretary of State is bound by the duty placed on all public bodies in section 28G of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 to take reasonable steps, consistent with the proper exercise of their functions, to further the conservation and enhancement of the features by reason of which a site is of special scientific interest.

Irreplaceable habitats including ancient woodland, and ancient and veteran trees

5.62 Ancient woodland^j and ancient^k and veteran trees^l are irreplaceable habitats. England's ancient woodlands and ancient and veteran trees support high levels of biodiversity. They are home to a quarter of England's priority species for conservation and once lost they cannot be recreated. They also deliver many ecosystem services including clean water and healthy soils, carbon storage, support for people's wellbeing and their long-standing cultural values. The Keepers of Time published in 2022 updates the government's policy to recognise the value of England's ancient and native woodlands and ancient and veteran trees. It restates the government's commitment to evaluate the threats facing these habitats and sets out updated principles and objectives to protect and improve these habitats for future generations.

5.63 The Secretary of State should not grant development consent for any development that would result in the loss or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats including ancient woodland and ancient and veteran trees unless there are wholly exceptional reasons (for example, where the public benefit would clearly outweigh the loss or deterioration of habitat) and a suitable compensation strategy exists.

Nationally important nature sites: Marine Conservation Zones

5.64 Marine Conservation Zones, introduced under the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009, have been designated for the purpose of conserving marine flora or fauna, marine habitat or types of marine habitat or features of geological or

^j An area of woodland that has been continuously wooded since at least 1600 AD. It includes Ancient Semi-Natural Woodlands (ASNW), Plantations on Ancient Woodland Sites (PAWS), Ancient Wood Pasture and Parkland (AWPP) and Infilled Ancient Wood Pasture and Parkland (IAWPP).

^k A tree which, can be of a great age relative to others of the same species, be large, depending on species, site and management history, have significant decay features such as hollowing and a crown structure typical of old age and have evidence of past use and management (such as pollarding).

^l A tree which, may not be very old, but they have significant decay features, such as branch death and hollowing. habitat. All ancient trees are veteran trees, but not all veteran trees are ancient.

geomorphological interest. Marine Conservation Zones form part of the Marine Protected Areas network together with Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas. The protected feature or features and the conservation objectives for the Marine Conservation Zones are stated in the designation order for the Marine Conservation Zones, which provides statutory protection for these areas. Measures to restrict damaging activities are being implemented by the Marine Management Organisation and other relevant organisations. As a public authority, the Secretary of State is bound by the duties in relation to Marine Conservation Zones imposed by sections 125 and 126 of the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009.

Regional and Local Sites

5.65 Sites of regional and local biodiversity and geological interest, which include Local Geological Sites, Local Nature Reserves and Local Wildlife Sites and Nature Improvement Areas, are areas of substantive nature conservation value and make an important contribution to ecological networks and nature's recovery. They can also provide wider benefits including contributing to the quality of life and the well-being of the community, and in supporting research and education. The Secretary of State should give due consideration to any such harm to the detriment of biodiversity and geological features of regional or local importance which s/he considers may result from a proposed development. However, given the need for new infrastructure, these designations should not be used in themselves to refuse development consent, nevertheless the mitigation hierarchy applies to these sites.

Biodiversity within and around developments

5.66 Development proposals provide many opportunities for incorporating beneficial biodiversity or geological features as part of good design¹⁰³. Nature contributes to the quality of a place, to people's quality of life, the attractiveness of active travel routes and movements, and it is a critical component of well-designed development. Road and rail projects can also play a part in meeting government tree planting and nature recovery targets through partnership working with adjoining landowners, delivering biodiversity, carbon offsetting and social benefits.

5.67 Consideration should be given to the impacts on, and improvement to, habitats and species in, around and beyond developments, for wider ecosystem services and natural capital benefits, relevant to the local area and communities. The value of linear infrastructure and its footprint in supporting biodiversity and connecting habitats ecosystems should also be taken into account. Local nature recovery strategies will identify opportunities to create or enhance habitat likely to have greatest benefit to biodiversity and wider environmental improvement. Consideration should also be given to national priorities and targets, such as reduced flood risk, improved air or water quality, and increased access to natural greenspace, or tree planting, woodland creation and protecting long established woodlands.

5.68 When considering proposals, the Secretary of State should consider whether the applicant has maximised such opportunities and enhancement of wider

biodiversity, in and around developments. The Secretary of State may use requirements or planning obligations where appropriate in order to ensure that such beneficial features are delivered, and ongoing management and maintenance secured.

Habitats and Species of Principal Importance

5.69 Many individual wildlife species receive statutory protection under a range of legislative provisions^m. Some species and habitats have been identified as being of principal importance for the conservation of biodiversity in England and Walesⁿ and therefore requiring conservation action. As a public authority, the Secretary of State is bound by the duty in section 40 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 (as amended by section 102 of the Environment Act 2021) to periodically consider what action the authority can take, consistent with the exercise of its functions, to further the conservation and enhancement of biodiversity. In doing so the Secretary of State may consider the impact on species or habitats listed under Section 41 of the Act. The Secretary of State should ensure that applicants have taken measures to ensure these species and habitats are protected from the adverse effects of development by using requirements, planning obligations, or licence conditions. The Secretary of State should refuse consent where harm to the habitats or species and their habitats would result, unless the benefits of the development (including need) clearly outweigh that harm.

Resource and Waste management

Introduction

5.70 Government policy on resource and waste management is to protect human health and the environment by reducing waste safely and carefully in accordance with the principles set out in the waste hierarchy, and to maximise resource use by moving towards a more circular economy.

Applicant's assessment

5.71 The applicant should demonstrate that they will adhere to the waste hierarchy, preventing and reducing waste produced in the first place and maximising preparation for reuse and recycling for waste that cannot be prevented. Where possible, applicants are encouraged to use existing materials first, then low carbon materials, sustainable sources, and local suppliers. Consideration should be given to circular economy principles wherever practicable, for example by using longer lasting materials efficiently, optimising the use of secondary materials and how the development will be maintained and

^m Certain plant and animal species, including all wild birds, are protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981. European plant and animal species are protected under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (as amended). Some other animals are protected under their own legislation, for example Protection of Badgers Act 1992.

ⁿ Lists of habitats and species of principal importance for the conservation of biological diversity in England published in response to Section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 are available from the Biodiversity Action Reporting System website.

decommissioned. Applicants should consider and take into account emerging government policy, including Maximising Resources, Minimising Waste, constituting the new Waste Prevention Programme for England¹⁰⁴ and Defra's Construction Code of Practice for the Sustainable Use of Soils on Construction Sites, which provides practical guidance on how to improve appropriate soil reuse on construction sites and reducing the volume that is sent to landfill.

Mitigation

5.72 A circular approach to waste management is encouraged from the offset, for example, green and sustainable procurement exercises or using sustainably sourced materials from local suppliers.

5.73 Sustainable waste management is implemented through the waste hierarchy:

- prevention
- preparing for reuse
- recycling
- other recovery, including energy recovery
- disposal

5.74 Large infrastructure projects may generate a range of hazardous and non-hazardous wastes during construction and operation. Projects need to comply with the relevant regulatory waste regimes. The Environmental Permitting regime, regulated by the Environment Agency in England, incorporates operational waste management requirements for certain activities. Applicants should therefore give consideration to how waste regulations apply to their development, including the Environmental Permitting requirements.

5.75 Infrastructure projects should look to use Modern Methods of Construction, such as legal and sustainable timber¹⁰⁵ and low carbon concrete and other sustainable design practices, where possible.

Decision-making

5.76 The Secretary of State should consider the extent to which the applicant has proposed an effective process that will be followed to ensure safe and effective management of waste arising from the construction and operation of the proposed development. It is advised that this is detailed in the dedicated plans summarising the sustainable use of resources and waste for both construction and operation as part of the application documentation. The Secretary of State should be satisfied that the process sets out:

- adequate steps have been taken to minimise the volume of waste arising and maximise opportunities for reuse and recycling
- how waste will be managed, both on-site and off-site
- that consideration has been given to available waste management infrastructure capacity to manage wastes arising from the development

- 5.77 Where the project will be subject to the Environmental Permitting regime, waste management arrangements during operations will be covered by the permit and the considerations set out in paragraphs 4.44 to 4.51 will apply.
- 5.78 Where possible, projects should include the reuse of materials and use of sustainable materials and recycled materials.

Civil and military aviation and defence interests

Introduction

- 5.79 Civil and military aerodromes, aviation technical sites, and other types of defence interests (both onshore and offshore) can be affected by new national networks infrastructure development.

Aviation

- 5.80 UK airspace is important for both civilian and military aviation interests. It is essential that the safety of UK aerodromes, aircraft and airspace is not adversely affected by new national networks infrastructure. Similarly, aerodromes can have important economic and social benefits, particularly at the regional and local level. Commercial civil aviation is largely confined to designated corridors of controlled airspace and set approaches to airports. However, civilian leisure and military aircraft may often fly outside of 'controlled air space'. The approaches and flight patterns to aerodromes are not necessarily routine and can be irregular owing to a variety of factors including the performance characteristics of the aircraft concerned and the prevailing meteorological conditions.
- 5.81 Certain civil aerodromes, and aviation technical sites, selected on the basis of their importance to the national air transport system, are officially safeguarded in order to ensure that development does not pose unacceptable risks to aviation safety. Full details are set out in Civil Aviation Authority guidance¹⁰⁶. Areas of airspace around aerodromes used by aircraft taking off or on approach and landing are described as "obstacle limitation surfaces" and defined according to criteria set out in relevant Civil Aviation Authority guidance¹⁰⁷. Aerodromes that are officially safeguarded will have Civil Aviation Authority certified safeguarding maps showing the obstacle limitation surfaces. A similar official safeguarding system applies to certain military aerodromes and defence assets, selected on the basis of their strategic importance.
- 5.82 The certified safeguarding maps depicting the obstacle limitation surfaces and other criteria (e.g., such as bird strike consultation areas designed to minimise "bird strike" hazards) are deposited with the relevant local planning authorities. ODPM/DfT Circular 01/2003 'Safeguarding of Aerodromes, Technical Sites & Military Explosives Storage Areas Direction'¹⁰⁸ provides advice to planning authorities on the official safeguarding of aerodromes and includes a list of the aerodromes which are officially safeguarded. The Circular and Civil Aviation Authority guidance also recommends that the operators of aerodromes which are not officially safeguarded should take steps to protect their aerodrome from the effects of possible adverse development by establishing an agreed

consultation procedure between themselves and the local planning authority or authorities.

- 5.83 There are also “Public Safety Zones” at the end of runways of the busiest airports in the UK, within which development is restricted to minimise risks to people on the ground in the event of an aircraft accident on take-off or landing. Advice is provided on Public Safety Zones in DfT Circular 1/2010 Control of development in airport public safety zones.
- 5.84 The military Low Flying system covers the whole of the UK and enables low flying activities as low as 75m (mean separation distance). A considerable amount of military flying for training purposes is conducted at as low as 30m in designated Tactical Training Areas in mid Wales, Cumbria, the Scottish Border region and in the Electronic Warfare Range in the Scottish Border area. New national networks infrastructure may cause obstructions in Ministry of Defence low flying areas.
- 5.85 Safe and efficient operations within UK airspace is dependent upon communications, navigation and surveillance infrastructure, including radar (often referred to as ‘technical sites’). National Networks infrastructure development may interfere with the operation of radar by limiting the capacity to handle air traffic, and aircraft landing systems. It may also act as a reflector or diffractor of radio signals on which navigational aids rely (an effect which is particularly likely to arise when large structures are located close to radar installations).

Other defence interests

- 5.86 The Ministry of Defence operates military training areas, military danger zones (offshore Danger and Exercise areas), military explosives storage areas and Tactical Training Areas. There are extensive Danger and Exercise Areas across the UK Continental Shelf Area for military firing that are essential for national defence.
- 5.87 Other operational defence assets may be affected by new development, e.g., the maritime acoustic facilities used to test and calibrate noise emissions from naval vessels, such as at Portland Harbour. The Ministry of Defence also operates Air Defence radars which have wide coverage over the UK (onshore and offshore). It is important that new national networks infrastructure does not significantly impede or compromise the safe and effective use of any defence assets.

Applicant’s assessment

- 5.88 Where the proposed development may have an effect on civil or military aviation and/or other defence assets, an assessment of potential effects should be carried out.
- 5.89 The applicant should consult the Ministry of Defence, Civil Aviation Authority, National Air Traffic Services and any aerodrome – licensed or otherwise – likely to be affected by the proposed development in preparing an assessment of the proposal on aviation or other defence interests.

- 5.90 Any assessment on aviation or other defence interests should include potential impacts during construction and operation of the project upon the operation of communications, navigation and surveillance infrastructure, flight patterns (both civil and military), other defence assets and aerodrome operational procedures.
- 5.91 If any relevant changes are made to proposals for a Nationally Significant Infrastructure Project (NSIP) during the pre-application period or before the end of the examination of an application, it is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that the relevant aviation and defence consultees are informed as soon as reasonably possible.

Mitigation

- 5.92 Where a proposed national networks infrastructure project would significantly impede or compromise the safe and effective use of civil or military aviation or defence assets and/or significantly limit military training, the Secretary of State may consider the use of 'Grampian conditions'^o or other forms of requirement which relate to the use of future technological solutions to mitigate impacts. Where technological solutions have not yet been developed or proven, the Secretary of State will need to consider the likelihood of a solution becoming available within the time limit for implementation of the development consent.
- 5.93 Mitigation for infringement of obstacle limitation surfaces may include:
- amendments to layout or scale of infrastructure to reduce the height, provided that it does not result in an unreasonable reduction of capacity or unreasonable constraints on the operation of the proposed national networks infrastructure
 - changes to operational procedures of the aerodromes in accordance with relevant guidance, provided that safety assurances can be provided by the operator that are acceptable to the Civil Aviation Authority where the changes are proposed to a civilian aerodrome (and provided that it does not result in an unreasonable reduction of capacity or unreasonable constraints on the operation of the aerodrome)
 - upgrading of installation of obstacle lighting and/or by notification in Aeronautical Information Service publications
- 5.94 Development should not increase the risk of bird strike in aerodrome safeguarding consultation areas. Further guidance on wildlife hazard management considerations is published by the Civil Aviation Authority. Schemes should follow best practice to demonstrate wildlife hazard risk has been considered and mitigated. Mitigations may include particular plant species and features that are unlikely to attract birds.
- 5.95 For communications, navigation and surveillance infrastructure, the UK military Low Flying system (including Tactical Training Areas) and designated air traffic routes mitigation may include:
- lighting

^o A negative condition that prevents the start of a development until specific actions, mitigation or other development have been completed.

- upgrading of existing communications, navigation and surveillance infrastructure, the cost of which the applicant may reasonably be required to contribute in part or in full
- 5.96 Mitigation for effects on radar and navigational systems may include reducing the scale of a project, although in some cases it is likely to be unreasonable to require mitigation by way of a reduction in the scale of development, for example where this would result in a material reduction in capacity or where operations would be severely constrained. However, there may be exceptional circumstances where a small reduction in capacity or other small change to a project will result in proportionately greater mitigation. In these cases, the Secretary of State may consider that the benefits of the mitigation outweigh the marginal loss, for example, of capacity.

Decision-making

- 5.97 The Secretary of State should be satisfied that effects on civil and military aviation and other defence assets have been addressed by the applicant and that any necessary assessment of the proposal on aviation or defence interests has been carried out. In particular, it should be satisfied that the proposal has been designed to minimise adverse impacts on the operation and safety of aerodromes and that reasonable mitigation is carried out. It may also be appropriate to expect operators of the aerodrome to consider making reasonable changes to operational procedures. The Secretary of State will have regard to the necessity, acceptability and reasonableness of operational changes to aerodromes, and the risks or harm of such changes when taking decisions. When making such a judgement in the case of military aerodromes, the Secretary of State should have regard to interests of defence and national security.
- 5.98 If there are conflicts between the government's national networks policies and military interests in relation to the application, the Secretary of State expects the relevant parties to have made appropriate efforts to work together to identify realistic and pragmatic solutions to the conflicts. In so doing, the parties should seek to protect the aims and interests of the other parties as far as possible.
- 5.99 There are statutory requirements concerning lighting to tall structures¹⁰⁹. Where lighting is requested on structures that go beyond statutory requirements by any of the relevant aviation and defence consultees, the Secretary of State should be satisfied of the necessity of such lighting, taking into account the case put forward by the consultees. The effect of such lighting on the landscape, local residents and ecology may be a relevant consideration, depending on the particular circumstances.
- 5.100 Where, after reasonable mitigation, operational changes and planning obligations and requirements have been proposed, development consent should not be granted if the Secretary of State considers that either:
- a development would prevent a licensed aerodrome from maintaining its licence
 - the benefits of the proposed development are outweighed by the harm to aerodromes serving business, training, or emergency service needs

- the development would significantly impede or compromise the safe and effective use of defence assets or significantly limit military training

Coastal change and marine impacts

Introduction

- 5.101 Where infrastructure projects are proposed on the coast, coastal change is a key consideration. This section is concerned both with the impacts which national networks infrastructure can have as a driver of coastal change and with how to ensure that developments are resilient to ongoing and potential future coastal change. The aim of the government's planning policy is to reduce risk from coastal change by avoiding inappropriate development in vulnerable areas or adding to the impacts of physical changes to the coast.
- 5.102 The construction of national networks infrastructure on the coast may involve, for example, dredging, dredge spoil deposition, marine landing facility construction, and flood and coastal protection measures which could result in direct effects on the coastline, seabed, marine ecology and biodiversity, marine heritage, and the historic environment.
- 5.103 Additionally, indirect changes to the coastline and seabed might arise as a result of a hydrodynamic response to some of these direct changes. This could lead to localised or more widespread coastal erosion or accretion and changes to offshore features such as submerged banks and ridges, marine biodiversity, and the historic environment.
- 5.104 This section only applies to national networks infrastructure projects situated on or near the coast. The sections on biodiversity and nature conservation, flood risk, the historic environment and climate change adaptation, including the increased risk of coastal erosion, are also relevant.
- 5.105 As detailed in paragraphs 170 to 173 of the National Planning Policy Framework, guidance should be followed for:
- The National Planning Policy Framework concept of integrated coastal zone management
 - National Planning Policy Framework policy against the location of new, potentially vulnerable, infrastructure within existing coastal change management areas
 - Strong assumption that land likely to be needed for future flood or coastal erosion risk management infrastructure will be safeguarded from development that would in any way prevent or hinder its delivery or operation
 - Development will not hinder the creation, use of, and maintenance of a continuous signed and managed route along the coast (as required by the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009)

Applicant's assessment

- 5.106 Applications for development in a Coastal Change Management Area should make it clear why there is a need for it to be located in a Coastal Change Management Area^p. For developments requested in a Coastal Change Management Area, applicants should undertake an assessment of the vulnerability of the proposed development to coastal change, taking account of climate change, during the project's operational life and consult with their Coast Protection Authority and Coast Erosion Risk Management Authority (usually their District Council) regarding the Shoreline Management Plan for that coastal policy unit and coastal change planning policy. Reference should also be made to the Environment Agency's National Coastal Erosion Risk Map¹¹⁰.
- 5.107 For any projects with any impacts (not just on coastal change) in marine waters as described in section 42(2) of the Planning Act 2008, including dredging or disposal into the sea, the applicant should consider the relevant marine plan and also consult the Marine Management Organisation, and where appropriate, for cross-boundary impacts, Natural Resources Wales and NatureScot, at an early stage. The applicant should also consult the Marine Management Organisation on projects which could impact on coastal change, since the Marine Management Organisation may also be involved in considering other projects which may have related coastal impacts. The applicant should consult with Historic England on marine heritage matters.
- 5.108 The applicant should examine the broader context of coastal protection around the proposed project, and the influence in both directions, i.e. coast on project, and project on coast^q.
- 5.109 The applicant should be particularly careful to identify any effects of physical changes on the integrity and special features of Marine Conservation Zones, Highly Protected Marine Areas, candidate marine Special Areas of Conservation, coastal Special Areas of Conservation and candidate coastal Special Areas of Conservation, coastal Special Protection Areas and potential coastal Special Protection Areas, Ramsar sites, Sites of Community Importance and potential Sites of Community Importance and Sites of Special Scientific Interest. For any projects affecting the above marine protected areas, the applicant should consult Natural England, the Marine Management Organisation, and where appropriate, for cross-boundary impacts, Natural Resources Wales and Nature Scot, at an early stage.

Mitigation

- 5.110 Applicants should propose appropriate mitigation measures to address adverse physical changes to the coast in consultation with the Marine Management Organisation, the Environment Agency, Natural England, Natural Resources Wales, Nature Scot, Historic England, Local Planning Authorities, other statutory consultees, Coastal Partnerships, Coast Protection Authorities

^p Coastal Change Management Areas are areas identified in Local Plans as likely to be affected by coastal change (physical change to the shoreline through erosion, coastal landslip, permanent inundation or coastal accretion).

^q The relevant information will include Shoreline Management Plans.

and other coastal groups, as it considers appropriate. The Secretary of State should consider whether the mitigation requirements put forward by an applicant are acceptable and will be delivered and whether requirements should be attached to any grant of development consent in order to secure their delivery.

5.111 The Secretary of State should also ensure development granted consent in a Coastal Change Management Area is not at risk of being impacted by coastal change (including permanent/frequent inundation, flooding, landslip, accretion and erosion) – if necessary, by limiting the planned lifetime of the proposed development and including restoration requirements where these are necessary to reduce the risk to people and the development.

5.112 In considering the impact on maintaining coastal recreation sites and features, the Secretary of State should expect applicants to have taken advantage of opportunities to maintain and enhance access to the coast. In doing so, the Secretary of State should consider the implications for protecting a continuous signed and managed route around the coast, as proposed in Part 9 of the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009.

Decision-making

5.113 When assessing applications in a Coastal Change Management Area, the Secretary of State should not grant development consent unless it is demonstrated that the development:

- will be safe over its planned lifetime and will not have an unacceptable impact on coastal change
- will be consistent with the special character of the coast covered by designations, and recognise the importance of its conservation
- provides wider sustainability benefits
- does not hinder the creation and maintenance of a continuous signed and managed route around the coast

5.114 Essential infrastructure may be granted by development consent in a Coastal Change Management Area, provided there are clear plans to manage the impacts of coastal change on it, and it will not have an adverse impact on rates of coastal change elsewhere.

5.115 The Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 provides for the preparation of a Marine Policy Statement and marine plans. The Secretary of State must have regard to the Marine Policy Statement and applicable marine plans in taking any decision which relates to the exercise of any function capable of affecting any part of the UK marine area¹¹¹.

5.116 Consideration should be given to the risks of flooding and coastal erosion. The applicant must demonstrate that full account has been taken of the policy on assessment and mitigation in paragraphs 5.126 to 5.151 of this NPS, taking account of the potential effects of climate change on these risks and the relevant Shoreline Management Plan.

Dust, odour, artificial light, smoke, steam

Introduction

5.117 As well as noise and vibration (paragraph numbers 5.227 to 5.242) the construction and operation of national networks infrastructure has the potential to create a range of emissions such as odour, dust, steam, smoke and artificial light. All have the potential to have a detrimental impact on amenity or cause a common law nuisance or statutory nuisance under Part III, Environmental Protection Act 1990. Note that pollution impacts from some of these emissions (e.g., dust, smoke) are covered in the section on air emissions and that these and others (e.g., odour) may also be covered by pollution control or other environmental consenting regimes so that paragraphs 5.7 to 5.25 and 4.45 to 4.52 will apply.

5.118 As a result of the potential effects of these emissions and in view of the availability of the defence of statutory authority against nuisance claims described previously, it is important that the potential for these impacts is considered by the applicant in their application, by the Examining Authority in examining applications and by the Secretary of State in taking decisions on development consents.

5.119 For NSIPs of the type covered by this NPS, some impact on amenity for local communities is likely to be unavoidable. Impacts should be kept to a minimum and should be at a level that is acceptable.

Applicant's assessment

5.120 The applicant should assess the potential for emissions of odour, dust, steam, smoke and artificial light to have a detrimental impact on amenity.

5.121 In particular, the assessment provided by the applicant should describe:

- the type and quantity of emissions
- aspects of the development which may give rise to emissions during construction, operation and decommissioning
- premises, locations or species that may be affected by the emission
- effects of the emission on identified premises or locations
- measures to be employed in preventing or mitigating the emissions

5.122 The applicant is advised to consult the relevant local environmental health team and, where appropriate, the Environment Agency about the scope and methodology of the assessment.

Mitigation

5.123 The Secretary of State should ensure the applicant has provided sufficient information to show that any necessary mitigation will be put into place. In particular, the Secretary of State should consider whether to require the applicant to abide by a scheme of management and mitigation concerning

emissions of odour, dust, steam, smoke, and artificial light from the development to reduce any loss to amenity which might arise during the construction and operation of the development. This should be detailed within a Statement Relating to Statutory Nuisance.

Decision-making

5.124 The Secretary of State should be satisfied that all reasonable steps have been taken, and will be taken, to minimise any detrimental impact on amenity from emissions of odour, dust, steam, smoke and artificial light. This includes the impact of light pollution from artificial light on local amenity, landscapes and protected species and habitats, using directed light when necessary.

5.125 If development consent is granted for a project, the Secretary of State should consider whether there is a justification for all of the authorised project (including any associated development) being covered by a defence of statutory authority against nuisance claims. If the Secretary of State cannot conclude that this is justified, then the defence should be disapplied, in whole or in part, through a provision in the Development Consent Order.

Flood risk

Introduction

5.126 The National Planning Policy Framework is clear that inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk (whether existing or future). Where development is necessary, it should be made safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere.

5.127 The Sequential Test ensures that a sequential, risk-based approach is followed to steer new development to areas with the lowest risk of flooding from any source¹¹². All projects should apply the sequential approach to locating development within the site.

5.128 The Exception test provides a method of allowing necessary development to go ahead in situations where suitable sites at lower risk of flooding are not available. It assesses the safety of a site, including whether the proposed development will be safe from flooding for its lifetime. The Exception Test should only be applied if, once the Sequential Test has been satisfactorily applied, it has not proved possible for the development to be located in areas with a lower risk of flooding. For the Exception Test to be passed:

- it must be demonstrated that the project provides wider sustainability benefits to the community^r that outweigh flood risk
- a Flood Risk Assessment must demonstrate that the project will be safe for its lifetime, without increasing flood risk elsewhere and, where possible, will reduce flood risk overall

^r These would include the benefits (including need) for the infrastructure set out in Chapter 2.

5.129 The guidance to the National Planning Policy Framework explains that essential transport infrastructure (including mass evacuation routes), which has to cross the area at risk, has a vulnerability classification of 'Essential Infrastructure'. Table 2 of planning practice guidance¹¹³ sets out that Essential Infrastructure is potentially permissible in areas of high flood risk, subject to the requirements of the Exception Test.

5.130 Climate change over the next few decades is likely to mean milder wetter winters and hotter drier summers in the UK, while sea levels will continue to rise alongside changes in rainfall patterns. Within the lifetime of nationally significant infrastructure projects, these factors will lead to increased flood risks in areas susceptible to flooding, and to an increased risk of flooding in some areas which are not currently thought of as being at risk. The applicant, the Examining Authority and the Secretary of State (in taking decisions) should take account of the policy on climate change adaptation in paragraphs 4.32 to 4.43.

Applicant's assessment

5.131 Applications for projects in the following locations should be accompanied by a Flood Risk Assessment:

- applications in flood Zones 2 and 3, which represent a medium and high probability of river and sea flooding
- applications in flood Zone 1 (a low probability of river and sea flooding) involving sites of 1 hectare or more; land which has been identified by the Environment Agency as having critical drainage problems; land identified in a strategic flood risk assessment as being at increased flood risk in future; or land that may be subject to other sources of flooding, where its development would introduce a more vulnerable use

5.132 The Flood Risk Assessment should identify and assess the risks of all forms of flooding and coastal erosion to and from the project and demonstrate how these flood risks will be managed, taking climate change into account.

5.133 In preparing a Flood Risk Assessment the applicant should:

- consider the risk of all sources of flooding arising from the project (including in adjacent parts of the United Kingdom), in addition to the risk of flooding to the project, and demonstrate how these risks will be managed and, where relevant, mitigated, so that the development remains safe throughout its lifetime^s
- take the impacts of climate change into account, clearly stating the development lifetime over which the assessment has been made¹¹⁴
- demonstrate how residual risks from reservoirs will be safely managed and/ or mitigated
- consider the vulnerability of those using the infrastructure including arrangements for safe access and escape
- include the assessment of the remaining (known as 'residual') risk after risk reduction measures have been taken into account and demonstrate that these risks can be safely managed

^s Updated flood maps for rivers, the sea, surface water and reservoirs are available here: [Flood map for planning - GOV.UK \(flood-map-for-planning.service.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/guidance/flood-map-for-planning)

- consider if there is a need to remain operational during a worst-case flood event over the development's lifetime
- provide the rationale for the Secretary of State on the application of the Sequential Test and Exception Test, as appropriate

5.134 Applicants for projects which may be affected by, or may add to, flood risk should seek sufficiently early pre-application discussions, before the official pre-application stage of the NSIP process with the Environment Agency, and, where relevant, other flood risk management bodies such as lead local flood authorities, Internal Drainage Boards, sewerage undertakers, and highways authorities. Such discussions can be used to identify the likelihood and possible extent and nature of the flood risk, to help scope the Flood Risk Assessment, and identify the information that will be required by the Secretary of State to reach a decision on the application once it has been submitted and examined. If the Environment Agency has concerns about the proposal on flood risk grounds, the applicant should discuss these concerns with the Environment Agency and look to agree ways in which the proposal might be amended, or additional information provided, which would satisfy the Environment Agency's concerns, before the application for development consent is submitted.

5.135 For local flood risk (surface water, groundwater and ordinary watercourse flooding), local flood risk management strategies and surface water management plans provide useful sources of information for consideration in Flood Risk Assessments. Surface water flood issues need to be understood and then account of these issues can be taken, for example, flow routes should be clearly identified and managed.

5.136 Proposals should prioritise the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems unless there is clear evidence that this would be inappropriate. A drainage strategy should also be produced and submitted as part of the Flood Risk Assessment.

5.137 The term Sustainable Drainage Systems is taken to cover the whole range of sustainable approaches to surface water drainage management including:

- source control measures including rainwater recycling and drainage
- use of Sustainable Drainage Systems Management Trains to improve water quality
- infiltration devices to allow water to soak into the ground, that can include individual soakaways and communal facilities
- filter strips and swales, which are vegetated features that hold and drain water downhill mimicking natural drainage patterns
- filter drains and porous pavements to allow rainwater and run-off to infiltrate into permeable material below ground and provide storage if needed
- basins and ponds to hold excess water after rain and allow controlled discharge that avoids flooding
- flood routes to carry and direct excess water through developments to minimise the impact of severe rainfall flooding

Mitigation

- 5.138 To satisfactorily manage flood risk and the impact of the natural water cycle on people, property and ecosystems, good design and infrastructure may need to be secured using requirements or planning obligations. This may include the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems but could also include vegetation to help to slow runoff, hold back peak flows and make landscapes more able to absorb the impact of severe weather events.
- 5.139 Site layout and surface water drainage systems should cope with events that exceed the design capacity of the system, so that excess water can be safely stored on or conveyed from the site without adverse impacts.
- 5.140 The surface water drainage arrangements for any project should be such that the volumes and peak flow rates of surface water leaving the site are no greater than the rates prior to the proposed project unless specific off-site arrangements are made and result in the same net effect.
- 5.141 If there are no viable Sustainable Drainage Systems options available, it may be necessary to provide surface water storage and infiltration to limit and reduce both the peak rate of discharge from the site and the total volume discharged from the site. There may be circumstances where it is appropriate for infiltration attenuation storage to be provided outside the project site, if necessary, through the use of a planning obligation.
- 5.142 The sequential approach should be applied to the layout and design of the project. Vulnerable uses should be located on parts of the site at lower probability and residual risk of flooding. Applicants should seek opportunities to use open space for multiple purposes such as amenity, wildlife habitat and flood storage uses. Opportunities can be taken to lower flood risk by improving flow routes, flood storage capacity and using Sustainable Drainage Systems.

Decision-making

- 5.143 Where flood risk is a factor in determining an application for development consent, the Secretary of State should be satisfied that, where relevant:
- the application is supported by an appropriate Flood Risk Assessment
 - the Sequential Test has been satisfactorily applied as part of site selection and, if required, the Exception Test
- 5.144 The Secretary of State should not consent development in flood risk areas (including flood zones 2 and 3 and locations at risk of flooding from local watercourses, surface water, groundwater or reservoirs) accounting for the predicted impacts of climate change unless they are satisfied that the sequential test requirements have been met. In addition, the Secretary of State should not consent development in Flood Zone 3 unless they are satisfied that both the Sequential and Exception Test requirements have been met.
- 5.145 When determining an application, the Secretary of State should be satisfied that flood risk will not be increased elsewhere and only consider development appropriate in areas at risk of flooding where (informed by a Flood Risk

Assessment, following the Sequential Test and, if required, the Exception Test), it can be demonstrated that:

- within the site, the most vulnerable development is located in areas of lowest flood risk unless there are overriding reasons to prefer a different location
- development is appropriately flood resilient and resistant, including safe access and escape routes where required, and that any residual risk can be safely managed, including by emergency planning; and priority is given to the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems

5.146 In addition, any project that is classified as 'essential infrastructure' and proposed to be located in Flood Zone 3a or b should be designed and constructed to remain operational and safe for users in times of flood; and any project in Flood Zone 3b should result in no net loss of floodplain storage and not impede water flows.

5.147 If the Environment Agency continues to have concerns and objects to the grant of development consent on the grounds of flood risk, the Secretary of State can grant consent, but would need to be satisfied before deciding whether or not to do so that all reasonable steps have been taken by the applicant and the Environment Agency to try and resolve the concerns.

5.148 The Secretary of State should expect that reasonable steps have been taken to avoid, limit and reduce the risk of flooding to the proposed infrastructure and others. However, the nature of linear infrastructure means that there will be cases where:

- upgrades are made to existing infrastructure in an area at risk of flooding
- infrastructure in a flood risk area is being replaced
- infrastructure is being provided to serve a flood risk area
- infrastructure is being provided connecting two points that are not in flood risk areas, but where the most viable route between the two passes through such an area

5.149 The design of linear infrastructure and the use of embankments in particular, may mean that linear infrastructure can reduce the risk of flooding for the surrounding area while also offering opportunities to enhance biodiversity. It should be demonstrated that there is no increase in flood risk elsewhere. In such cases the Secretary of State should take account of any positive benefit to placing linear infrastructure in a flood-risk area.

5.150 Where linear infrastructure has been proposed in a flood risk area, the Secretary of State should expect reasonable mitigation measures to have been made, to ensure that the infrastructure remains functional in the event of predicted flooding.

5.151 For construction work which has drainage implications^t, approval for the project's drainage system will form part of any development consent issued by the Secretary of State. The Secretary of State will therefore need to be satisfied

^t As defined in paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 3 to the Flood and Water Management Act 2010. Certain organisations may be exempt from any National Standards under Schedule 3 to the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 and associated secondary instruments.

that the proposed drainage system complies with Technical Standards published by Ministers^u. In addition, the Development Consent Order, or any associated planning obligations, will need to make provision for the adoption and maintenance of any Sustainable Drainage Systems, including any necessary access rights to property. Sustainable Drainage Systems should deliver multifunctional benefits and help to achieve biodiversity net gain. The Secretary of State should be satisfied that the most appropriate body is being given the responsibility for maintaining any Sustainable Drainage Systems, taking into account the nature and security of the infrastructure on the proposed site. The responsible body could include, for example, the applicant, the landowner, the relevant local authority and the relevant Sustainable Drainage Systems Approval Body or another body such as the Internal Drainage Board. Where infiltration type Sustainable Drainage Systems are proposed, pre-applications with the Environment Agency are recommended to ensure they do not cause pollution to surface and groundwater quality and applicants should consider the role of Sustainable Drainage Systems management trains to control and treat run-off.

Land contamination and instability

Introduction

- 5.152 The effects of land instability may result in landslides, subsidence or ground heave. Failing to deal with this issue could cause harm to human health, local property and associated infrastructure, and the wider environment. They occur in different circumstances for different reasons and vary in their predictability and in their effect on development.
- 5.153 Land contamination from previous and current uses can harm human health, drinking water supplies, groundwater and surface water, soils, habitats and biodiversity. Development should, where possible, remediate despoiled, degraded, derelict, contamination and unstable land, where appropriate. Failure to deal with this issue may result in the land being determined as contaminated land under Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

Applicant's assessment

- 5.154 Where necessary, land contamination and instability should be considered in respect of new development. Specifically, proposals should be appropriate for the location, including preventing unacceptable risks from land contamination or instability. If land instability and/or land contamination may be an issue, applicants should seek appropriate technical and environmental expert advice from a competent person to prepare and carry out the appropriate assessments. Applicants should consult with the Coal Authority, Environment Agency and Local Authority if necessary.

^u The National Standards set out requirements for the design, construction, operation and maintenance of Sustainable Drainage Systems and may include guidance to which the Secretary of State should have regard.

5.155 For developments on previously developed land, applicants should ensure and demonstrate that they have considered the risks posed by land contamination in accordance with the Land Contamination Risk Management guidance¹⁵. A preliminary assessment of land contamination and/or ground instability should be carried out at the earliest possible stage before a detailed application for development consent is prepared.

5.156 Applicants should ensure that any necessary investigations are undertaken, in accordance with Land Contamination Risk Management guidance, to ascertain the risk from contamination and identify sensitive receptors and that their sites are, and will, remain stable or can be made so as part of the development. The site needs to be assessed in the context of surrounding areas where subsidence, landslides and land compression could threaten the development during its anticipated life or damage neighbouring land or property. This could be in the form of a land stability or slope stability risk assessment report.

Mitigation

Instability

5.157 Applicants have a range of mechanisms available to mitigate and minimise risks of land instability. These include:

- establishing the principle and layout of new development, for example avoiding mine entries and other hazards
- ensuring proper design of structures to cope with any movement expected, and other hazards such as mine and/or ground gases
- requiring ground improvement techniques, usually involving the removal of poor material and its replacement with suitable inert and stable material, for development on land previously affected by mining activity, this may mean prior extraction of any remaining mineral resource

5.158 Applicants should submit a coal mining risk assessment as part of their application in specific Development High Risk areas.

Land contamination

5.159 Applicants have a range of options available to mitigate and minimise risks of land and groundwater contamination:

- these options should include sustainable remediation, sustainable remediation can provide the opportunity to manage unacceptable risks to human health and the environment, it can help to ensure that the benefit of doing the remediation is greater than its impact
- in accordance with the Environmental Improvement Plan, disposal of soils to landfill should be minimised

Landscape and visual impacts

Introduction

5.160 The landscape and visual effects of proposed projects will vary on a case-by-case basis according to the type of development, its location and the landscape character and setting of the proposed development. In this context, references to landscape should be taken as also covering all landscape including seascape and townscape, where appropriate.

Applicant's assessment

5.161 The applicant should carry out a landscape and visual impact assessment. A number of guides have been produced to assist in addressing landscape issues, for example, the third edition of Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (GLVIA3) published by the Landscape Institute¹¹⁶. The landscape and visual assessment for the proposed project should include the impacts during construction and operation, and reference to any landscape character assessments. The applicant's assessment should also take account of any relevant policies based on these assessments in local development documents in England. For seascapes, applicants should consult the Seascape Character Assessment and the Marine Plan Seascape Character Assessments, and any successors to them¹¹⁷.

5.162 The assessment should include the visibility and conspicuousness of the project during construction and of the presence and operation of the project, potential impacts on views (including protected views) and visual amenity. This should include any noise and/or light pollution effects, including on local amenity, dark skies, tranquillity, and nature conservation. The assessment should also demonstrate how noise and/or light pollution from construction and operational activities on residential amenity, sensitive locations, and other receptors will be minimised. The assessment should also consider identified special qualities for National Parks, the Broads and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (now known as National Landscapes) (as set out in the management plans for these designations).

5.163 Any statutory undertaker commissioning or undertaking works in relation to, or so as to affect land in England's National Parks and the Broads, or National Landscapes, must comply with the duties in section 11A of the National Parks and Access to Countryside Act 1949, section 17A of the Norfolk and Suffolk Broads Act 1988 and section 85 of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000, as amended by Section 245 of the Levelling Up and Regeneration Act 2023. Government planning policy advises that major development should not take place within these areas unless exceptional circumstances apply.

Mitigation

5.164 The project should be designed, and the scale minimised, to avoid or where unavoidable, mitigate the visual and landscape effects, during construction and operation, so far as is possible while maintaining the operational requirements

of the scheme. In exceptional circumstances a reduction in operational requirements might be warranted, and the Secretary of State may decide that the benefits to reduce the landscape effects outweigh the marginal loss of scale or function.

- 5.165 Projects need to be designed carefully, taking account of the potential impact on the landscape. For projects with the potential to affect nationally designated landscapes the relevant management plan(s) for these areas should be referred to for information to assist with the design of the scheme.
- 5.166 Adverse landscape and visual effects may be minimised through appropriate siting of infrastructure, design (including choice of materials), and topographical interventions (for example, creation of bunds or lowering of ground level). Also, landscaping schemes (including screening options and design elements that soften the built form such as green bridges), depending on the size and type of the proposed project. Materials and designs for infrastructure should always be given careful consideration in terms of environmental standards.
- 5.167 Depending on the topography of the surrounding terrain and areas of population, it may be appropriate to undertake landscaping off-site, although if such landscaping was proposed to be consented by the Development Consent Order, it would have to be included within the order limits for that application. For example, filling in gaps in existing tree and hedge lines would mitigate the impact when viewed from a more distant vista.
- 5.168 Applicants should consider how landscapes can be enhanced using landscape management plans, as this will help to enhance environmental assets where they contribute to landscape and townscape quality and can reinforce or enhance landscape features and character.

Decision-making

Landscape impact

- 5.169 Landscape effects of the project depend on the existing character of the local landscape, its capacity to accommodate change and nature of the effect likely to occur. All of these factors need to be considered in judging the impact of a project on landscape. Projects need to have regard to siting, orientation, height operational and other relevant constraints. The aim should be to avoid or minimise harm to the landscape, where adverse impacts are unavoidable providing reasonable mitigation and deliver landscape enhancement measures where possible and appropriate.

Development proposed within nationally designated landscapes

- 5.170 England's National Parks, the Broads and National Landscapes have been confirmed by the government as having the highest status of protection in relation to landscape and natural beauty. Each of these designated areas has specific statutory purposes. The conservation and enhancement of the natural beauty of the landscape and countryside should be given great weight by the Secretary of State in deciding on applications for development consent in these areas. The Secretary of State should be satisfied that the scheme's design and

delivery complies with the duty as revised by section 245 of the Levelling Up and Regeneration Act 2023 and any regulations making provision about how the duty is to be complied with. Regard should also be had to any relevant Defra guidance.

5.171 The Secretary of State should refuse development consent in England's National Parks, the Broads and National Landscapes unless there are exceptional circumstances, where the benefits outweigh the harm and where it can be demonstrated that it is in the public interest. Consideration of such applications should include an assessment of:

- the need for the development, including any national considerations^v, and the impact of consenting, or not consenting it, upon the local economy
- the cost of, and scope for, developing elsewhere, outside the designated area, or meeting the need for it in some other way, taking account of the policy on alternatives set out in paragraphs 4.20 to 4.22
- any detrimental effect on the environment, the landscape and recreational opportunities, and the extent to which that would be moderated

5.172 There is a strong presumption against any significant road widening or the building of new roads and strategic rail freight interchanges in a National Park, the Broads and National Landscapes, unless it can be shown there are exceptional circumstances for the new or enhanced capacity and with any benefits very significantly outweighing the harm. Planning of the Strategic Road Network should encourage routes that avoid impacts to National Parks, the Broads and National Landscapes.

5.173 Where consent is given in these areas, the Secretary of State should be satisfied that the applicant has ensured that the project will be carried out to high environmental and design standards and includes measures to enhance the landscape and other aspects of the environment. Where necessary, the Secretary of State should consider the imposition of appropriate requirements to ensure these standards are delivered.

Developments outside nationally designated landscapes which might affect them

5.174 The duty to seek to further the purposes of nationally designated landscapes also applies when considering applications for projects outside the boundaries of these areas (in their 'setting') which may have impacts within them. The aim should be to avoid harming the purposes of designation and such projects should be located and designed sensitively, to avoid or minimise impacts. This should include projects in England which may have impacts on designated areas in Wales or on National Scenic Areas in Scotland. The fact that a proposed project will be visible from within a designated area should not in itself be a reason for refusing consent.

Developments in locally important landscape areas

5.175 Outside nationally designated landscapes, there are landscapes that may be valued locally and protected by local policy. Where a local development plan in

^v National considerations should be understood to include the national need for the infrastructure as set out in Chapter 2.

England has policies based on landscape character assessment, and has identified landscapes of local value, these should be given particular consideration. However, such areas should not be used in and of themselves as reasons to refuse consent, as this may unduly restrict acceptable development.

- 5.176 Within areas defined as Heritage Coast^w that are not already within one of the nationally designated landscape areas, planning policies and decisions should be consistent with the special character of the area and the importance of its conservation. Major development within a Heritage Coast is unlikely to be appropriate unless it is compatible with its special character.
- 5.177 In taking decisions, the Secretary of State should consider whether the project has been designed carefully, taking account of environmental effects on the landscape and siting, operational and other relevant constraints, to avoid adverse effects on landscape or to minimise harm to the landscape, including by appropriate mitigation.

Visual impact

- 5.178 The Secretary of State will have to judge whether the visual effects on sensitive receptors, such as local residents, and other receptors, such as visitors to the local area, outweigh the benefits of the development. Coastal areas are particularly vulnerable to visual intrusion because of the potential high visibility of development on the foreshore, on the skyline and affecting views along stretches of undeveloped coast, especially those defined as Heritage Coast. Within areas defined as Heritage Coast, planning policies and decisions should be consistent with the special character of the area and the importance of its conservation.

Land Use, including Open Space, Green Infrastructure and Green Belt

Introduction

- 5.179 Access to high quality open spaces and the countryside^x and opportunities for sport and recreation can be a means of providing necessary mitigation and/or compensation requirements. Green infrastructure is a network of multi-functional green and blue features and other natural features, urban and rural, which are capable of delivering a wide range of environmental, economic, health and wellbeing benefits for nature, climate, local and wider communities and prosperity. Green Infrastructure can include nature-based solutions to prevent or reduce environmental impacts. Green infrastructure can also enable developments to provide positive environmental, social and economic benefits¹¹⁸. The Green Infrastructure Framework – Principles and Standards for England can be used to consider green infrastructure in development and plan for good quality and targeted creation or improvement.¹¹⁹

^w Areas of undeveloped coastline which are managed to conserve their natural beauty and, where appropriate, to improve accessibility for visitors.

^xAll open space of public value, including not just land, but also areas of water (such as rivers, canals, lakes and reservoirs) which offer important opportunities for sport and recreation and can act as a visual amenity.

- 5.180 The re-use of previously developed land for new development can make a major contribution to sustainable development by reducing the amount of countryside and undeveloped greenfield land that needs to be used. However, this may not be possible for some forms of infrastructure, particularly linear infrastructure such as roads and railway lines. Similarly, for strategic rail freight interchanges, brownfield land^y may not be economically or commercially feasible, albeit applicants will need to demonstrate clearly why the use of brownfield land is not appropriate.
- 5.181 Green Belts, defined in a development plan, are situated around certain cities and large built-up areas. The fundamental aim of Green Belt policy is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open; the essential characteristics of Green Belts are their openness and their permanence.
- 5.182 Productive forests provide economic benefits to communities and ensure a supply of domestic timber resources. In addition, forests, trees and woodlands also provide wider ecosystem services. The Environmental Improvement Plan recognises the need to protect trees and woodland and increase tree canopy and woodland cover. Specific actions are set out in the England Trees Action Plan 2021 to 2024, including a commitment to ensure strong planning reforms will lead to more trees being planted and ensure strong protections for existing trees.

Applicant's assessment

- 5.183 Applicants should acknowledge the importance of considering and making the best use of land to deliver multiple different outcomes, both in terms of ensuring the land is suitable for the proposed infrastructure and in terms of exploring multifunctional outcomes from a particular action.
- 5.184 The applicant should identify existing and proposed^z land uses near the project, any effects of replacing an existing development or use of the site with the proposed project, or preventing a development or use on a neighbouring site from continuing. Applicants should also assess any effects of precluding a new development or use proposed in the development plan. The assessment should be proportionate.
- 5.185 Existing open space, sports and recreational buildings and land should not be developed unless the land is surplus to requirements or the loss would be replaced by equivalent or better provision in terms of quantity, quality and functionality in a suitable and accessible location. Applicants considering

^y Land which is or was occupied by a permanent structure, including the curtilage of the developed land (although it should not be assumed that the whole of the curtilage should be developed) and any associated fixed surface infrastructure. This excludes: land that is or was last occupied by agricultural or forestry buildings; land that has been developed for minerals extraction or waste disposal by landfill, where provision for restoration has been made through development management procedures; land in built-up areas such as residential gardens, parks, recreation grounds and allotments; and land that was previously developed but where the remains of the permanent structure or fixed surface structure have blended into the landscape.

^z For example, where a planning application has been submitted.

proposals which would involve developing such land should have regard to any local authority's assessment of need for such types of land and buildings.

- 5.186 The applicant should engage in pre-application discussions with the local planning authority and other regulatory bodies at the earliest opportunity. It is essential that engagement is meaningful and supported where necessary by Statements of Common Ground. Discussions will cover a range of potential local impacts and issues, and the local planning authority should identify any concerns it has about the impacts of the application on land-use, having regard to the development plan and relevant applications. This includes, where relevant, whether it agrees with any independent assessment that the land is surplus to requirements. These are also matters that local authorities may wish to include in their Local Impact Report which is submitted during examination and after an application for development consent has been accepted.
- 5.187 The general policies controlling development in the countryside apply with equal force in Green Belts but there is, in addition, a general presumption against inappropriate development within them. Such development should not be approved except in very special circumstances. Applicants should therefore determine whether their proposal, or any part of it, is within an established Green Belt and, if so, whether their proposal may be considered inappropriate development within the meaning of Green Belt policy. Metropolitan Open Land, and land designated as Local Green Space in a local or neighbourhood plan, are subject to the same policies of protection as Green Belt, and inappropriate development should not be approved except in very special circumstances¹²⁰.
- 5.188 Linear infrastructure linking an area near a Green Belt with other locations will often have to pass through Green Belt land. The identification of a policy need for linear infrastructure will take account of the fact that there will be an impact on the Green Belt and, as far as possible, of the need to contribute to the achievement of the objectives for the use of land in Green Belts.
- 5.189 Applicants should take into account the economic and other benefits of the best and most versatile agricultural land (defined as land in grades 1, 2 and 3a of the Agricultural Land Classification). Where significant development of agricultural land is demonstrated to be necessary, applicants should seek to use areas of poorer quality land in preference to that of a higher quality. Applicants should also identify any effects, and seek to minimise impacts, on soil health and protect and improve soils, taking into account any mitigation measures proposed. Soil is an important natural capital resource, providing many essential services such as storing carbon (also known as a carbon sink), reducing the risk of flooding, providing wildlife habitats and delivering global food supplies. Guidance on sustainable soil management can be found in Defra's Construction Code of Practice for the Sustainable Use of Soils on Construction Sites. As a first principle, developments should be on previously developed (brownfield) sites provided that it is not of high environmental value (see paragraphs 5.152 to 5.159).
- 5.190 The Agricultural Land Classification¹²¹ is the only approved system for grading agricultural quality in England and Wales. If necessary, field surveys should be used to establish the Agricultural Land Classification grades in accordance with the current grading criteria, or any successor to it and identify the soil types to inform soil management at the construction, operation and

decommissioning phases in line with the Defra Construction Code¹²². Applicants are encouraged to develop and implement a Soil Resources and Management Plan which could help to use and manage soils sustainably and minimise adverse impacts on soil health and potential land contamination. This is to be in line with the ambition set out in the Environmental Improvement Plan for sustainable management of agricultural soils.

- 5.191 Applicants should safeguard any mineral resources on the proposed site as far as possible. Taking into account the policies of the Minerals Planning Authority, applicants should consider whether prior extraction of the minerals would be appropriate.

Mitigation

- 5.192 Applicants can avoid, or minimise, the direct effects of a project on the existing use of the proposed site or proposed uses near the site, by the application of good design principles, including the layout of the project and the protection of soils during construction.
- 5.193 Where green infrastructure is affected, applicants should aim to ensure the functionality and connectivity of the green infrastructure network is maintained and any necessary works are undertaken, where possible, to avoid or mitigate any adverse impact. Applicants should endeavour to improve networks green infrastructure and other areas of open space, including appropriate access to new coastal access routes, National Trails^{aa} and other public rights of way.
- 5.194 The Secretary of State should also consider whether mitigation of any adverse effects on green infrastructure or open space is adequately provided for by means of any planning obligations, for example, to provide an exchange of land between two owners and provide for appropriate management and maintenance agreements. Any exchange land should be at least as good in terms of size, usefulness, attractiveness, quality and accessibility. Alternatively, where sections 131 and 132 of the Planning Act apply, any replacement land provided under those sections will need to conform to the requirements of those sections.
- 5.195 Existing trees and woodlands should be retained where possible. The applicant should assess the impacts on, and loss of, all trees and woodlands within the project boundary and avoid and mitigate for any direct and indirect effects and any risk of net deforestation as a result of the scheme (Irreplaceable Habitats require separate consideration 5.57-5.58). Mitigation may include the use of buffers to enhance resilience, improvements to connectivity, and improved woodland management. Where woodland loss is unavoidable, compensation schemes will be required, and the long-term management and maintenance of newly planted trees should be secured. Opportunities for tree planting and woodland creation should be maximised.

^{aa} Long distance routes for walking, cycling and horse riding.

- 5.196 Where a proposed development has an impact on a Mineral Safeguarding Area^{bb}, the Secretary of State should ensure that the applicant has put forward appropriate mitigation measures to safeguard mineral resources.
- 5.197 Where a project has a sterilising effect on land use there may be scope for this to be mitigated through, for example, using the land for nature conservation or wildlife corridors, or improving access and connectivity. Other examples include, prioritising active travel or well-designed optimised parking and storage in employment areas with appropriate landscaping.
- 5.198 Public rights of way, National Trails, and other rights of access to land (for example, open access land) are important recreational facilities for pedestrians, wheelers, cyclists and equestrians. Applicants are expected to take appropriate mitigation measures to address adverse effects on coastal access, National Trails, public rights of way and open access land, and to consider what opportunities there may be to improve access and connectivity. In considering revisions to an existing right of way, consideration needs to be given to the use, character, attractiveness and convenience of the right of way. The Secretary of State should consider whether the mitigation measures put forward by an applicant are acceptable and whether requirements in respect of these measures might be attached to any grant of development consent.
- 5.199 Public rights of way can be extinguished under section 136 of the Planning Act if the Secretary of State is satisfied that an alternative has been or will be provided or is not required.

Decision-making

- 5.200 The Secretary of State should not grant consent for development on existing open space, sports and recreational buildings and land, including playing fields^{cc}, unless an assessment has been undertaken either by the local authority or independently, which has shown the open space or the buildings and land to be surplus to requirements, or the Secretary of State determines that the benefits of the project (including need) outweigh the potential loss of such facilities, taking into account any positive proposals made by the applicant to provide new, improved or compensatory land or facilities.
- 5.201 Where networks of green infrastructure have been identified in development plans, they should be protected from development, and, where possible, strengthened. The environmental and visual value of linear infrastructure and its footprint in supporting biodiversity and ecosystems should also be taken into account, including the creation of new green infrastructure, when assessing the impact on green infrastructure. The value of the development in improving connectivity, particularly through active travel links and recreation should also be taken into account when assessing the impact on green infrastructure.
- 5.202 The Secretary of State should take into account the economic and other benefits of the best and most versatile agricultural land. Where significant

^{bb} An area designated by minerals planning authorities which covers known deposits of minerals which are desired to be kept safeguarded from unnecessary sterilisation by non-mineral development.

^{cc} The whole of a site which encompasses at least one playing pitch as defined in the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2015.

development of agricultural land is demonstrated to be necessary, areas of poorer quality land should be preferred to those of a higher quality. The Secretary of State should ensure that the applicant has put forward appropriate mitigation measures to minimise impacts on soils or soil resources.

5.203 Inappropriate development is, by definition, harmful to the Green Belt and should not be approved except in very special circumstances. When considering any Development Consent Order, the Examining Authority and Secretary of State should ensure that substantial weight is given to any harm to the Green Belt. 'Very special circumstances' will not exist unless the potential harm to the Green Belt by reason of inappropriateness, and any other harm resulting from the proposal, is clearly outweighed by other considerations. When located in the Green Belt, elements of many national networks infrastructure projects may comprise inappropriate development. In such cases, scheme promoters will need to demonstrate very special circumstances if projects are to proceed. Such very special circumstances may include the safety benefits associated with improvements to the relevant section of the national network.

Historic Environment

Introduction

5.204 The construction and operation of national networks infrastructure has the potential to result in adverse impacts on the historic environment.

5.205 The historic environment includes all aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged, and landscaped and planted or managed flora.

5.206 Those elements of the historic environment that hold value to this and future generations because of their historic, archaeological, architectural or artistic interest are called 'heritage assets'. Heritage assets may be buildings, monuments, sites, places, areas or landscapes. The sum of the heritage interests that a heritage asset holds is referred to as its significance. Significance derives not only from a heritage asset's physical presence, but also from its setting^{dd}.

5.207 Some heritage assets have a level of significance that justifies official designation. Categories of designated heritage assets are: World Heritage Sites (natural and cultural); Scheduled Monuments; Listed Buildings; Protected Wreck Sites; Protected Military Remains; Registered Parks and Gardens; Registered Battlefields; and Conservation Areas^{ee}.

^{dd} Setting of a heritage asset is the surroundings in which it is experienced. Its extent is not fixed and may change as the asset and its surroundings evolve. Elements of a setting may make a positive or negative contribution to the significance of an asset, may affect the ability to appreciate that significance or may be neutral.

^{ee} Designated heritage assets in Wales also include heritage landscapes. The issuing of licenses to undertake works on Protected Wreck Sites in English waters is the responsibility of the Secretary of State

5.208 Non-designated heritage assets of archaeological interest^{ff} that are demonstrably of equivalent significance to Scheduled Monuments, should be considered subject to the policies for designated heritage assets. The absence of designation for such heritage assets does not indicate lower significance.

5.209 The Secretary of State should also consider the impacts on other non-designated heritage assets (as identified either through the development plan process by local authorities, including 'local listing', or through the nationally significant infrastructure project examination and decision-making process), on the basis of clear evidence that the assets have a significance that merit consideration in that process.

Applicant's assessment

5.210 The applicant should undertake an assessment of any significant heritage impacts of the proposed project and should describe the significance of any heritage assets affected, including any contribution made by their setting. The level of detail should be proportionate to the asset's importance and no more than is sufficient to understand the potential impact of the proposal on their significance. As a minimum, the relevant Historic Environment Record⁹⁹ should have been consulted and the heritage assets assessed using appropriate expertise. Where a site on which development is proposed includes, or has the potential to include, heritage assets with archaeological interest, the applicant should include an appropriate desk-based assessment and, where necessary, a field evaluation.

5.211 The discovery of heritage assets has potential to have a significant delay on scheme development, and applicants should ensure that protection of the historic environment is considered early in the development process.

Mitigation

5.212 A documentary record of our past is not as valuable as retaining the heritage asset and therefore the ability to record evidence of the asset should not be a factor in deciding whether consent should be given.

5.213 Where the loss of the whole or part of a heritage asset's significance is justified, the Secretary of State should require the applicant to record and advance understanding of the significance of the heritage asset before it is lost (wholly or in part). The extent of the requirement should be proportionate to the importance and the impact. Applicants should be required to deposit copies of the reports with the relevant Historic Environment Record. They should also be

for Culture, Media and Sport and does not form part of Development Consent Orders. The issuing of licences for Protected Military Remains is the responsibility of the Secretary of State for Defence.

^{ff} There will be archaeological interest in a heritage asset if it holds, or potentially holds, evidence of past human activity worthy of expert investigation at some point.

⁹⁹ Historic Environment Records are information services maintained by local authorities and National Park Authorities with a view to providing access to comprehensive and dynamic resources relating to the historic environment of an area for public benefit and use. Further information is available from the Heritage Gateway website. English Heritage/Historic England should also be consulted, where relevant.

required to deposit the archive generated in a local museum or other public depository willing to receive it.

- 5.214 The Secretary of State may add requirements to the Development Consent Order to ensure that this is undertaken in a timely manner in accordance with a written scheme of investigation that meets the requirements of this section, and has been agreed in writing with the relevant Local Authority, Historic England or Marine Management Organisation^{hh}.
- 5.215 Where there is a high probability that a development site may include as yet undiscovered heritage assets with archaeological interest, the Secretary of State should consider requirements to ensure that appropriate procedures are in place for the identification and treatment of such assets discovered during construction.

Decision-making

- 5.216 In determining applications, the Secretary of State should seek to identify and assess the particular significance of any heritage asset that may be affected by the proposed development (including by development affecting the setting of a heritage asset). The Secretary of State should take account of the available evidence and any necessary expertise from:
- relevant information provided with the application and, where applicable, relevant information submitted during examination of the application
 - any designation records
 - the relevant Historic Environment Record(s), and similar sources of informationⁱⁱ
 - representations made by interested parties during the examination
 - expert advice, where appropriate, and when the need to understand the significance of the heritage asset demands it
- 5.217 In considering the impact of a proposed development on any heritage assets, the Secretary of State should take into account the particular nature of the significance of the heritage asset, and the value that they hold for this and future generations. This understanding should be used to avoid or minimise conflict between their conservation and any aspect of the proposal.
- 5.218 The Secretary of State should take into account the desirability of sustaining and, where appropriate, enhancing the significance of heritage assets, the contribution of their settings and the positive contribution that their conservation can make to sustainable communities – including their economic vitality. The Secretary of State should also take into account the desirability of new development making a positive contribution to the character and local distinctiveness of the historic environment. The consideration of design should include scale, height, massing, alignment, materials, use and landscaping (for example, screen planting).
- 5.219 When considering the impact of a proposed development on the significance of a designated heritage asset, the Secretary of State should give great weight

^{hh} Further details can be found on Historic England's website.

ⁱⁱ Further details can be found on Historic England's website.

to the asset's conservation. The more important the asset, the greater the weight should be. Once lost, heritage assets cannot be replaced, and their loss has a cultural, environmental, economic and social impact. Significance can be harmed or lost through alteration or destruction of the heritage asset or development within its setting. Given that heritage assets are irreplaceable, harm or loss affecting any designated heritage asset should require clear and convincing justification. Substantial harm to or loss of a grade II Listed Building, or a grade II Registered Park or Garden should be exceptional. Substantial harm to, or loss of, designated assets of the highest significance, including World Heritage Sites, Scheduled Monuments, grade I and II* Listed Buildings, Registered Battlefields, and grade I and II* Registered Parks and Gardens should be wholly exceptional.

5.220 Any harmful impact on the significance of a designated heritage asset should be weighed against the public benefit^{jj} of development, recognising that the greater the harm to the significance of the heritage asset, the greater the justification that will be needed for any loss.

5.221 Where the proposed development will lead to substantial harm to, or total loss of, significance of a designated heritage asset, the Secretary of State should refuse consent unless it can be demonstrated that it is necessary to deliver substantial public benefits that outweigh that loss or harm. Alternatively, that all of the following apply:

- the nature of the heritage asset prevents all reasonable uses of the site
- no viable use of the heritage asset itself can be found in the medium term through appropriate marketing that will enable its conservation
- conservation by grant-funding or some form of charitable or public ownership is demonstrably not possible
- the harm or loss is outweighed by the benefit of bringing the site back into use¹²³

5.222 Where the proposed development will lead to less than substantial harm to the significance of a designated heritage asset, this harm should be weighed against the public benefits of the proposal, including securing its optimum viable use.

5.223 Not all elements of a World Heritage Site or Conservation Area will necessarily contribute to its significance. The Secretary of State should treat the loss of a building (or other element) that makes a positive contribution to the site's significance either as substantial harm or less than substantial harm, as appropriate. This should take into account the relative significance of the elements affected and their contribution to the significance of the Conservation Area or World Heritage Site as a whole.

5.224 Where the loss of significance of any heritage asset has been justified by the applicant based on the merits of the new development and the significance of the asset in question, the Secretary of State should consider imposing a

^{jj} Public benefits should flow from the proposed development. They should be of a nature or scale to be of benefit to the public at large and not just be a private benefit. However, benefits do not always have to be visible or accessible to the public in order to be genuine public benefits, for example, works to a listed private dwelling which secure its future as a designated heritage asset could be a public benefit.

requirement that the applicant will prevent the loss occurring, until the relevant development or part of development has commenced.

5.225 Applicants should look for opportunities for new development within Conservation Areas and World Heritage Sites, and within the setting of heritage assets, to enhance or better reveal their significance. Proposals that preserve those elements of the setting that make a positive contribution to, or better reveal, the significance of the asset should be treated favourably.

5.226 Where there is evidence of deliberate neglect of, or damage to, a heritage asset the Secretary of State should not take its deteriorated state into account in any decision.

Noise and vibration

Introduction

5.227 Excessive noise can have wide-ranging impacts on the quality of human life and health (such as annoyance or sleep disturbance), use and enjoyment of areas of value (such as quiet places) and areas with high landscape quality. The government's policy is set out in the Noise Policy Statement for England. It promotes good health and good quality of life through effective noise management. Similar considerations apply to vibration, which can also cause damage to buildings. In this section, in line with current legislation, references below to "noise" apply equally to assessment of impacts of vibration.

5.228 Noise resulting from a proposed development can also have adverse impacts on wildlife and biodiversity. Noise effects of the proposed development on ecological receptors should be assessed in accordance with the Biodiversity and Nature Conservation section of this NPS.

5.229 Factors that will determine the likely noise impact include:

- construction noise and the inherent operational noise from the proposed development and its characteristics
- the proximity of the proposed development to noise sensitive premises (including residential properties, schools and hospitals) and noise sensitive areas (including certain parks and open spaces)
- the proximity of the proposed development to quiet places and other areas that are particularly valued for their tranquillity, acoustic environment or landscape quality such as National Parks, the Broads, National Landscapes or World Heritage Sites
- the proximity of the proposed development to designated sites where noise may have an adverse impact on the special features of interest, protected species or other wildlife

Applicant's assessment

5.230 Where noise impacts are likely to arise from the proposed development, the applicant should include the following in its noise assessment:

- a description of the noise sources including likely usage in terms of number of movements, fleet mix and diurnal pattern. For any associated fixed structures, such as ventilation fans for tunnels, information about the noise sources including the identification of any distinctive tonal, impulsive or low frequency characteristics of the noise
- identification of noise sensitive premises and noise sensitive areas that may be affected
- the characteristics of the existing noise environment
- a prediction on how the noise environment will change with the proposed development
- in the shorter term such as during the construction period
- in the longer term during the operating life of the infrastructure
- at particular times of the day, evening and night (including weekends) as appropriate
- an assessment of the effect of predicted changes in the noise environment on any noise sensitive premises and noise sensitive areas, including identifying whether any particular groups are more likely to be affected
- measures to be employed in mitigating the effects of noise applicants should consider using best available techniques to reduce noise impacts

5.231 The nature and extent of the noise assessment should be proportionate to the likely noise impact.

5.232 The potential noise impact elsewhere that is directly associated with the development, such as changes in road and rail traffic movements elsewhere on the national networks, should be considered as appropriate.

5.233 Operational noise, with respect to human and structural receptors, should be assessed using the principles of the relevant British Standards and other guidance. The prediction of road traffic noise should be based on the method described in Calculation of Road Traffic Noise (Department for Transport 1988) or any official published succession to this methodology. The prediction of noise from railways should be based on the method described in Calculation of Railway Noise (Department for Transport 1995) or any official published succession to this methodology. For the prediction, assessment and management of construction noise, reference should be made to any relevant British Standards and other guidance which also give examples of mitigation strategies.

5.234 The applicant should consult Natural England with regard to assessment of noise on designated nature conservation sites, protected landscapes, protected species or other wildlife. The results of any noise surveys and predictions may inform the ecological assessment. The seasonality of potentially affected species in nearby sites may also need to be taken into account.

Mitigation

5.235 The Examining Authority and the Secretary of State should consider whether mitigation measures are needed both for operational and construction noise over and above any which may form part of the project application. The

Secretary of State may wish to impose requirements to ensure delivery and future maintenance of all mitigation measures.

5.236 Mitigation measures for the project should be proportionate and reasonable and may include one or more of the following:

- engineering - containment of noise generated
- materials - use of materials that reduce noise, (for example, low noise road surfacing)
- lay-out - adequate distance between source and noise-sensitive receptors
- incorporating good design: to minimise noise transmission through landscaping and screening by natural or purpose-built barriers including topographical changes
- administration - specifying appropriate noise criteria or times of use (for example, in the case of railway station public address systems)

5.237 For most national network projects, the relevant Noise Insulation Regulations will apply. These place a duty on, and provide powers to, the relevant authority to offer noise mitigation through improved sound insulation to dwellings, with associated ventilation to deal with both construction and operational noise. An indication of the likely eligibility for such compensation should be included in the assessment. In extreme cases, the applicant may consider it appropriate to provide noise mitigation, through the compulsory acquisition of affected properties in order to gain consent for what might otherwise be unacceptable development. Where mitigation is proposed to be dealt with through compulsory acquisition, such properties would have to be included within the Development Consent Order land in relation to which compulsory acquisition powers are being sought.

5.238 Applicants should consider opportunities to address the noise issues associated with the Important Areas as identified through the noise action planning process.

Decision-making

5.239 Developments must be undertaken in accordance with statutory requirements for noise. Due regard must have been given to the relevant sections of the Noise Policy Statement for England, National Planning Policy Framework and the government's associated planning guidance on noise.

5.240 The project should demonstrate good design through optimisation of scheme layout to minimise noise emissions and, where practicable and sustainable, the use of landscaping, bunds or noise barriers to reduce noise transmission. The project should also consider the need for the mitigation of impacts elsewhere on the road and rail networks that have been identified as arising from the development, according to government policy.

5.241 The Secretary of State should not grant development consent unless satisfied that the proposals will meet the following aims, within the context of government policy on sustainable development:

- avoid significant adverse impacts on health and quality of life from noise as a result of the new development
- mitigate and minimise other adverse impacts on health and quality of life from noise from the new development
- contribute to improvements to health and quality of life through the effective management and control of noise, where possible

5.242 In determining an application, the Secretary of State should consider whether requirements are needed which specify that the mitigation measures put forward by the applicant are put in place to ensure that the noise levels from the project do not exceed those described in the assessment or any other estimates on which the decision was based.

Socio-economic impacts

Introduction

5.243 The construction and operation of nationally significant infrastructure projects may have short or longer term economic and social impacts on local communities, businesses or services. The construction period for significant projects can be lengthy; however, this can generate employment through the construction period and benefit the local economy. Applicants should look to maximise local employment opportunities during construction and operational phases.

Applicant's assessment

5.244 Where the project is likely to have socio-economic impacts at local or regional levels, the applicant should undertake and include in their application an assessment of these impacts.

5.245 This assessment should consider all relevant socio-economic impacts, which may include:

- the creation of jobs and training opportunities, applicants may wish to provide information on the sustainability of the jobs created, including where they will help to develop the skills needed for the UK's transition to net zero
- the value of increased connectivity on productivity and access to jobs, services and housing
- the provision of additional local services and improvements to local infrastructure, including the provision of educational and visitor facilities, applicants should engage with local businesses and the local community at the pre-construction phase to understand opportunities for businesses and the community throughout construction, such as employment or educational programmes
- any indirect beneficial impacts for the region hosting the infrastructure, particularly in relation to use of local support services and supply chains
- effects on tourism
- cumulative effects - if development consent were to be granted to for a number of projects within a region and these were developed in a similar timeframe,

there could be some short-term negative effects, for example a potential shortage of construction workers to meet the needs of other industries and major projects within the region

5.246 Applicants should describe the existing socio-economic conditions in the areas surrounding the proposed development and should also refer to how the development's socio-economic impacts correlate with local planning policies.

5.247 For Strategic Rail Freight Interchange developments, applicants should outline the benefits to workforce conditions of the new development once it is operational. This should include improved facilities for drivers (including Heavy Goods Vehicles) such as parking, hygiene facilities and hospitality establishments.

Mitigation

5.248 The Secretary of State should consider whether mitigation measures are necessary to mitigate any adverse socio-economic impacts of the development. For example, high quality design can improve the visual and environmental experience for visitors and the local community alike.

5.249 This could include the potential for jobs to be created in the area as a result of a major scheme, the impact on local businesses and the supply chain, and potentially require the provision of additional local services. This is more relevant to Strategic Rail Freight Interchanges than road or rail schemes.

Decision-making

5.250 The Secretary of State should have regard to the potential socio-economic impacts of new infrastructure identified by the applicant and from any other sources that the Secretary of State considers to be both relevant and important to its decision.

5.251 The Secretary of State should consider any relevant positive provisions the applicant has made, or is proposing to make, to mitigate impacts (for example, through planning obligations), and any legacy benefits that may arise. As well as any options for phasing development in relation to the socio-economic impacts.

Water quality and resources

Introduction

5.252 Infrastructure development can have adverse effects on the water environment, including groundwater, inland surface water, transitional waters and coastal waters. During the construction and operation, it can lead to increased demand for water, involve discharges to water and cause adverse ecological effects resulting from physical modifications to the water environment. There may also be an increased risk of spills and leaks of pollutants to the water environment. These effects could lead to adverse

impacts on health or on species and habitats (see paragraphs 5.48 to 5.69), and could, in particular, result in surface waters, groundwaters or protected areas failing to meet environmental objectives established under the Water Framework Directive Regulations.

5.253 The planning system should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by, amongst other things, preventing both new and existing development from contributing to, or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by, water pollution. The government has issued guidance on water supply, wastewater, and water quality considerations in the planning system¹²⁴. Where applicable, an application for a Development Consent Order has to have regard to the water body objectives of the River Basin Management Plan¹²⁵ where the project is located and avoid or mitigate deterioration of water bodies in the area.

Applicant's assessment

5.254 Applicants should make early contact with the relevant regulators, including the Environment Agency, for abstraction licensing or water quality activity or groundwater activity permits, and with relevant water undertakers. Where development is likely to have adverse effects on the water environment, the applicant should undertake an assessment of the existing status and impacts of the proposed project on water quality, water resources and physical characteristics of the water environment as part of the Environmental Statement or equivalent. The assessment should also include how this might change due to the impact of climate change on rainfall patterns and consequently water availability across the water environment (see paragraphs 4.33 to 4.44).

5.255 For those projects that are improving the existing infrastructure, such as road widening, opportunities should be taken, where feasible, to improve the quality of existing discharges where these are identified and shown to contribute towards water body quality failures under the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017 ("Water Framework Directive Regulations") commitments. A permit under the Environmental Permitting Regulations may also be required where improvements are being made to existing infrastructure, for example, the discharge of contaminated water from roads.

5.256 Under the Environmental Permitting Regulations, applicants are required to manage surface water during construction by treating surface water runoff from exposed topsoil prior to discharging and to limit the discharge of suspended solids. For example, from car parks or other areas of hard standing, during operation. Consent may be required for working near to a river from the Environment Agency and a pollution incident response plan is recommended¹²⁶.

5.257 Applicants should consider protective measures to control the risk of pollution to groundwater; this could include, for example, the use of protective barriers.

5.258 Any assessment for both the construction and operational phases of the development should describe:

- the existing quality of waters affected by the proposed project, and how climate change will impact on this
- existing water resources affected by the proposed project, the impacts of the proposed project on water resources, and how climate change will impact on this
- existing physical characteristics of the water environment (including quantity and dynamics of flow) affected by the proposed project, and any impact of physical modifications to these characteristics
- any impacts of the proposed project on water bodies or protected areas under the Water Framework Directive Regulations and source protection zones around potable groundwater abstractions; and how climate change will impact on this
- any cumulative effects

5.259 The assessment should also identify protected areas and other water usages within the vicinity of any discharge, such as bathing waters, abstractions and fisheries at risk from proposed works and the permits/consents required. It should also identify opportunities, such as those included in the relevant local nature recovery strategy or catchment plan to improve water quality, for example, through nature-based approaches or solutions.

Mitigation

5.260 The impact on local water resources can be minimised through planning and design for the efficient use of water, including water recycling. If an applicant needs new water infrastructure, significant supplies or impacts other water supplies, the applicant should consult with the local water undertaker and the Environment Agency.

5.261 The Secretary of State should consider whether the mitigation measures put forward by the applicant which are needed for operation and construction (and which are over and above any which may form part of the project application) are acceptable. A construction management plan may help codify mitigation.

5.262 The project should adhere to any National Standards for Sustainable Drainage Systems. The Sustainable Drainage Systems Technical Standards introduced a hierarchical approach to drainage design that promotes the most sustainable approach but recognises feasibility and use of conventional drainage systems as part of a sustainable solution for any given site given its constraints¹²⁷.

5.263 The project should identify opportunities and secure measures to protect and improve water quality and resources through green and blue infrastructure and sustainable drainage. This will help to achieve Environmental Improvement Plan objectives and potentially provide greater capacity to support infrastructure needs.

5.264 The risk of impacts on the water environment can be reduced through careful design to facilitate adherence to good pollution control practice. For example, designated areas for storage and unloading, with appropriate drainage facilities, should be marked clearly. This may also include the need for treatment of

water, which may need a permit under the Environmental Permitting Regulations.

Decision-making

- 5.265 Activities that discharge to the water environment are subject to pollution control and potentially the Environmental Permitting Regulations. The considerations set out in paragraphs 4.44 to 4.51 on the interface between planning and pollution control therefore apply. These considerations will also apply in an analogous way to the abstraction licensing regime regulating activities that take water from the water environment, and to the control regimes relating to works to, and structures in, on, or under a controlled water.
- 5.266 The Secretary of State will generally need to give impacts on the water environment more weight where a project would have adverse effects on the achievement of the environmental objectives established under the Water Framework Directive Regulations.
- 5.267 The Secretary of State should be satisfied that a proposal has had regard to the River Basin Management Plans and the requirements of the Water Framework Directive Regulations. The specific objectives for water bodies in particular river basins are set out in River Basin Management Plans. In terms of Water Framework Directive Regulations compliance, the overall aim of projects should be to meet the environmental objectives under regulation 13 or if appropriate meet the exemption of overriding public interest by use of regulation 19 of the Water Framework Directive Regulations 2017. The Secretary of State should also consider the interactions of the proposed project with other plans such as Water Resources Management Plans, Shoreline or Estuary Management Plans and Marine Plans.
- 5.268 The Secretary of State should consider whether appropriate requirements should be attached to any development consent and/or planning obligations to mitigate adverse effects on the water environment. This should involve discussions with the Environment Agency.

Impacts on transport networks

Introduction

- 5.269 This section covers two factors: the impact of construction on local networks whilst the scheme is being developed, and the impact of the scheme on wider transport networks once it is operational.
- 5.270 Government is committed to sustainable development through facilitating a modal shift to active travel and public transport and reducing transport emissions including through delivering the infrastructure needed to support a transition to alternative fuels including electric vehicles. The impact of construction traffic on local networks needs to be minimised, the distance travelled by construction and goods vehicles needs to be reduced, and developments need to be accessible by various modes of transport.

Applicant's assessment

- 5.271 Applicants should consult the relevant highway and transport authorities, local planning authority, and Network Rail, as appropriate, on the assessment of transport impacts. This should include having appropriate regard to policies outlined in existing or emerging local plans, Local Transport Plans, Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plans and Rights of Way Improvement Plans where appropriate and applicants should set out agreement on alignment of development proposals to these policies and plans.
- 5.272 Different transport networks may need to share space within an area, even whilst serving different travel needs. For example, bus lanes, shared cycle lanes, green lanes, or bus and rail routes on the same corridor.
- 5.273 Applicants should seek to offer an integrated transport outcome, significantly considering opportunities to support other sustainable transport modes, as well as improving local connectivity and accessibility in developing infrastructure. The needs of pedestrian and other vulnerable road users should be considered, where appropriate, in line with the principles of the road user hierarchy.
- 5.274 The applicant should provide evidence that as part of the project they have addressed any new or existing severance issues and/or safety concerns that act as a barrier to non-motorised users, unless it is unsafe or unviable to do so.

Road and rail developments

- 5.275 For road and rail developments, the applicant's assessment should include an assessment of the transport impacts on other networks as part of the application, based on discussions with the Local Highway Authority/Local Transport Authority/Local Planning Authority.

Strategic Rail Freight Interchanges

- 5.276 For Strategic Rail Freight Interchanges, the applicant's assessment should include an assessment of the transport impacts on other networks as part of the application, based on discussions with the Local Highway Authority/Local Transport Authority/Local Planning Authority.
- 5.277 If a project is likely to have significant transport impacts it should include a Transport Assessment, using the Transport Analysis Guidance methodology stipulated in Department for Transport guidance, or any successor to such methodology.
- 5.278 The applicant should also prepare a travel plan outlining management measures to mitigate transport impacts. A successful travel plan and mitigation strategy will understand the needs of people walking, wheeling or cycling. Audits should be undertaken to understand their movements and establish any barriers and opportunities to improve this environment. This includes detailing the accessibility of the development by active travel modes, such as the provision of safe and secure cycle parking and associated facilities, creating high quality pedestrian environments including through public realm improvements, enhancing modal interchanges to create an integrated transport

system and access via public transport such as bus stops within close proximity of the development. Mitigating measures should also look to reduce the need for any parking associated with the proposal, ensure the infrastructure needed to support the transition to alternative fuels including electric vehicles are in place during construction and ahead of operation, and to mitigate transport impacts.

5.279 For Strategic Rail Freight Interchanges, schemes impacting on the strategic road network (SRN) during construction and operation, applicants should have regard to Department for Transport Circular 01/2022, the SRN and the delivery of sustainable development (or relevant update to this document).

5.280 If new transport infrastructure is proposed, applicants should discuss with network providers the possibility of co-funding by government for any third-party benefits. The government cannot guarantee in advance that funding will be available for any given uncommitted scheme at any specified time and cannot provide financial support to a scheme that solely mitigates the impacts of a specific development. Any decisions on co-funded transport infrastructure will need to be taken in the context of the government's wider policy of transport improvements.

Mitigation

5.281 Mitigation measures for schemes should be proportionate and reasonable, focussed on facilitating journeys by active travel, public transport, shared transport and cleaner fuels.

5.282 Where development would worsen accessibility, there is a strong expectation that such impacts should be mitigated. Where impacts cannot be mitigated, the applicant is required to provide reasoning as to why impacts cannot be mitigated.

5.283 The applicant should provide evidence that the development improves the operation of the network and assists with capacity issues.

Road and rail developments

5.284 Mitigation measures may relate to the design, lay-out or operation of the scheme, or any support or funding to the immediate surrounding area of the scheme.

Strategic rail freight interchange development

5.285 For Strategic Rail Freight Interchanges, travel planning should be undertaken for all major developments which generate significant amounts of transport movement. There may be circumstances where the implementation of travel plan measures alone would not be sufficient to reduce the traffic demand of a project to acceptable levels. In such instances, the applicant should align with the agreements made with relevant highway authority, local planning authority, and Great British Railways Transition Team, as appropriate.

Decision-making

- 5.286 The Examining Authority and the Secretary of State should give due consideration to impacts on local transport networks and policies set out in existing and emerging local plans and Local Transport Plans, during both construction and operation.
- 5.287 Consideration should also be given to whether the applicant has maximised opportunities to allow for journeys associated with the development to be undertaken via sustainable modes.
- 5.288 Schemes should be developed, and options considered, in the light of relevant policies and plans, both national and local, taking into account local models where appropriate.
- 5.289 Infrastructure development should recognise the importance of providing adequate lorry parking facilities, taking into account any local shortages, to reduce the risk of parking in locations that lack proper facilities or could cause a nuisance. For strategic rail freight interchanges, facilities should serve those drivers using the site.

Strategic Rail Freight Interchanges

- 5.290 Where a development negatively impacts on surrounding transport infrastructure including connecting transport networks, the Secretary of State should ensure that the applicant has taken reasonable steps to mitigate these impacts. This could include the applicant increasing the project's scope to avoid impacts on surrounding transport infrastructure and providing resilience on the wider network. Where the proposed mitigation measures are insufficient to reduce the impact on the transport infrastructure to acceptable levels, the Secretary of State should expect applicants to accept requirements and/or obligations to fund infrastructure or mitigate adverse impacts on transport networks.
- 5.291 Provided that the applicant is willing to commit to transport planning obligations and to mitigate transport impacts identified in the Transport Analysis Guidance (including environment and social impacts), with attribution of costs calculated in accordance with the Department's guidance, then development consent should not be withheld. Where residual effects on the surrounding transport infrastructure remain, appropriately limited weight should be given.

6. Endnotes

-
- ¹ GOV.UK Legislation. [‘Planning Act 2008 Section 104’](#)
 - ² GOV.UK Legislation. [‘Sections 22, 25, and 26 of the Planning Act’](#) and [‘The Highway and Railway \(Nationally Significant Infrastructure Project\) Order 2013 No.1883’](#)
 - ³ GOV. UK Legislation. [‘Planning Act 2008 Section 35’](#)
 - ⁴ United Nations. [‘Resolution 42/187 of the United Nations General Assembly’](#)
 - ⁵ Communities and Local Government. [‘National Policy Statements’](#)
 - ⁶ GOV.UK Guidance. [‘Guidance on the National Policy Statements Review Process’](#)
 - ⁷ GOV.UK Legislation. [‘The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004’](#)
 - ⁸ GOV. UK Legislation. [‘The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017’](#)
 - ⁹ Department for Transport. [‘Transport Statistics Great Britain: 2022 International Travel and Freight’](#)
 - ¹⁰ Department for Transport. [‘Transport Statistics Great Britain 2022’](#)
 - ¹¹ GOV.UK Policy. [‘Plan for drivers’](#)
 - ¹² Department for Transport. [‘National Travel Survey: 2022 \(NTS0303\)’](#)
 - ¹³ Department for Transport. [‘Bus Statistics Data Tables’](#)
 - ¹⁴ Department for Transport. [‘Road lengths in Great Britain: 2022’](#)
 - ¹⁵ Department for Transport. [‘Road traffic estimates in Great Britain 2022: Traffic on England’s road network’](#)
 - ¹⁶ Department for Transport. [‘Transport Statistics Great Britain: 2022 Summary’](#)
 - ¹⁷ Department for Transport. [‘Road Traffic Statistics \(TRA4205\)’](#)
 - ¹⁸ Office for National Statistics. [‘Non-financial business economy, UK’](#)
 - ¹⁹ Highways England. [‘The Road to Growth’](#)
 - ²⁰ Office of Road and Rail. [‘Table 1220 – Passenger journeys’](#)
 - ²¹ Office of Road and Rail. [‘Table 1220 – Passenger journeys’](#)
 - ²² Office of Rail and Road. [‘Table 6320 - Infrastructure on the mainline’](#)
 - ²³ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Table 6325 - Stations on the mainline’](#)
 - ²⁴ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Table 1350 – Rail freight market share’](#)
 - ²⁵ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Table 1310 – Freight moved by commodity’](#)
 - ²⁶ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. [‘Environmental Principles Policy Statement’](#)
 - ²⁷ Department for Energy, Security and Net Zero. [‘2022 UK greenhouse gas emissions, provisional figures’](#)
 - ²⁸ Department for Transport. [‘Transport and Environment Statistics: autumn 2021’](#)
 - ²⁹ Department for Transport. [‘Transport and environment statistics: 2023’](#)
 - ³⁰ GOV.UK Statistics. [‘Modal comparisons TSGB0103’](#)
 - ³¹ GOV.UK Statistics. [‘Domestic freight transport by mode TSGB0403’](#)
 - ³² Office of Rail and Road. [‘Rail Infrastructure and Assets 2022-23’](#)
 - ³³ Rail Freight Group. [‘Why use rail freight?’](#)
 - ³⁴ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Rail freight impact of road haulage – Table 1340’](#)
 - ³⁵ GOV.UK Policy. [‘Third National Adaptation Programme’](#)
 - ³⁶ GOV.UK Legislation. [‘The National Emission Ceilings Regulations 2018’](#)
 - ³⁷ GOV.UK Statistics. [‘Emissions of air pollutants’](#)
 - ³⁸ GOV.UK Statistics. [‘Emissions of air pollutants’](#)
 - ³⁹ GOV.UK Statistics. [‘Emissions of air pollutants’](#)
 - ⁴⁰ Office for National Statistics. [‘2020-based interim national population projections’](#)
 - ⁴¹ WSP and RAND Europe. [‘Latest Evidence on Induced Travel Demand: an evidence review’](#)
 - ⁴² WSP and RAND Europe. [‘Latest Evidence on Induced Travel Demand: an evidence review’](#)
 - ⁴³ Department for Transport. [‘Transport Analysis Guidance: Guidance for the Technical Project Manager’](#)
 - ⁴⁴ Transport Focus. [‘Strategic Roads User Survey 2023’](#)

-
- ⁴⁵ Transport Focus. [‘Transport Focus Logistics and Coach Survey, 2023’](#)
- ⁴⁶ Transport focus. [‘National Rail Passenger Survey Spring 2020’](#)
- ⁴⁷ Department for Transport. [‘Rail Freight Transport Strategy’](#)
- ⁴⁸ Met Office. [‘Climate Change in the UK’](#)
- ⁴⁹ HM Government. [‘UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2022’](#)
- ⁵⁰ GOV.UK Policy. [‘Third National Adaptation Programme’](#)
- ⁵¹ Department for Transport. [‘Reported road collisions, vehicles and casualties tables for Great Britain \(RAS0303\)’](#)
- ⁵² Department for Transport. [‘Great British Railways: The Williams-Shapps Plan for Rail’](#)
- ⁵³ Railway Safety and Standard Board. [‘Annual Health and Safety Report 2022/23’](#), Rail Safety in Context, Figure 14
- ⁵⁴ Department for Transport. [‘Road traffic statistics \(TRA0102\)’](#)
- ⁵⁵ Department for Transport. [‘Road length statistics’](#)
- ⁵⁶ Transport Focus. [‘Road users’ priorities for the Road Investment Strategy, 2020-25’](#)
- ⁵⁷ Transport Focus. [‘RIS3 – The road users’ perspective on the draft strategic objectives for the Strategic Road Network’](#)
- ⁵⁸ Department for Transport. [‘Travel time measures for the Strategic Road Network and local A roads: October 2022 to September 2023’](#)
- ⁵⁹ Department for Transport. [‘Travel time measures for the Strategic Road Network and local A roads: October 2022 to September 2023’](#)
- ⁶⁰ Department for Transport. [‘National Road Traffic Projections 2022’](#)
- ⁶¹ National Highways. National Highways analysis
- ⁶² Highways England. [‘The Road to Growth’](#)
- ⁶³ Department for Transport. Analysis based on Ordnance Survey Data, 2022
- ⁶⁴ National Highways. [‘Review of Designated Funds from 2015-2020’](#) (page 45)
- ⁶⁵ National Highways. [‘Climate adaptation reporting third round: National Highways’](#)
- ⁶⁶ Department for Transport. [‘Reported road collisions, vehicles and casualties tables for Great Britain RAS03’](#)
- ⁶⁷ Department for Transport. [‘Reported road casualties Great Britain, annual report: 2022’](#)
- ⁶⁸ Department for Transport. [‘Rail factsheet: 2020’](#)
- ⁶⁹ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Freight lifted Table 1315’](#)
- ⁷⁰ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Freight moved by commodity Table 1310’](#)
- ⁷¹ Transport Focus. [‘Rail Passenger Satisfaction: Key Drivers Analysis – February 2023’](#)
- ⁷² Transport Focus. [‘National Rail Passenger Survey’](#)
- ⁷³ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Train punctuality at recorded station stops by operator Table 3133’](#)
- ⁷⁴ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Complaints categories Table 4130’](#)
- ⁷⁵ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Freight delay per 100 train kilometres Table 1325’](#)
- ⁷⁶ Rail Delivery Group. [‘Assessing the value of rail freight’](#)
- ⁷⁷ Rail Delivery Group. [‘Assessing the value of rail freight’](#)
- ⁷⁸ Rail Freight Group. [‘Rail Freight Terminals and Depots’](#)
- ⁷⁹ Network Rail. [‘Third Adaptation Report’](#)
- ⁸⁰ Network Rail. [‘Third Adaptation Report’](#) P.14
- ⁸¹ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Rail infrastructure and assets, April 2020 to March 2021’](#)
- ⁸² Office of Rail and Road. [‘Freight moved by commodity Table 1310’](#)
- ⁸³ Department for Transport. [‘Future of freight plan 2022’](#)
- ⁸⁴ Department for Transport [‘Rail freight growth target’](#)
- ⁸⁵ GOV.UK Guidance. [‘Guidance on the pre-application process’](#)
- ⁸⁶ GOV.UK Guidance. [‘TAG proportionate update process’](#)
- ⁸⁷ National Infrastructure Planning. [‘Advice Note Eleven, Annex H – Evidence Plans for Habitats Regulation Assessments of Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects’](#)
- ⁸⁸ National Infrastructure Planning. [‘Advice Note Ten: Habitats Regulation Assessment relevant to nationally significant infrastructure projects’](#)
- ⁸⁹ GOV.UK Legislation. [‘The Water Environment \(Water Framework Directive\) \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2017’](#)
- ⁹⁰ Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government. For further information, see [‘Design and Planning’](#) and for further information see [Design Council](#)
- ⁹¹ GOV.UK Guidance. [‘Climate Change adaptation: policy information’](#)
- ⁹² Environment Agency. For further information, see [‘Flood risk assessments: climate change allowances’](#)
- ⁹³ GOV.UK Legislation. [‘UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2022’](#)
- ⁹⁴ National Planning Policy Framework. For further information, see: [Paragraph 188](#)
- ⁹⁵ Department for Transport. [‘Cycle infrastructure design LTN 1/20’](#)
- ⁹⁶ Office of Rail and Road. For further information, see: [‘Health and Safety Laws, ROGS’](#)

-
- ⁹⁷ GOV.UK Legislation. '[Commission Implementing Regulation \(EU\) No 402/2013](#)'
- ⁹⁸ Department for Transport. For further information, see '[The Inclusive Transport Strategy](#)'
- ⁹⁹ Equality and Human Rights Commission. For further information, see '[Public Sector Duty Advice and Guidance](#)'
- ¹⁰⁰ IEMA. '[GHG Management Hierarchy updated for net-zero](#)'
- ¹⁰¹ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. '[25 Year Environment Plan](#)'
- ¹⁰² National Infrastructure Planning. '[Advice Note Eleven, Annex C – Natural England and the Planning Inspectorate](#)'
- ¹⁰³ Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government. For further information, see '[National Design Guide: Planning practice guidance for beautiful, enduring and successful places](#)'
- ¹⁰⁴ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. '[Waste prevention programme for England: Maximising Resources, Minimising Waste](#)'
- ¹⁰⁵ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. '[Timber: definition of legal and sustainable](#)'
- ¹⁰⁶ Civil Aviation Authority. '[CAP738: Safeguarding of Aerodromes](#)'
- ¹⁰⁷ Civil Aviation Authority. '[CAP 168: Licensing of Aerodromes](#)'
- ¹⁰⁸ ODPM/DfT. '[Circular 01/2003 'Safeguarding of Aerodromes, Technical Sites & Military Explosives Storage Areas Direction](#)'
- ¹⁰⁹ GOV.UK Legislation. '[The Air Navigation Order 2005](#)' (Article 133 and 134)
- ¹¹⁰ Environment Agency. '[National Coastal Erosion Risk Map](#)'
- ¹¹¹ GOV.UK Legislation. '[Planning Act 2008, Section 104\(2\)\(aa\)](#)'
- ¹¹² GOV.UK Guidance. '[Flood risk and coastal change](#)'
- ¹¹³ GOV.UK Guidance. '[Flood risk and coastal change](#)'
- ¹¹⁴ Environment Agency. For further information, see: '[Flood risk assessments: climate change allowances](#)'
- ¹¹⁵ Environment Agency. For further information see '[Land contamination risk assessment](#)'
- ¹¹⁶ Landscape Institute '[Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment \(GLVIA3\) – Landscape Institute](#)'
- ¹¹⁷ Natural England. For further information, see: '[Seascape character assessments: identify and describe seascape types](#)'
- ¹¹⁸ Natural England. '[Introduction to the Green Infrastructure Framework – Principles and Standards for England](#)'
- ¹¹⁹ Natural England. '[Introduction to the Green Infrastructure Framework – Principles and Standards for England](#)'
- ¹²⁰ National Planning Policy Framework. For further guidance, see [Chapter 13](#)
- ¹²¹ GOV.UK Open data. '[Provisional Agricultural Land Classification](#)'
- ¹²² GOV.UK Guidance. '[Code of practice for the sustainable use of soils on construction sites](#)'
- ¹²³ GOV.UK Guidance. '[Historic Environment](#)'
- ¹²⁴ GOV.UK. Guidance. '[Water supply, wastewater and water quality](#)'
- ¹²⁵ GOV.UK Legislation. '[The Infrastructure Planning \(Applications: Prescribed Forms and Procedure\) Regulations 2009](#)', s5(2)(l)(iii))
- ¹²⁶ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs and Environment Agency Guidance. '[Pollution prevention for businesses](#)'
- ¹²⁷ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. '[Sustainable Drainage Systems Non-statutory technical standards for sustainable drainage systems March 2015](#)'

E03086063

978-1--5286-4733-5

IPS visions and objectives - Reg 19

Submitted by: Anonymous user

Submitted time: 24 Jul 2024, 14:30:08

Name/Organisation

Tim Brayford

Email Address

[REDACTED]

1. What type of respondent are you?

Business, Landowners and Developers

2. What IPS vision and objectives policy are you commenting on

Section 2 The Isle of Wight and the issues we face

3. Does your comment relate to a specific paragraph(s)? if yes which paragraph does this relate to?

2.41

4. In relation to the policy or paragraph you are commenting on, do you consider the Island Planning Strategy for submission to be legally compliant?

No

5. Please give details to support your answer to question 4

- **No, Failure to comply to Duty to Cooperate**

6. In relation to the policy or paragraph you are commenting on, do you consider the Island Planning Strategy for submission to be sound?

No

7. If you answered no to question six is this because?

- **Not effective**

8. What modifications do you think are needed to make the Island Planning Strategy legally compliant and/or sound?

2.41 Identifies the negative economic impacts on the island's economy caused by our separation from the mainland , yet the IWC has not done anything constructive to end this separation at source. In particular the TITF report of 2017 recommended that a fixed link study should be undertaken in this respect, yet the IWC has not progressed the matter any further

9. Do you have any comments on the policies map?

no

10. If you wish to attach any documents please do so here

PDF 1190-TITF-Report-FINAL.pdf
862.4KB

11. Do you wish to request to appear at the hearing sessions that will take place?

Yes

12. Please outline why you would like to attend?

Highlight the negative impacts of separation from the mainland both on my business & personal life

IPS visions and objectives - Reg 19

Submitted by: Anonymous user

Submitted time: 24 Jul 2024, 14:46:08

Name/Organisation

Tim Brayford

Email Address

[REDACTED]

1. What type of respondent are you?

Business, Landowners and Developers

2. What IPS vision and objectives policy are you commenting on

Section 2 The Isle of Wight and the issues we face

3. Does your comment relate to a specific paragraph(s)? if yes which paragraph does this relate to?

2.5

4. In relation to the policy or paragraph you are commenting on, do you consider the Island Planning Strategy for submission to be legally compliant?

No

5. Please give details to support your answer to question 4

- **No, Failure to comply to Duty to Cooperate**

6. In relation to the policy or paragraph you are commenting on, do you consider the Island Planning Strategy for submission to be sound?

No

7. If you answered no to question six is this because?

- **Not justified**

8. What modifications do you think are needed to make the Island Planning Strategy legally compliant and/or sound?

2.5 The ferry companies actually suck £296m out of the island's economy, the proceeds go to equity investment fund investors, this is a drain to the island's economy, we simply do not know how much greater the island's economy would benefit if we had a direct road link until the study that TITF recommended is done. However, the comparatively low GVA & wage levels on the island, as compared to the regional & national figures give a clue there would be substantial benefit to the island with a fixed link.

(see ONS <https://www.ons.gov.uk/visualisations/labourmarketlocal/E06000046/> etc)

9. Do you have any comments on the policies map?

no

11. Do you wish to request to appear at the hearing sessions that will take place?

Yes

12. Please outline why you would like to attend?

Highlight the negative impacts of separation from the mainland and the inability of the IWC to take significant positive mitigation measures

IPS visions and objectives - Reg 19

Submitted by: Anonymous user

Submitted time: 24 Jul 2024, 14:17:14

Name/Organisation

Tim Brayford

Email Address

[REDACTED]

1. What type of respondent are you?

Business, Landowners and Developers

2. What IPS vision and objectives policy are you commenting on

Section 1 Introduction

3. Does your comment relate to a specific paragraph(s)? if yes which paragraph does this relate to?

1.4

4. In relation to the policy or paragraph you are commenting on, do you consider the Island Planning Strategy for submission to be legally compliant?

No

5. Please give details to support your answer to question 4

- **No, Failure to comply to Duty to Cooperate**
- **No_not_consistent_with_National**

6. In relation to the policy or paragraph you are commenting on, do you consider the Island Planning Strategy for submission to be sound?

No

7. If you answered no to question six is this because?

- **Not consistent with national policy**
- **Not effective**
- **Not positively prepared**

8. What modifications do you think are needed to make the Island Planning Strategy legally compliant and/or sound?

Connect directly to the national road network to comply with National Networks

National Policy Statement of March 2024

The independent TITF report of 2017 recommended that a feasibility study of such a link should take place yet the IWC has not apparently made any effort to progress this

9. Do you have any comments on the policies map?

No

10. If you wish to attach any documents please do so here

PDF [national-networks-national-policy-statement-web.pdf](#)
2.8MB

11. Do you wish to request to appear at the hearing sessions that will take place?

Yes

12. Please outline why you would like to attend?

To highlight the disadvantages to both business and wider socio-economic issues on the Isle of Wight caused by our separation from the mainland

Transport Reg 19

Submitted by: Anonymous user

Submitted time: 24 Jul 2024, 15:17:12

Name/Organisation

Tim Brayford

Email Address

[REDACTED]

1. What type of respondent are you?

Member of the public

2. What Transport policy are you commenting on

T3 - Cross Solent Transport

3. Does your comment relate to a specific paragraph(s)? if yes which paragraph does this relate to?

NA

4. In relation to the policy or paragraph you are commenting on, do you consider the Island Planning Strategy for submission to be legally compliant?

No

5. Please give details to support your answer to question 4

- **No, Failure to comply to Duty to Cooperate**
- **No_not_consistent_with_National**

6. In relation to the policy or paragraph you are commenting on, do you consider the Island Planning Strategy for submission to be sound?

No

7. If you answered no to question six is this because?

- **Not effective**
- **Not justified**
- **Not positively prepared**

8. What modifications do you think are needed to make the Island Planning Strategy legally compliant and/or sound?

The TITF report recommended that a study should be carried out in respect of a cross-Solent link, the IWC has failed to do so

9. Do you have any comments on the policies map?

no

10. If you wish to attach any documents please do so here

PDF 1190-TITF-Report-FINAL.pdf
862.4KB

11. Do you wish to request to appear at the hearing sessions that will take place?

Yes

12. Please outline why you would like to attend?

I am a 66 year old businessman who lives on the Isle of Wight, I was born, educated and have always worked on the island.

The Isle of Wight is the second largest island in England with a population of around 140,000 yet it is only accessible via commercial ferry services. Like many islanders I believe that it would be beneficial to have a third option of a road connection across the Solent linking directly to the trunk road & motorway network.

The independent Island Transport Infrastructure Task Force published its report in July 2017. According to this report cross-Solent transport was the overriding issue and they were of the opinion that:- “An independent study should be undertaken to evaluate the cost benefit analysis and feasibility of a fixed link across the Solent”.

The negative impacts of the current situation were previously summarised by John Metcalfe, CEO of the IWC:- “The separation from the mainland makes the cost of delivering services higher, makes it very difficult to attract business and grow the local economy and reduces the opportunities of sharing services with other Councils, reducing costs and implementing income generating initiatives.”

Regrettably there is a long history of nothing effectively being achieved to significantly mitigate these ongoing negative effects including restricted access to travel, public services, business, social and work opportunities and the Treasury having to constantly bail out our “low wage” economy with welfare benefits, tax credits etc .

I have had first-hand experience of some of these issues, for the sake of brevity I shall only mention a few of them:- Cost - Return vehicle ferry trips for my 1 tonne pick up truck typically costs in the region of £ 120, sometimes considerably more if the trip is made at short notice, during the peak holiday season and especially if no discount codes are available., Similar return estuary crossings by bridge such as across the Thames or Severn appear to cost around £ 6, or may even be free.

Sailings – These can be very infrequent during periods of lower demand e.g. during the evenings, night and much of the winter. Once I missed the last sailing literally by seconds and it effectively took me over 3 ½ hours just to travel 17 miles to get home.

Availability – At busier periods booking and paying well in advance can be necessary, this is most inconvenient if the intended activity is weather dependent, refunds are not available for short notice cancellations.

Accessibility- The cost and time involved with ferry travel has substantially increased the cost of some of the materials that I use within the business and has made undertaking projects on the mainland unviable, this is particularly significant when work on the island falls short.

Over the past twenty years there has been a marked deterioration in the ferry services, fares have increased over and above the RPI and services have been cut.

According to the “Evidence Based Assessment of Cross-Solent Ferry Operations” report of July 2017 between 2000-2015 sailings on the Portsmouth-Fishbourne route have been reduced by 23.8%, Southampton –East Cowes by 8.7% and Lymington-Yarmouth by 53.1%. This situation continues to deteriorate.

Apparently in the region of £ 50 Million + of public money was handed to the ferry companies during the COVID pandemic and it is questionable whether this would have been necessary had we already had a direct road connection with the mainland available.

The former Isle of Wight M.P. Bob Seely stated that he intended to “engage with the ferry firms to provide a better service”, but neither he nor the Isle of Wight

Transport Board or the IWC has been able to deliver anything of substantial benefit to the island’s 140,000 residents in respect of our cross Solent transport infrastructure.

As previously mentioned the TITF report recommended an independent fixed link feasibility study should take place however our former MP and some of our Councillors are personally opposed to any such link and refuse to entertain the idea whilst the DfT, Isle of Wight Council and the Transport Board keep ducking the issue.

One of the pretexts used by the DfT is that this is a local issue, but surely as what is required is in essence connection to the national motorway and trunk road network via a link road off the M27 motorway (possibly Junction 10) this may be considered a national issue. After all a motorway without link roads would be of no practical use to anyone and many smaller settlements along the M27 have already been connected to it.

The Isle of Wight is unique in England insofar as that it is a well populated island, close enough to the nearby mainland to have a direct road link yet does not have one. Until such time as this issue is properly addressed the low wage economy of the Isle of Wight will continue to be underpinned by excess public sector payments to run our public services, welfare benefits whilst at the same time living standards here will continue to lag behind those on the nearby mainland.

I request that the Inspector subjects this issue to discover why the the study has not been asked for hitherto by the

IWC and to ensure that a publicly funded Isle of Wight Fixed Link Feasibility Study is carried out without further delay and if such a road link is found to be of value its construction is expedited

Report of the Island Transport Infrastructure Task Force

July 2017

Contents

	Page
Foreword	iii
1 Executive Summary	1
2 Introduction	4
2.1 The Island	4
3 Hearings	9
3.1 Cross Solent Transport	9
3.1.1 Hearing Discussion	9
3.1.2 Additional Supporting Evidence	13
3.1.3 Recommendations	14
3.2 Technology	15
3.2.1 Hearing Discussion	15
3.2.2 Recommendations	16
3.3 Highways and Interchanges	17
3.3.1 Hearing Discussion	18
3.3.2 Recommendations	19
3.4 Bus Services	21
3.4.1 Hearing Discussion	21
3.4.2 Recommendations	22
3.5 Island Line	23
3.5.1 Hearing Discussion	23
3.5.2 Recommendations	23
3.6 Cycling and Walking	25
3.6.1 Hearing Discussion	26
3.6.2 Recommendations	26
Appendix 1: Membership	28
Appendix 2: Terms of Reference	39
Appendix 3: Hearings	32

Foreword

In September 2016, I was invited by the Isle of Wight Council to Chair a newly formed Transport Infrastructure Task Force (TITF) to consider the infrastructure challenges to economic growth for the Island. It is clear that the Council has set itself an ambitious vision for the Island and is engaged in a positive regeneration programme to aid economic growth on the Island, and critical to its success will be investment in infrastructure.

The TITF has been delighted with the number of organisations that wanted to talk to us and over the past 8 months we have met over 40 organisations to talk about the challenges and opportunities that transport has for Islanders.

As is to be expected a lot of issues were raised, but the overriding issue was in relation to the service that the cross-Solent operators provide for the Island. The Island is in an unusual position in the UK in that all the operators who provide the cross-Solent services are in the private sector and have no public service obligation and no service contract with the local authority or governing body. With a population of nearly 140,000 The Island is by far the largest Island in the UK not connected by a road bridge which currently has no direct influence on the provision of such a critical lifeline services. In many ways the Island gets a good service, but for some the fares are high and in some important respects it does not provide the Island with the service it needs. The TITF has made a critical recommendation to address this aspect and very much hopes that there can be a constructive dialogue between the Island and the operators to address the issues.

We are encouraged that the Island Line franchise has been let with also a clear requirement to engage with The Council over its future.

We discovered that a number of the Island's transport services are good and with focussed investment could provide real additional benefit for the Island.

The issue of traffic congestion around Newport is a big challenge, but we are hopeful the planned investment will help in the short term. However, in the longer term some major investment is likely to be needed.

I would like to thank my fellow Task Force members who gave up so much time and effort to this report on a voluntary basis. We all learnt things about the Island we did not know. The whole process has been very interesting and we are optimistic about the future.

We would like to review early next year how the recommendations we are making are being progressed. We are very committed to helping in whatever way we can to help improve the Islands transport to the benefit of both users and the providers.

Christopher Garnett
July 2017

1 Executive Summary

In November 2014, the Isle of Wight Council (The Council) endorsed the need for a consideration to be given to the infrastructure challenges faced by the Island. Following this, in September 2016, an independent Transport Infrastructure Task Force (TITF) was established and met for the first time.

Since then the TITF has held a series of hearings with a wide range of agencies and interested parties; the TITF is extremely grateful to all who attended and gave evidence at the hearings.

Throughout the hearings there was a strong sense from those that participated that there were clear challenges and opportunities for the Island. These are summarised as follows:

- Cross-Solent Links
- Island Gateways
- Congestion
- Sustainable transport
- Technology

The TITF consider that the following are the principal recommendations that were identified as infrastructure challenges to growth (they are set out in no particular order):

Cross-Solent links (including the potential for a fixed link)

Many of those attending the hearings raised the issue of cross-Solent transport as a potential barrier to growth, particularly the cost of travel. In the interests of the community as a material stakeholder in cross-Solent operations therefore, the TITF recommend to the Council that:

- It convenes and leads a cross-Solent operators' partnership board, to provide meaningful engagement with the cross-Solent operators. The objective of the board would be to work together for mutual benefit of the cross-Solent operators and the economic development of the Island. Amongst other matters the board should consider the impact of new investment on the flexibility of new services; the potential for provision of increased services in evenings and shoulders; and travel offers for those in education or training;
- The Council and partners lobby central government (e.g. NHS England) to get financial assistance for those who have to travel to visit family in hospital;
- An independent study should be undertaken to evaluate the cost benefit analysis and feasibility of a fixed link across the Solent (road or rail).

More detailed discussion and the full recommendations can be found in section 3.1 of this report.

Island Gateways

Island gateways create valuable first impressions of the Island for visitors, and many of those attending the hearings expressed concern about the quality of the current gateways. In addition, they provide for the opportunity to improve connectivity and integrated transport options for those travelling both within and to/from the Island. The TITF recommend to the Council that:

- The terminals at Ryde Esplanade, Cowes and East Cowes are improved.

Reducing congestion

Key issues emerging from the hearings are that whilst the contract with Island Roads is enabling the Island to upgrade the quality of its roads, congestion remains an issue, particularly on the Newport – Cowes and Newport – Ryde routes. Whilst the TITF has been made aware of plans to address some of the worst areas keeping traffic free flowing is critical to the growth of the local economy. There are concerns with the surface specification for rural road surfaces. Therefore, the TITF recommend to the Council that:

- The funding for Newport junction improvements is welcomed, but should include signalling improvements to ensure improved traffic flows.
- A longer-term strategy for congestion in and around Newport is needed.
- The Council and Island Roads should review the specification for surfacing on minor (rural) roads and in addition ensure that surfacing is taken to the edge of the road where appropriate.

More detailed discussion and the full recommendations can be found in section 3.3 of this report.

Sustainable transport

A number of parties attending hearings considered that there was a need for further investment in a multi modal approach to transport on the Island, including opportunities for walking and cycling, and access to means of travel other than the car. Attendees were concerned about the lack of maintenance on footpaths and bridleways.

It was reported that Southern Vectis generally provides a good service and the Council needs to ensure services are continued, and that opportunities to enhance community services are fully explored. Given the tourism nature of the Island opportunities for improved ticket initiatives for the occasional user would be beneficial.

First MTR have recently been announced as the new franchise holder for Island Line. The future sustainability of Island Line was a key element of the franchise award from the Department for Transport (DfT), due to the ongoing financial cost of the service and infrastructure improvements needed.

Considerable investment in sustainable transport related projects has been undertaken in recent years and in the interests of enabling the developing a multi modal approach to transport the TITF recommend to the Council that:

- In order to identify and develop options for reducing the cost of Island Line over the longer term the Council will need to work closely with First MTR, DfT Rail and Network Rail;
- To bring about the modernisation of the Island Line, including the introduction of a service operating to a 30-minute frequency and investment in the future sustainability of Island Line, the Council will need to fully engage with the new franchise owners;
- To inform investment in improvements to and new routes for sustainable transport, including ensuring routes are properly planned end to end the Council should develop a local

cycling and walking investment strategy, to include the completion of the Newport – East Cowes route;

- Assess the feasibility of corridor improvements for bus services;
- Review the funding for maintenance of footpaths and bridleways.

More detailed discussion and the full recommendations can be found in sections 3.4, 3.5 and 3.6 of this report.

Greater use of technology

The Island is home to a number of world class digital businesses and this puts the Island in a position to take full advantage of the expertise that is locally based to drive economic growth. The Island has the potential to offer more environmentally friendly transport services, including through the provision of electric car and bicycle charging points. Improvements to digital services will remove current barriers to the introduction of integrated information and smart ticketing. Therefore the TITF recommends that:

- Building on the Island’s expertise in digital technology, the Council should work with the digital sector to explore how and where the delivery of improved digital services can be accelerated.
- To improve accessibility across transport modes, and provide the ability to introduce integrated travel information for bus, train and cross-Solent operators, the Council should work with mobile technology companies to improve network coverage across the Island. Additionally, the transport providers should ensure their services are Wi-Fi enabled for passengers.
- The Council work with transport operators to encourage them to introduce smart ticketing opportunities (for example, Solent Go, Smart ticketing cards) and in particular multi operator use smart payment opportunities.
- National Rail information at Waterloo should include information on the Island and gateways.
- The Council should investigate future investment opportunities for alternative transport modes e.g. hydrogen fuel and other low-carbon fuels; innovation in sustainable transport and/or autonomous vehicles.

More detailed discussion and the full recommendations can be found in section 3.2 of this report.

2 Introduction

In November 2014, the Council endorsed the need for a consideration to be given to the infrastructure challenges faced by the Island. Following this, in early 2015, representatives from the Council, with the Island's MP, met with the Minister for Transport to discuss a proposal to establish an independently chaired Transport Infrastructure Task Force (TITF) for the Island.

In the summer of 2016 the Council asked Christopher Garnett to chair an independent review of the Island's transport infrastructure and the issues that needed to be addressed to improve the Island's economy. The independent TITF was established and met for the first time in September 2016; the list of members is shown in **Appendix 1**.

The vision of the TITF was to consider a multi modal transport system for the Isle of Wight that is safe, secure, accessible and affordable; and which promotes economic development and underpins the social and environmental wellbeing of the Island community.

The objectives and scope of works of the TITF are set out in full in **Appendix 2**, but in summary were to:

- be mindful of the economic logic of infrastructure challenges and requirements;
- assist the Council in preparing an integrated Island wide transport infrastructure and services development plan ensuring that transport services to/from and on the Island are safe, secure, accessible and affordable;
- prepare a capital investment strategy to enable the implementation of the infrastructure development plan (over the medium term 5-10 years) and associated sustainable revenue forecasts to support its delivery.

The TITF met monthly and a sub-group has met 37 different organisations, which either provide transport services for the Island or have views on the services provided.

During the hearings it became clear that the scope of the work that the TITF could undertake would need to be reduced, and it became more focussed on consideration of transport related issues that would support economic growth on the Island.

Therefore the TITF has not identified potential funding streams, nor has it considered how to ensure that changes to the infrastructure have a positive impact on the visual environment and maximise opportunities to reduce the Island's overall carbon footprint as this is something that should be built into the design and delivery of infrastructure and services.

2.1 The Island

With a population of 140,000, the Island is unique within the UK in having all its' mainland links provided by private sector companies with no public service obligation and/or no community-based service level agreement.

The Island is linked to the mainland by six cross Solent routes, three of which carry both vehicles and foot passengers and three operate only for foot passengers.

In 2016, circa 2.4m visitors used ferry services to access the Island, generating an estimated £296m contribution to the local economy¹. 5.5% of Island residents in employment rely on ferries for daily commuting to the mainland, this approximately includes 730 commuters to Portsmouth, 570 to London, and 520 to Southampton² Conversely, an estimated 3.7% of Island jobs are filled by mainland residents who commute to the Island.

The Isle of Wight is well known for the quality of its environment, with its landscapes and coastlines enjoying a high level of special designation and protection. Whilst this helps to give the Island its unique character, it also presents us with the challenge of protecting, conserving and enhancing the environment, whilst at the same time facilitating regeneration and development.

The Island Plan Core Strategy plans for 8,320 new dwellings by 2027. This equates to 520 dwellings per year over the plan period. The majority of this new development is planned to occur within and around the main urban areas, along with planned economic growth on employment sites.

In addition, the core strategy has identified that infrastructure improvements to facilitate the planned level of housing and employment will need to be in place by 2020 at the following locations:

- St Mary's roundabout
- Coppins Bridge
- Hunnyhill / Hunnycross and Riverway junction
- Medina Way via Coppins Bridge to the Asda Roundabout

The Island also has a range of employment sites with various property options, totalling over 26 hectares of development with the potential to generate nearly 7,000 jobs, including:

- St Cross Business Park: 13.4 hectares, Gurit and Vestas as anchor tenants, speculative office space and flexible office space in the Innovation Centre (3,000 jobs);
- Venture Quays: 2.6 hectare site, Homes and Communities Agency (HCA) owned waterfront mixed development site (600 jobs);
- Osborne Technology Park: a 4 hectare site, (HCA) owned serviced site adjacent to GKN Aerospace (1650 jobs);
- Kingston Marine Park: 6.4 hectares, (HCA) owned serviced employment site with some water access (1,500 jobs).

¹ Tourism South East (2016) *Isle of Wight Visitor Monitor*

² Census 2011: Location of usual residence and place of work by method of travel to work

The Island requires growth and investment to address the long-term sustainability of public services and the future economic prosperity of the Island. The following targets have been established in relation to key economic indicators for the Island:

Headline Indicators	Baseline 2015	Target for 2018	Target for 2020
JSA claimants (no. and rate)	2,072 2.6%	Reduce by 199 to 2.35% to halve performance gap with the UK	Reduce by 398 claimants to 2.1% in line with the UK
Resident Employment rate%	76%	Increase to 77%	Increase to 78% in line with LEP targeted increase
Number of jobs	60,000	Create an additional 650 jobs	Create an additional 1,250 jobs in line with the LEP targeted
Business Birth Rate	3.5 (per 1,000 population)	Raise the BBR to 3.6%	Raise in BBR to 3.8 in line with the LEP targeted increase
Business Survival (% after 3 years)	60.0%	Improve to achieve rate of 62%	Improve to achieve rate of 65%
GVA Growth	0.8%	Achieve growth rate of 2.7%	Achieve GVA growth rate of 2.8% in line with LEP targeted increase
Productivity (GVA per job)	£34,000	Min increase £2,764 (7.7%)	Min increase £5,896 (16%) in line with LEP targeted increase
Qualifications (% population level 4 and above)	28.8%	Increase number by 1,740 to achieve 32%	Increase number by 3,300 to achieve rate of 34% in line with LEP
GCSE attainment (5+ GCSE A* - C Including English)	45.3%	Increase number achieving 5 GCSEs to 48%	Try to achieve parity with national average.
Entry to Higher Education	43.7%	Increase by 10 to 45.1% to halve the gap with LEP	Increase number entering HE by 19 students to achieve
New homes completed	520 per year	1040 by 2018	2,080 by 2020

These economic indicators show that the Island’s economy is fragile, with weaker performance in relation to the South East regional and national averages. It is constrained by its location which

contributes to a high degree of self-containment in its job and labour market, which remains heavily reliant on tourism.

In its Regeneration Programme³ the Council recognises that one of the barriers to economic growth are issues with transport infrastructure, linked with reduced economic activity resulting from the ageing demographic and a working-age population reliant on low-skilled, seasonal employment.

However, notwithstanding these challenges, the Isle of Wight has great potential, with a strong, modern manufacturing base which has the opportunity to have a catalytic impact through the provision of targeted investments to overcome these distinct barriers to growth. This will help bring forward a rebalancing of the economy and reduce its reliance on seasonal activity linked to tourism and agricultural sectors in favour of investing in manufacturing, which is largely capital intensive and has deep and locally-based supply chains, and therefore concentrated multipliers.

Have we removed too much of the negative issues such as low wages and low GDP. The Council, through its Medium Term Financial Strategy⁴ (MTFP), has taken the decision to use its land and assets as an opportunity to drive growth to ensure the long-term sustainability of council services and the economic prosperity of the Island, identifying 11 key regeneration projects in three opportunity areas.

The Island has a history of innovation, research and engineering excellence, which spans over 50 years from the flying boat and hovercraft to rocket and satellite programmes through to today, where the Island is home to a range of world class advanced manufacturers in composites and technology and digital related business.

The Island's strengths include:

- Aerospace: GKN Aerospace, the Islands largest manufacturing employer produces advanced composite structures for the aerospace industry and is recognised as a world leader in composite material manufacturing;
- Renewable energy: Vestas, one of the world's leading wind turbine manufacturers, has their research and development facility on the Island. The Council, in partnership with the private sector are working towards creating a test bed facility for tidal energy just to the south of the Island;
- Composite materials: Gurit has a significant presence on the Island, providing materials and technology into the aerospace, renewable energy, marine and automotive industries.
- Marine: The Isle of Wight has a long tradition of boat building and a range of companies based in and around Cowes, the international home of yachting. Companies produce vessels from racing yachts through to specialised work boats for the offshore renewable energy market;
- Defence electronics: BAE Systems has a presence outside Cowes, producing advanced radar systems for defence and commercial markets.

³ www.iwight.com/Meetings/committees/Executive/15-12-16/PAPER%20C%20-%20APPENDIX%20A.pdf

⁴ www.iwight.com/Meetings/committees/Executive/13-10-16/Paper%20B.pdf

Infrastructure can impact upon access to employment and education. The 2011 census shows that with regard to mode of travel to work the island is significantly ahead in working from home and walking, but car use is in line with the national average.

In 2016, the Isle of Wight welcomed approximately 2.4m visitors; contributing over £263m to the local economy and generating an estimated 10m transport trips. Tourism related volume and value are vital to the Islands economy; currently 28.8% of all employment on the Island is in the tourism sector, a total of over 17000 jobs, over 42% of which are seasonal.

In July 2016, the UK's first county-wide Business Improvement District (BID) was created on the Island, known as the WIGHT BID⁵. New income streams raised by tourism businesses aim to increase the volume of new visitors who come to the Island, encourage them to stay longer and spend more in Island communities. The WIGHT BID forecasts £371,000 per annum in levy contributions and between £75,000 and £100,000 per year in voluntary contributions. The achievement of the WIGHT BID is a significant boost for the Island. Over its five-year term, the BID outcome forecasts include in excess of 370,000 additional visitors and £60m in direct additional visitor spend. Whilst the increase in visitor volumes achieved through the WIGHT BID will have significant benefits for the Islands visitor economy, one the key challenges will be managing the increased trip generation arising from 370,000 additional visits over the next five years.

There are a number of short and medium term projects on the mainland that the Island needs to be aware of when planning for the future. For example, the Southampton Clean Air Strategy will see the implementation of a charging regime for the most polluting commercial vehicles in Southampton from 2019/20 alongside other measures to promote cleaner air, including a Clean Air Partnership. As part of DEFRA's Air Quality Plan 2017 Consultation, there are a number of other areas in the Solent including Portsmouth and southern Hampshire that could see the introduction of further Clean Air Zones which will have a direct impact on freight traffic and visitors to the Island. The Island's freight operators will certainly need to plan for Clean Air Zones on the mainland and to establish the impacts on their businesses.

Further examples include Highways England's investment in Smart Motorways for the M27 and southern section of the M3, improvements to the A34/M3 interchange at Winchester, the development of the Solent Metro rapid transit concept, further Bus Rapid Transit routes in South East Hampshire and Portsmouth, significant commercial and residential development at Marchwood and Fawley Power Station, and the need for expansion of Southampton Port in the future to accommodate increased freight movements. These issues will all potentially impact on people's journeys to and from the Isle of Wight and therefore need to be taken into account when developing the Island's transport strategies.

⁵ <https://isleofwightbid.com/>

3 Hearings

This section of the report summarises the issues discussed and raised at the hearings.

A full list of hearing dates and attendees is set out in **Appendix 3**.

3.1 Cross Solent Transport

3.1.1 Hearing Discussion

The three cross-Solent ferry operators attended hearing sessions. Wightlink stated that when the Saint Class ships, St Cecilia and St Faith, were introduced their capacity was 142, but now with bigger cars these ferries could only hold 100 cars. The new ferry scheduled for launch in summer 2018 has the capacity to carry 178 cars, in comparison to 150 (with mezzanine used) for the St Clare. This results in increasing peak time capacity by 10% (approx. 34 cars) in a two hour period.

The introduction of the double deck link spans at Fishbourne and Portsmouth for the two large ferries would reduce turn round time to about 15 minutes, as both decks can be loaded simultaneously.

Wightlink reported that punctuality was being affected by increased harbour movements at Portsmouth and that this problem may increase when the new aircraft carriers are introduced. QHM Portsmouth, who control the harbour, would not allow any unsafe movement.

Traffic movements in Portsmouth were difficult at times, but the increase in car capacity at Portsmouth would help, particularly when there were delays.

As yet, Wightlink had made no decision on service frequency of the new ferry service, but that there had been discussion with users over evening sailings and in particular 2100 and/or 2200 services. Wightlink had received feedback that services on the hour were preferable to half hour services.

Wightlink did confirm that capacity had been reduced on the Lymington to Yarmouth route, but that the service now connected with the trains and the Yarmouth users group were satisfied with the service.

Foot passengers per annum total approximately 8.16m and the most popular route is the catamaran service between Ryde Pier Head and Portsmouth, with 30% of these passengers using onward rail travel. Wightlink was concerned about the lack of information on connections for the Isle of Wight at Waterloo station. Wightlink confirmed that the rail service at Ryde Pier Head was important to their operation and hoped that improvements would be made to this service.

Wightlink noted that the temporary closure of Wootton Bridge had adversely affected their business. Freight relationships were very important and Wightlink had noticed an increase in the number of commercial vans using the services.

With regard to offers and sponsorship, Wightlink explained the offer they provided for patients travelling to the mainland for treatment and also outlined the amount of sponsorship that they provide to events on the Island.

Red Funnel operates three car ferries on the Southampton to East Cowes route, which provide for approx. 870k vehicle movements per annum (about 1.2 million cars and 2.2 million passengers per annum). The Southampton to West Cowes Red Jet service carries about 1.2 million passengers, using up to 3 craft. A new Red Jet was recently introduced, which was built in East Cowes. Currently Red Jet services cannot carry bicycles, but all services to Cowes are met by a bus service that runs through to Newport. Improvements are required to the ticketing system. In Southampton a bus service operates from the terminal to Southampton Central station and approx. one third of Red Jet passengers use onward rail connections.

As with Wightlink, Red Funnel is also concerned about the lack of information for onward trips to the Island that was provided at Waterloo.

Red Funnel is concerned with the restricted access and parking provision in Cowes for both passengers and staff.

Currently Red Funnel has no plans to increase their car ferry capacity, although two ships have been recently refurbished with plans to upgrade the third in 2018. Night sailings have increased through the introduction of a 0400 service to meet demands from freight operators.

Red Funnel reported that it would be difficult to increase the size of their car ferries because of restrictions in Cowes Harbour and if more capacity were needed it would be necessary to have a fourth ferry and a second linkspan would have to be introduced in both terminals. This issue could be resolved in Southampton with a move to the new terminal, but remains an issue in East Cowes. If planning issues are resolved in East Cowes there would be capacity for a further link span. The current terminal arrangement at East Cowes leads to major congestion in busy period with slow loading times, congestion in surrounding roads and poor punctuality. Red Funnel did recognise that there were issues in relation to the properties in Dover Road.

Red Funnel provides a loyalty scheme and discounts for Island residents and additionally discounts are provided for patients going to hospital appointments on the mainland, jobseekers and students. In total discounts provided were the equivalent of 10% of their turnover. Sponsorship is also provided to many events and charities on the Island.

Hovertravel has recently introduced two new hovercraft on the service connected Ryde and Southsea. These craft were built by a sister company Griffon Hoverwork based in Hamble. Both companies are part of the Bland Group, the ultimate owners of Hovertravel.

The configuration of the new craft provides 80 seats and allow for more luggage space.

Hovertravel will now operate on only two craft as based on experience the third craft would only have a utilisation of 4.5%. It is straightforward for Hovertravel to increase service frequency in peak periods to a 15-minute frequency.

Hovertravel acknowledged that car parking capacity was limited at Portsmouth. At Ryde, Hovertravel has offered to have a car park machine in their terminal as there were occasions when the machine was not working and Hovertravel passengers incurred parking fines.

Hovertravel was concerned about the lack of information available via National Rail Enquiries about their service. In addition, a lot of stations in the UK did not give through tickets through Journey Planner for stations on the Island Line.

Hovertravel was also concerned that services didn't appear on the departure boards at Waterloo rail station. Given that outside the peak periods, the Wightlink Catamaran service only operated hourly where as Hovertravel were operating half hourly, the services with their bus connection should be shown. This is not just an issue with National Rail but it has taken two years to get the Hoverbus shown in the National Express system.

Hovertravel said that 85% to 90% of their crossings were day trips and that 70% of their passengers were tourists.

The Isle of Wight Chamber of Commerce noted that there was no public obligation placed upon the ferry services operating across the Solent, comparing this to European ferry journeys to Islands, which are often subsidised.

Businesses attending the hearings raised the issue of scheduling of services and the impact that this can have on investors and executives travelling to and from the Island, especially during the evening and during the winter months. This was raised as a particular issue by BAE.

The Federation of Small Businesses (FSB) reported that they had undertaken a survey of their membership at the end of 2016 and there were about 27 responses from their members. Of these responses, 63% said that they had problems getting things delivered to the Island in both terms of price extras and time. Only 37% were satisfied with the ferry service, 63% dissatisfied. There was a general view that Wi-Fi should be provided on all ferries. 93% did not think the ferries provided value for money.

The Federation of Small Businesses considered that there was a need for discounts for small businesses, who could not negotiate bulk discounts with the ferries.

The reduction of services on Yarmouth Lymington was only raised by a few attendees.

There was a general concern with regard to there being too many cancelled sailings and a lack of information being provided to those travelling and that there was a shortage of sailings in the evenings.

Visit Isle of Wight (VioW) was of the view that ferry prices are not a major issue for visitors to the Island, the cost was often included within the price for holiday breaks in many instances. However smaller accommodation providers (which have limited scale to negotiate discounts for their clients) found that the price of ferry travel had a negative impact on propensity to visit.

From discussions with all operators and interest groups it is clear to the TITF that there remains a real lack of information and transparency about ferry operations, despite the Office of Fair Trading (OFT) Report which asked all operators to publish additional information. There are a number of pricing 'deals' for local residents, but the TITF would question whether information is genuinely easily available and understood by residents.

The TTIF noted the investment that the ferries have made in the past and the current investment being made by the new owners of Wightlink in the terminals at Portsmouth and Fishbourne. The TTIF also welcomed the building of a new ferry for the Portsmouth Fishbourne service, due to be introduced in the summer of 2018. However, concerns were expressed that larger ferries would potentially result in a reduction in services.

The TTIF also noted the social/charitable work that the ferries undertake, which is understood to be in the order of £1m per annum.

The ferry companies do offer discounts to Island residents and other regular vehicle ferry users. However, whilst the two schemes are different both require an upfront investment in buying tickets, which is only of benefit to wealthier passengers.

One of the discount schemes that all the operators provide is for patients visiting the mainland for treatment and also includes a carer/helper. However, there is no discount for patients families visiting their relations in hospital on the mainland, but is this a discount the ferries should provide? A number of attendees raised concerns regarding the potential cost of hospital visits that are likely to arise from any changes in the way that healthcare is delivered on the Island. In addition, the Chamber noted that cost of travel for apprentices was an issue and this was also raised by the IW College. The IW NHS Trust reported that about 34,000 patients per annum are travelling to the mainland.

There were many representations about the capacity that the ferries offer in the shoulder periods especially in the evenings in comparison with previous years. The capacity issue applied to both operators but particularly on Portsmouth Fishbourne.

The reduction in capacity on the Lymington Yarmouth service was also an item that was discussed at length. The TTIF understands that the Yarmouth ferry users committee are now fairly satisfied with the service now that it regularly meets the train to Brockenhurst.

Freight operators were in the main satisfied with the service they received. However there was criticism of lack of capacity in peak periods and also during the nights and evenings. It was clear that once freight operator had enough volume to could negotiate very competitive rates with the operators.

The supermarkets made it clear that the cost of moving their products to the Island did not lead to higher prices in their stores on the Island in comparison to the mainland.

The TTIF also noted that when the planning issues around Red Funnel's terminal at East Cowes are resolved there would be the possibility of introducing a further linkspan, which would enable the service to be enhanced.

The issue of demand from the tourism industry may however also link to the supply and quality of bedstock. VloW was of the view that the Island has now effectively reached capacity in August, with approximately 100,000 visitors per week during that month. Capacity at this time of year is driven by the availability of ferry services rather than the availability of accommodation stock, however the TTF understands that the last survey on bedstock was undertaken some years ago and would therefore support a new survey to clarify this pint. Increasing volume in August can only be achieved through foot passengers, cruise ship visits or private sailings and this is where VloW will concentrate its

marketing efforts. For the remainder of the year VloW is of the view that there is still the opportunity to increase capacity in the shoulders.

Attendees generally raised concern that recent changes to service scheduling have reduced capacity in the market.

The Quality Transport Partnership (QTP) suggested that the Red Jet service could be improved by being able to take bikes on the service. In addition, parking provision for cycles at both Cowes and Southampton is needed. Note: Through its successful Sustainable Travel Transition Year funding the Council has recently advertised a prospectus for funding cycle hubs and Red Funnel have delivered a fully covered cycle hub, which provides safe and dry cycle parking at Cowes.

The TITF is aware that there are a number of user groups that meet, but during our hearing sessions it became very clear that there was no body that met to debate cross-Solent activities at a strategic level.

Potential for new service

Wight Gateway attended a hearing, explaining the business case behind their proposal which seeks to provide a frequent new service from Portsmouth to a new facility to the west of Ryde specifically marketed at tourism, leisure visitors, commuters and business travel, without the requirement for a public subsidy. The TITF noted the detail of the proposal and recognised that this would provide welcome competition to the existing operators, and may lead to a period of general service changes arising from market adjustment.

Fixed Link

The case for an Isle of Wight Fixed Link has not been fully investigated and would require the cost to be calculated and assessed against the current and future activity and development prospects of the Island. The project proposal provided by PRO-LINK was noted by the TITF. Whilst a fixed link would address issues about connectivity and scheduling experienced with the ferry services, there are as yet a number of unknown issues in relation to the potential impact of a bridge or tunnel on the Island. Modelling work on impact at varying price bands would illustrate the likely impact in terms of volume of use of a fixed route and could also provide commentary on likely economic impact. Further investigation into the likely sources of funding is also required.

3.1.2 Additional Supporting Evidence

Given the scale and scope of views regarding cross Solent transit, a supplementary independent assessment of ferry operator activity was undertaken on behalf of the TITF. This included an analysis of additional operational information provided by the ferry operators and information from publicly available company accounts. The assessment is available in the separate study accompanying this report.

The key findings of the assessment include:

- The volume of passenger journeys generated in 2016 (8.9m) is the same as the volume generated in 2001. This is in the context of a 4.7% increase in resident population between 2001 and 2015.
- Tourist visitors to the Island are estimated to account for roughly half of all ferry passenger journeys, and sampling of visitors using ferries provides regular and robust market intelligence. Unfortunately, there is a lack of data on cross-Solent trips made by residents and other passengers who are not 'visitors' to the Island, so the journey purposes of the other half of the ferry companies' customers are unknown.
- Total volumes of cars carried has remained relatively consistent since 2000, at circa 1.7m units in each year. The total volume of cars carried in 2016 was 2.5% higher than the volume carried in 2000.
- Between 2000 and 2015, the volume of sailings on the Portsmouth- Fishbourne route reduced by 23.8%. In 2015 the same route achieved a utilisation for vehicles of 95% or more on 29% of its sailings.
- Total volumes of commercial traffic have reduced by 2% between 2004 and 2015, and 14% between 2011 and 2015.
- In comparison to other routes, the East Cowes – Southampton – East Cowes route has experienced significant growth since 2000. Between 2004 and 2015, volumes of cars carried on this route increased by 31.9%, and commercial traffic by 34.5%.
- Through analysis of filed company accounts (Red Funnel and Wightlink only) it is apparent that both operators are part of complex group structures, presumably established to minimise tax liabilities and maximise profits.
- The most recent filed accounts show earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) as £17.6m for Red Funnel and £20.7m for Wightlink, against turnover of profits of £48.4m and £62m respectively. Red Funnel operated with a sales margin of 42.8% and Wightlink 35.5%.

3.1.3 Recommendations

1. In recognition of the community as a key stakeholder in cross Solent transport it is recommended that the Council convenes and leads a cross-Solent operators' partnership board, to provide meaningful engagement with the cross-Solent operators. The objective of the board would be to work together for mutual benefit of the cross-Solent operators and the economic development of the Island. Amongst other matters the board should consider the impact of new investment on the flexibility of new services, the potential for provision of increased services in evenings and shoulders, and travel offers for those in education or training.
2. Membership should include the cross Solent-operators, the Council, Solent Transport and businesses the partnership board should seek to develop and deliver a ferries strategy that is for the benefit of the economic development of the Island.
3. The Council and partners should lobby central government (National Health) to get financial assistance for those who have to travel to visit family in hospital.
4. An independent study should be undertaken to evaluate the feasibility and cost benefit of a fixed link across the Solent (road or rail).

3.2 Technology

The Council awarded the contract to supply superfast broadband to BT in September 2013 and as at 2017 the volumes of premises on the Island with access to Fibre Broadband (including the previous commercial roll out and other communications provision) is at 99%.

In comparison, mobile coverage is variable, with many areas suffering signal problems.

The transport sector is at the beginning of a period of significant disruption, with new technologies, products and services fundamentally shifting customer expectations and opportunities. The market for Intelligent Mobility is rapidly developing as customers, transport authorities, businesses and governments understand the huge potential for unlocking major opportunities and improving a wide range of outcomes by taking a user-centric approach to looking at mobility opportunities for customers as part of a wider, integrated system. In the last 10 years technology has been introduced which has either directly delivered, or enabled, significant disruption across a number of sectors. The arrival of the smartphone has potentially been the most significant as it has enabled users to be permanently connected to a growing range of services and huge quantities of up-to-date information.

This is hugely important to the transport sector – as new technology is increasingly adopted by customers, it enables new services to be developed that are bringing real benefits; customers can now check live bus times or buy train tickets on phones as well as plan journeys and keep an eye out for any issues on the transport network, such as congestion, as it arises.

3.2.1 Hearing Discussion

Combined ticketing opportunities were raised by the Quality Transport Partnership (QTP). It is also an issue that VloW is keen to see developed as smart technology in integrated with transport information and booking; this is considered essential to maintain and grow the tourism offer. Smart ticketing was supported by the IWBRUG.

The TITF note that Southern Vectis provide Wi-Fi and USB charging on selected buses, as well as the availability of a Key Card. Southern Vectis also plan to use more live vehicle information, although mobile service has caused issues with these types of applications.

Isle Access was supportive of investment in next stop announcements on buses.

The general consensus from those discussing this issue at the hearings was that there was the potential for real improvement in this area with the use of more innovative approaches to providing information to passengers and providing passengers with smarter options for purchasing tickets.

Technological changes in different sources of fuel for vehicles and transport modes are an area that the Island could develop further. Electric vehicles are a good example, where large amounts of short distance journeys are the norm for travel arrangements. There have also been significant developments in the field of autonomous vehicles which the Island could take advantage of.

VloW consider that more can be done to promote and support car hire (electric and petrol) on the Island, especially as it is the cheapest way (for couples) to arrive on the Island by foot.

3.2.2 Recommendations:

5. Building on the Island's expertise in the digital sector, The Council should explore how and where the delivery of improved digital services can be accelerated.
6. To improve accessibility across transport modes, and provide the ability to introduce integrated travel information for bus, train and cross-Solent operators, The Council should work with mobile technology companies to improve network coverage across the Island. Additionally, the transport providers should ensure their services are Wi-Fi enabled for passengers.
7. The Council should work with transport operators to encourage the introduction of smart ticketing (for example, Solent Go⁶) and in particular multi operator use smart payment opportunities.
8. National Rail information at Waterloo should include information on the Island and gateways.
9. The Council should investigate future investment opportunities for alternative transport modes (e.g. hydrogen fuel and other low-carbon fuels; innovation in sustainable transport and/or autonomous vehicles). The Council may wish to consider a potential joint venture with a car company to test electric vehicles.
10. Technology can be used to support the implementation of The Councils parking strategy, both in terms of smart apps to pay for parking and opportunities to advertise parking space availability within towns.

⁶ <http://solentgo.co.uk/>

3.3 Highways and Interchanges

The Island has a road network comprising of 122 km of principal roads, 270 km of other classified roads and 400 km of unclassified roads. Whilst journey time reliability is a contributor to economic growth, congestion can occur as a result of road works, special events and through the volume of traffic at peak times. Tourism related traffic places an additional pressure the network.

The Council has secured Highways Private Finance Initiative (PFI) funding of approximately £364m which is a 25-year project that started in 2013. Over the 25-year period most of the Island's 803km public road network will be rebuilt or resurfaced, together with improvements to pavements, kerbs and cycleways. Also, included in the project are bridges, retaining walls and other structures on the road network and the Islands' 12,068 street lights and columns. The majority of the work will be undertaken in the first seven years of the PFI project. Thereafter the project will maintain the reconstructed network.

Newport, which is the hub of the Islands road network, is identified in the Local Transport Plan as one of the Islands congestion hot spots; 80% of private car journeys entering Newport are single occupancy. Connectivity options between Newport and Cowes include the A3080, the main road corridor which carried 5.1m car movements in 2014 and a dedicated traffic free cycling and walking route, which hosts 110,000 cycle trips. Bus passenger journeys along the A3080 corridor are between 1m and 1.5m per year.

The Council has recently secured grant funding of £9.6m to implement Newport junction improvements identified in the Island Plan Core Strategy. Work is ongoing to programme these works and complete the necessary assessment and design work with a view to delivery over the next four years.

Major infrastructure investments, particularly road widening to provide for additional lanes are constrained in urban areas by the historic development patterns and third party landownership issues.

The Newport town centre traffic signals operate using SCOOT⁷ (Split Cycle Offset Optimisation Technique) for managing and controlling traffic signals in urban areas. It is an adaptive system that responds automatically to fluctuations in traffic flow through the use of on-street detectors embedded in the road. The SCOOT setup has not been fully reviewed in some time (Coppins Bridge 2009) and there could be significant capacity gains in a thorough assessment and review. Bus priority at signals is a facility which is in use on the Island and Southern Vectis buses are equipped to take advantage of such technology.

Since 2000, The Councils Environmental Health team has been monitoring air quality across the Island for levels of: Benzene; 1,3-Butadiene; Carbon monoxide; Lead; Nitrogen dioxide; Particulate Matter (PM10); and Sulphur dioxide. Currently the Island does not have any designated air quality management areas (AQMAs) however pollutant levels are continually monitored at several key transport locations including close to ferry terminals, Lake Hill and central Newport – all of which are affected by seasonal tourism traffic.

⁷ www.scoot-utc.com/

3.3.1 Hearing Discussion

Isle of Wight Association of Local Councils (IWALC) expressed concern that there should not be a "one size fits all" approach to a parking strategy for the Island and that the strategy should be tailored to fit to local issues in local areas.

IWALC was concerned that there was no clear process or understanding of how locally identified schemes and projects that impact upon the highway network could be developed and progressed. It was acknowledged that IWALC could play a role in helping local communities take schemes forward should a process be put in place. The need for appropriate guidance for local communities was discussed.

The need to consider smart signalling was raised by various operators and interest groups. In particular issues in relation to bus punctuality, St Mary's roundabout, and at Westridge and Fishbourne Lane were identified as potential hot spots. The Isle of Wight Bus and Rail Users Group (IWBRUG) was particularly concerned about local issues at Beachfield Road, Sandown and Lake junctions as well as more general traffic delays at Coppins Bridge, Newport. Southern Vectis reaffirmed the views of the IWBRUG in that there were traffic queue issues for buses at Beachfield Road and Westridge Cross.

Various interested groups and operators raised the issue of congestion in and around Newport and Southern Vectis in particular was concerned that delays of between 20-30 minutes were experienced regularly at peak times. Congestion, traffic management and utility works can impact upon bus punctuality.

Southern Vectis reported that regular pinch point delays are experienced at: inbound to Newport - Medina Way/Forest Road/Parkhurst Road junction. Southern Vectis suggest that a signalised bus gate only at this location on the inbound section to Newport after St Mary's junction would provide significant timings and reliability improvements. In addition, outbound from Newport - Medina Way/Forest Road/Parkhurst Road should consider the incorporation of ability for buses to turn right.

At Coppins Bridge buses suffer delays from two directions. Any scheme to introduce improvements needs to look at how the whole gyratory functions and how flows can be improved at peak times. This should include reviewing the signalling technology utilised.

In relation to the eastern corridor of Newport bus lanes and bus priority schemes were discussed; there are complexities with delivery of bus lanes, particularly on the Island, where there is limited potential to introduce third lanes into the highway network.

The need for a Medina River Crossing was discussed with various attendees, along with the comparative traffic delays on the Isle of Wight compared to other mainland areas.

Whilst information on roadworks and liaison with Island Roads is generally good for transport operators, statutory utility works on-site at short notice can cause operational issues. Southern Vectis consider that a permit scheme, similar to that which operates in both Brighton and Hove⁸ and Southampton, where parties wishing to work on the highway apply and pay for a permit is a potential

⁸ www.brighton-hove.gov.uk/content/parking-and-travel/roads-and-highways/traffic-management-permit-scheme

solution. The scheme applies to any person or organisation who wishes to carry out road works on the highway, including works by utility companies and developers. Southern Vectis evidenced that for every £1 the scheme costs, the estimated return to the public is £5 of added value through reduced pollution, gained travel time, saved operating costs, reduction in accidents and lower fuel costs. In addition, there is less noise, lower emissions and more reliable journey times. Evidence from Southampton suggests that this has reduced the length of short term roadworks by about one third.

PFI Maintenance Contract

The IW Bridleways group were concerned about the maintenance of rural roads, particularly the edges of roads, where road surfaces were being replaced to contractual requirements, but edges were sometimes not level with the road surface, causing safety concerns. This point was also raised by other equestrian interest groups.

Representatives from supermarkets reported that there was a lack of engagement with Island Roads in relation to road closures, and that this did impact upon their routes for delivery on Island.

Ryde Interchange

A number of hearing attendees suggested that the Ryde transport interchanges require renewal as well as creating a better interchange between bus, train, ferry and hovercraft as foot passenger journeys through this location are often disjointed and do not create the best impression of the Island. All those attending who discussed this matter noted that Network Rail and DfT will need to be involved in any discussions to improve the interchange facilities.

The IWBRUG recognise that there is scope for improvement in cross Solent connections through better Interchanges; in particular, the Ryde Interchange, due to badly integrated ticketing and information services and outdated facilities. Pedestrian connectivity and wayfinding is also poor and the bus station is inadequate due to lack of space for buses to circulate efficiently. This issue was also raised by Keep Island Line in Franchise (KILF) as part of the need for wider improvements to Island Line and Ryde Town Council.

The QTP was concerned at the current access arrangements for all users of the railway bridge at Ryde Esplanade. The IWBRUG considered that any future scheme for improved interchange facilities at Ryde should address the link to Hovertravel.

Southern Vectis noted that access into the interchange terminal in Ryde was generally good, but not modern. Effectively Hovertravel is cut off from the interchange by a footbridge and easier access arrangements were essential. The interchange is a key gateway.

3.3.2 Recommendations

11. The funding for Newport junction improvements is welcomed, but should include signalling improvements to ensure improved traffic flows.
12. A longer-term strategy for congestion in and around Newport is needed. This could include investigation of the feasibility of a Medina Crossing.

13. That Council and Island Roads review the specification for surfacing on minor (rural) roads and in addition ensure that surfacing is taken to the edge of the road.
14. Transport interchanges at Ryde Esplanade, Cowes and East Cowes are improved.

3.4 Bus Services

Southern Vectis is the principal commercial bus operator on the Isle of Wight generating over 7m passenger journeys per annum.

Internal connections by public transport rely significantly on bus services. Southern Vectis has had a monopoly on commercial bus services on the Island in recent times, with the most regular services running between the major towns. There are three bus stations on the Island, located at Newport, Ryde and Yarmouth respectively and a park and ride site at Cowes.

Southern Vectis receives two payments from Isle of Wight Council. The first is to run buses and coaches for home-to-school transport, and was awarded following an open competitive tendering process. The operation is separate to the local bus network. The second payment is reimbursement for the fare foregone of England National Concessionary Travel Scheme card holders (older and disabled people), as the card holders themselves receive free travel. The reimbursement mechanism is designed by the DfT to ensure that the bus operator is 'no better or no worse off' as a result of participating in the Scheme.

Southern Vectis receives no subsidy for Island local bus services - the network is entirely commercially operated. The company has recently invested in the fleet, with the result that no regular bus is over nine years old; and of the fleet of 64 vehicles, 11 are less than one year old.

The service on the Island is one of the most comprehensive bus services in the country, with many areas still served late into the evening and on Sundays. The Island is one of the few parts of the UK to see Christmas Day services.

Population density is one of the main factors determining bus service level and viability. The Island's population density is similar to that of Hampshire, yet the level of service on the Island, is much higher. Services are designed to meet every passenger ferry arrival and departure, along with the last car ferry at Fishbourne.

The most recent Bus Passenger Survey, undertaken independently by Transport Focus, showed Southern Vectis customer satisfaction to be 91%.

There are a number of local community buses on localised routes, provided in partnership between the local community and Southern Vectis.

3.4.1 Hearing Discussion

The QTP considered that Southern Vectis run a good operation on the Island which is both reliable and regular. It is recognised as one of the highest performing rural service providers. The QTP considered that fares were high for individual journeys, but that there were opportunities to make use of Key Cards, which enable reduced fares for more regular passengers.

The QTP was particularly supportive of introducing more bus lanes, recognising the role that they play in improving services and were keen to stress that all existing bus lanes should be retained. The IWBRUG suggested that bus priority schemes should be investigated for South Street, Newport, Lake Hill/Beachfield Rd, Lake, Sandown Road - junction with Newport Road, Hunnyhill/Cowes, Fairlee Rd

into Newport and Blackwater Road/St George's approach into Newport. The IWBRUG was also concerned about the need for better bus connections at Shanklin Rail Station.

Both Southern Vectis and the IWBRUG were concerned about the impact of on street along a number of bus corridors, in particular in and around Bembridge and Seaview.

Some local communities had promoted and developed local solutions for passenger transport. Good examples include the FYT bus and the youth transport arrangement which Shalfleet had developed with Southern Vectis. This involved subsidising bus route 7 on a Monday and Tuesday so that young people from the parish could access youth activities in the West Wight.

QTP suggested further work could be investigated to cost the potential to replace evening buses with a taxi bus system.

Southern Vectis provided information on the significant investment that they have made over recent years, but also recognise that this investment is unlikely continue at the same rate.

The IW College was concerned about the bus service to Whippingham for the new college building. The point came through quite strongly that because of both the cost and difficulty of transport, a number of young people are not going onto further education or apprenticeships schemes.

3.4.2 Recommendations

15. Southern Vectis provides a good service and the Council should ensure services are continued and that opportunities to enhance community services are fully explored.
16. Investigate opportunities for improved ticketing initiatives for the occasional bus users.
17. The Council with Southern Vectis and the Isle of Wight College should investigate what improvements can be made to student access to transport. This could be linked to projects being delivered through existing sustainable transport programmes.
18. Next stop announcements and Wi-Fi on buses (see section 3.2) should be rolled out across all scheduled services.
19. Assess the feasibility of corridor improvements for bus services, including investigating the introduction of bus lanes where achievable.
20. Whilst the investment strategy of Southern Vectis should be recognised and noted, it is a rate of investment that is unlikely to be sustainable in the longer term and needs to be monitored.

3.5 Island Line

The Island has a 13.7 km railway network, linking the ferry at Ryde Pier Head, through Ryde Esplanade and St Johns stations to Brading, Sandown, Lake and Shanklin. Services are provided using former 1938 London Underground rolling stock. The Island also has a steam operated heritage railway which connects with Island Line at Smallbrook Junction, which is not road connected and runs to Wootton.

Island Line is unique amongst Britain's national railways, not only in its geographical separation from the rest of the network, but also in the way in which it is operated and maintained. Under the current contractual and management structure the infrastructure is from Network Rail (NR) on a 25 year lease till 2019 and operated as what is called a vertically integrated railway. Whilst the franchise holder is in the main responsible for the track itself all other structures are the responsibility of NR.

Island Line runs a two train per hour service on uneven intervals and only one of the two services connect with the ferry.

In March 2017, the government awarded the franchise for Island Line to FirstGroup and MTR (as part of the wider South Western Franchise). The franchise is effective from 23 August 2017.

3.5.1 Hearing Discussion

Many hearing attendees recognised that a critical factor to the success of Island Line will be its ability to attract additional patronage. This will necessitate a clear marketing strategy which sets out the benefits to both the local community and visitors to the Island. IWBRUG and KILF wished to see Island Line run a 30-minute schedule to meet onward connections across the Solent. This issue was also supported by a number of other hearing attendees.

There are some infrastructure challenges for Island Line, and KILF was concerned about tunnel at Ryde and the lack of an alternative solution to overcome the issues that are caused through flooding.

Isle Access was concerned about poor access at Ryde St John's Station.

At the time that the hearings were held the decision on the franchise award for Island Line had not been announced. All parties attending the hearing raised similar concerns over the longer-term viability of the line and in particular the need to fully assess the rail infrastructure along Ryde Pier, which was considered to be a vital part of the line.

It was noted that the DfT had set out a clear requirement for the franchise bidders to include consideration of the longer-term viability of the line beyond the franchise period.

3.5.2 Recommendations

21. In order to identify and develop options for reducing the cost of Island Line over the longer term the Council should work closely with First MTR, DfT Rail and Network Rail.

Collaboration will need to address the following:

- Resolution of the economic uncertainty of the Island Line;
- Provide for modernisation with new/up to date rolling stock;
- The future of the pier;

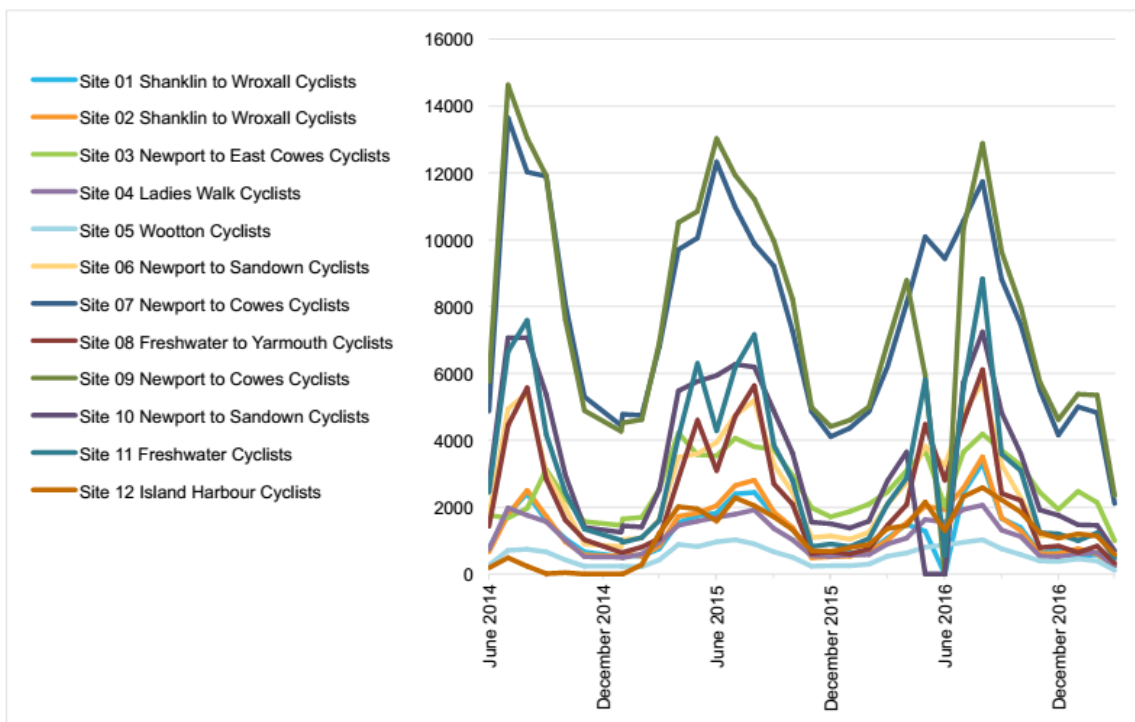
- Consider arrangements where the IOW steam railway could have access to Ryde St Johns Road;
 - Modernisation of all stations;
 - Provision of integrated travel information systems and smart ticketing options across different modes of travel;
 - How improvements at Ryde Interchange could provide for access for Hovertravel passengers from a new platform layout at the station.
22. To support the modernisation of the Island Line, including the introduction of a 30-minute service frequency and investment in the future sustainability of Island Line.
23. Ensure Island Line remains part of the franchised National Rail Network.

3.6 Cycling and Walking

The Island has over 820km of public rights of way linking towns and villages to the countryside and coast. Natural England has commenced work on the Isle of Wight section of the England Coast Path⁹ – a new National Trail around all of England’s coast.

The Council has been working with a number of organisations to improve the cycle network on the Island, which include the completion of an off-road route between Sandown and Newport (part NCN23), enhancement of a route between Wootton and Newport (part NCN22), upgrading of the existing Cowes to Newport cycle track (NCN23) and improvements to the Newport to East Cowes route.

In June 2014, 12 permanent cycle counters were installed on traffic free routes. The monthly data shown below indicates that there are clear seasonal variations in cycle use but no obvious trends in usage across the years. The time series for this dataset is relatively short and data over a much longer time period would be required to draw robust conclusions. The counters with the highest usage figures are on the Newport to Cowes cycle route, which supports over 110k annual cycling journeys.



The Council has been successful in securing consecutive rounds of external DfT funding to promote active travel. Implementation of the current sustainable transport programme¹⁰ is forecast to generate an additional 1.17m walking and 832k cycling trips by the end of 2020.

⁹ www.gov.uk/government/collections/england-coast-path-improving-public-access-to-the-coast

¹⁰ www.iwight.com/azservices/documents/1190-Access-Fund-Application-Form.pdf

3.6.1 Hearing Discussion

Many attendees noted the potential of the Newport – Cowes cycle track in offering a sustainable alternative to car journeys along the parallel 'A' road. The opportunity to look at how more residents and visitors can be incentivised to use the route for cycling, such as opportunities to link to ticketing on the cross-Solent routes should be investigated with the ferry companies. Some attendees suggested that the Newport – Cowes corridor would benefit from a dedicated bus rapid transit solution, and that the potential for this should be explored further.

Completion of the Newport to East Cowes route was cited as a high priority by many attendees. The current route links Newport with Island Harbour and onward access to East Cowes is an issue; a link to the new Isle of Wight College facility at Whippingham would be beneficial. The TITF notes that the Council has allocated capital funding to this project and would encourage the Council to also discuss how this scheme could develop as part of its work with Natural England and the England Coast Path route which has recently commenced.

Isle of Wight College considered that more students would cycle if additional, higher quality cycle routes were available. This could be accompanied by a bicycle loan scheme to let more students purchase a bicycle.

IWALC expressed concern with public rights of way network maintenance and in particular the reduced investment being undertaken by the Council. VIOW consider that walking paths, trails and routes should be considered a vital part of the Island's transport infrastructure, requiring appropriate investment and maintenance. VIOW is of the view is that the Island should aim to have the best maintained footpaths in the UK.

Attendees also raised the need to refresh the proposal for a Newport – Freshwater shared route. A project that was first established as part of the West Wight Landscape Partnership project (HLF funded) and which stalled due to the need for further involvement of local landowners.. Attendees considered that a new route would provide not only added value for the visitor economy, but would also provide an opportunity to promote cycling generally and improve general health and wellbeing of Island residents.

The Island is also well placed to make best use of alternative and flexible transport modes, such as electric bikes and cars. VIOW recognised that there had been significant investment in shared cycling and walking routes over the past three years, and that these are contributing to an increase in the volume of visitors participating in walking and cycling experiences. More routes with facilities along the way are required and can be a major benefit to the rural economy on the Island.

3.6.2 Recommendations

24. To best inform investment in cycling and walking infrastructure, the Council should develop a Local Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy¹¹, to include the completion of the Newport – East Cowes route, linking to the new Isle of Wight College campus at Whippingham.
25. The Council should review the funding for maintenance of footpaths and bridleways.

¹¹ www.gov.uk/government/publications/cycling-and-walking-investment-strategy

26. The Council should consider working with partners to review and refresh the West Wight Cycle Route, recognising that it is a longer-term project with regard to delivery timescales.
27. The TITF recognises that the grants received for sustainable transport related work is important to the Island and recommends that The Council continues to build on its successful work in this area and continues to seek new and innovative projects which can promote sustainable transport on the Island and to bid for appropriate funding as it is announced.

Appendix 1 - Membership

The membership of the TITF as follows:

- Christopher Garnett: Chair
- Wendy Perera: Isle of Wight Council
- Jayne Tyler: Isle of Wight Council (Administrator)
- Nicky Hayward: Business
- Claire Locke: Business
- Maureen Pullen: Department for Transport
- Alec Dabell: Chief Executive, Vectis Ventures
- Patrick Seely: Managing Partner of Moorland Partners
- Geoff Underwood: Isle of Wight Chamber of Commerce
- Stuart Baker: Solent LEP
- Andrew Wilson: Solent Transport
- Phillip Marshall: Solent Transport (July 2016 – December 2016)

Ad-hoc Membership:

- Peter Hayward: Independent Transport Consultant
- Chris Gregory: Independent Transport Consultant
- Dominic McGrath: Hampshire County Council

Appendix 2: Terms of Reference

Vision

A multi modal transport system for the Isle of Wight that is safe, secure, accessible and affordable; and which promotes economic development and underpins the social and environmental wellbeing of the Island community.

Objectives:

To be mindful of the economic logic and aware of the consequences of economic considerations that need to be ensured, so that the Island's transport system is optimised, to promote sustainable economic growth and development.

To assist The Council in preparing an integrated Island wide transport infrastructure and services development plan ensuring that transport services to/from and on the Island are:

Safe:

- The transport infrastructure and services provide safe and effective services, in accordance with minimum published standards and work to reduce the risk of crimes of all types.

Secure:

- The continued provision of the services are guaranteed in the short term but with the ability to make suitable alternative arrangements in the case of service failure.
- The effective management of capacity in the transport system does not place the Island's infrastructure at risk of failure (e.g. congestion / overcrowding).

Accessible:

- Services and facilities are integrated to be available at the times needed to support the effective operation of the Island.
- Services and facilities are located appropriately to provide sufficient capacity in the system and are sufficiently flexible to meet the demands of service users.
- Transport infrastructure and services connect people with employment and education opportunities, and connect businesses with markets and supply-chains.

Affordable:

Services are priced appropriate to the target markets and in accordance with the need to manage and operate capacity across the transport system as a whole.

To prepare a capital investment strategy to enable the implementation of the infrastructure development plan (over the medium term 5-10 years) and associated sustainable revenue forecasts to support its delivery.

Scope of the works

The development of the plan will include:

	Function	Achieved
1	An assessment of the current provision for cross Solent travel to include analysis of the challenges and opportunities in the market and proposals, if necessary to improve the resilience of the services.	✓
2	An analysis of the current plans and patterns for growth in cross Solent travel by transport mode, the likely impact of this growth on the current transport system and impact on the Island community.	✓
3	An assessment of the impact of Island Line on the Island's economy and the opportunities for extending the service beyond its existing operation.	✓
4	Consideration of the role of the bus service in the transport system, the challenges and opportunities it faces and its capacity to adapt to a new transport model.	✓
5	An assessment of the current demands on the highways network including identification of pinch points and times when it is at over capacity. To consider the introduction of park and ride schemes to improve network capacity as required. To ensure capacity is considered during maintenance activity.	✓
6	Identification of the gaps and planned investments in transport infrastructure and services.	✓
7	Identification of funding streams and business models that could be used to support the delivery of the proposed transport network.	
8	Identification of the economic benefits that would be achieved through the proposed system.	✓
9	Ensure that changes to the infrastructure have a positive impact on the visual environment and maximise opportunities to reduce the Island's overall carbon footprint.	

Mode of Operation

The task force will be led by an independent chair that will be free to choose its members with the correct balance of skills and experience to ensure the achievement of these terms of reference. As a minimum, the task force shall comprise senior representatives from:

- Department for Transport

- Isle of Wight Council
- Solent Local Enterprise Partnership
- Isle of Wight Chamber of Commerce and Tourism
- Business Stakeholders

The Council will provide organisational and administrative support to the task force as required.

Task Force Meeting Dates:

2016

- 20th July
- 02nd August
- 02nd September
- 07th October
- 4th November
- 9th December

2017

- 13th January
- 17th February
- 24th March
- 21st April
- 12th May
- 16th June

Agendas were sent out prior to the meeting and the meetings were formally minuted.

Appendix 3: Hearings

The Transport Task Force held a number of meetings with stakeholders and interested parties and these meetings were minuted. Details of attendances are as follows:

22nd August 2016			
Group	Attendee	Attendee	Attendee
First Group	Mark Wilkins	Owen Hazell	
5th September 2016			
Hovertravel	Neil Chapman		
Southern Vectis	Matt Kitchin	Ed Wills	Andrew Wickham
	Paul Walker		
9th September 2016			
Steve Porter Group	Steve Porter		
Red Funnel	Kevin George	Murray Carter	
Wight Gateway LTD	Nick Wakefield	Danny Fisher	
16th September 2016			
Wightlink	Keith Greenfield	John Burrows	Clive Tilley
	Karen Woods		
KILF	David Pugh	Stewart George	Mark Brinton
	Ed George	Chris Quirk	
23rd September 2016			
PRO-LINK	Carl Feeney	Kevin Price	
IWC Principal Contract	Stewart Chandler		
IWBRUG	Andy Morris	Stewart George	John Yunnie
Electric Train Museum	Bob Baines	Phil Marsh	
Isle Access	Jan Brookes	Jim Morey	
14th October 2016			
QTP	David Rogers		
VloW	David Thornton	Simon Dabell	
21st October 2016			
IWALC	Mike Wheeler	Helena Hewston	
IOW Chamber of	Kevin Smith	Tom Stroud	
Local Access Forum	Jennine Gardiner	Mark Earp	
11th November 2016			
CycleWight	Tim Thorne	Tania Rebel	George Wilks
	Martin Gibson		
IOW Steam Railway	Peter Vail	Jim Loe	Peter Conway
Morrisons	Karl Wight		
HIOW Police	Supt. Sarah Jackson		
18th November 2016			
Shanklin Town Council	Richard Priest	Jon Gilbey	
Isle of Wight College	Debbie Lavin		
IW Bridleways Group	Tricia Merrifield		
Highways PFI Contract	Jonathan Murphy		
28th November 2016			
FSB	Tim Hunter-		
Waitrose	Daniel Olive		

Tesco	Martin Pedley		
Ryde Town Council	Ian Stevens		
2nd December 2016			
BAE Systems	Tim Blake		
Sandown Airport	Daniel Subhani		
Small Business owners	Tim Brayford	Carol Bailey	
GKN	Sarah McCarthy-Fry		
9th December 2016			
Red Funnel	Kevin George		
16th December 2016			
Wightlink	Keith Greenfield	Sean Millward	
Island Roads	Paul Herbert		
13th January 2017			
Southern Vectis	Richard Tyldsley	Paul Walker	
Hovertravel	Neil Chapman	(via conference call)	
20th January 2017			
CAMRA	Tim Marshall		
CCG/NHS	Helen Shields	Mark Price	
17th February 2017			
Senior Licencing	Kevin Winchcombe		



Department
for Transport

National Networks National Policy Statement



March 2024

National Networks National Policy Statement

Presented to Parliament pursuant to Section 9(8) of the Planning Act 2008

March 2024



© Crown copyright 2024

This publication is licensed under the terms of the Open Government Licence v3.0 except where otherwise stated. To view this licence, visit nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3.

Where we have identified any third party copyright information you will need to obtain permission from the copyright holders concerned.

This publication is available at www.gov.uk/official-documents.

Any enquiries regarding this publication should be sent to us at www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport

ISBN 978-1-5286-4733-5

E03086063 03/24

Printed on paper containing 40% recycled fibre content minimum.

Printed in the UK by HH Associates Ltd. on behalf of the Controller of His Majesty's Stationery Office

Contents

1. Introduction	7
Overview	7
Scope	7
Geographical coverage	8
Relationship to the National Planning Policy Framework and other planning guidance	8
Period of validity and review	9
Transitional provisions following review	9
Appraisal of Sustainability	10
Habitats Regulation Assessment	10
2. National networks	11
Freight	11
Roads	12
Railways	13
Rail freight	13
National networks in a greener world	14
3. The need for development of the national networks	18
Drivers of need for development of the national networks	18
The drivers of need for development of the national road network	21
Government's policy for addressing need of the national road network	25
The drivers of need for development of the national rail network	27
Government's policy for addressing need of the national rail network	32
Drivers of need for strategic rail freight interchanges	33
Government's policy for addressing need for SRFIs	36
4. General policies and considerations	39
General principles of assessment	39

Environmental Assessment	41
Habitats Regulations Assessment	42
Alternatives	43
Biodiversity net gain	44
Criteria for good design for national network infrastructure	45
Climate change adaptation	46
Pollution control and other environmental regulatory regimes	48
Common law nuisance and statutory nuisance	50
Safety	50
Security considerations	52
Health	53
Accessibility	53
Road tolling	54
Strategic rail freight interchanges	54
5. Generic Impacts	57
Overview	57
Air Quality	58
Greenhouse Gas emissions	61
Biodiversity and nature conservation	63
Resource and Waste management	69
Civil and military aviation and defence interests	71
Coastal change and marine impacts	75
Dust, odour, artificial light, smoke, steam	78
Flood risk	79
Land contamination and instability	84
Landscape and visual impacts	86
Land Use, including Open Space, Green Infrastructure and Green Belt	89
Historic Environment	94
Noise and vibration	98
Socio-economic impacts	101
Water quality and resources	102
Impacts on transport networks	105
6. Endnotes	109

1. Introduction

Overview

- 1.1 The National Networks National Policy Statement, hereafter referred to as 'NPS', sets out the need for, and government's policies to deliver, development of Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects (NSIPs) on the national road and rail networks in England. For the purposes of this NPS these developments are referred to as national road, rail, and strategic rail freight interchange^a (SRFI) developments.
- 1.2 It also provides planning guidance for promoters of NSIPs on the national road and rail networks, and the basis for the examination by the Examining Authority and decisions by the Secretary of State.

Scope

- 1.3 The Secretary of State will use this NPS as the primary basis for making decisions on development consent applications for NSIPs on the national road and rail networks in England.
- 1.4 Under section 104 of the Planning Act 2008 the Secretary of State must decide an application for a relevant NSIP in accordance with this NPS unless he/she is satisfied that to do so would:
 - lead to the UK being in breach of its international obligations
 - be unlawful
 - lead to the Secretary of State being in breach of any duty imposed by or under any legislation
 - result in adverse impacts of the development outweighing its benefits
 - be contrary to legislation about how the decisions are to be taken¹
- 1.5 The thresholds for nationally significant road, rail and strategic rail freight infrastructure projects are defined in sections 22, 25 and 26 of Part 3 of the Planning Act 2008 ("the Planning Act") as amended (for highway and railway projects) by The Highway and Railway (Nationally Significant Infrastructure

^a Section 26 of the Planning Act 2008 sets out the threshold for the construction of a Rail Freight Interchange that is considered within the NSIP regime. These are referred to as SRFIs. Rail Freight Interchange is used to refer to developments which fall below the Planning Act threshold.

Project) Order 2013². In this NPS the 'national road network' refers to the Strategic Road Network (SRN)^b.

- 1.6 Where a development does not meet the current requirements for a NSIP set out in the Planning Act 2008 (as amended) but is considered by the Secretary of State to be nationally significant, there is a power in the Planning Act for the Secretary of State, on receipt of a qualifying application, to direct that a development should be treated as development for which development consent is required³. This NPS is likely to be the primary policy for Secretary of State decision making on projects in the field of national networks for which such a direction has been given.

Geographical coverage

- 1.7 The geographic scope of this NPS is limited to England. In Scotland, and Northern Ireland, the planning consent requirements of all national network projects is devolved to the respective devolved administrations.
- 1.8 In Wales, planning consent requirements for roads is devolved. While the UK government funds rail infrastructure development in Wales, the planning regime is devolved to the Welsh Government, which is why this NPS does not apply to Welsh railways.

Relationship to the National Planning Policy Framework and other planning guidance

- 1.9 Road and rail developments in England are also consented through routes other than the NSIP regime, such as the Transport and Works Act 1992 and the Town and Country Planning Act 1990. Where schemes come forward under these alternative consenting routes, this NPS may be a material consideration in decision making. Whether, and to what extent, this NPS is a material consideration, will be judged on a case-by-case basis.
- 1.10 Under s104(2) there may be other important and relevant considerations, including other plans or frameworks (with a statutory footing as required by legislation outside of the Planning Act or otherwise) which are capable of being important and relevant considerations. The National Planning Policy Framework may be an important and relevant consideration in decisions on NSIPs, but only to the extent relevant to that project. The National Planning Policy Framework makes clear that it does not contain specific policies for NSIPs. This NPS will assume that function and provide transport policy which will guide individual development brought under it, taking precedence over the National Planning Policy Framework in areas of overlap.
- 1.11 The NPS provides policy and guidance on matters such as good scheme design, transport decarbonisation, avoidance, mitigation and compensation of environmental effects and environmental enhancement. In this way, both the National Planning Policy Framework and this NPS seek to achieve sustainable development, by ensuring the right infrastructure is delivered in the right place

^b The Strategic Road Network covers trunk roads and motorways in England where National Highways or the Secretary of State is the highway authority.

and at the right time to support sustainable growth, and it recognises that different approaches, interventions and measures will be necessary to achieve this. At a very high level, the objective of sustainable development can be summarised as meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs⁴.

- 1.12 The Road Investment Strategies, the Integrated Rail Plan and Plan for Rail, together with the business plans prepared by the relevant delivery bodies, provide detailed articulation of the government's funding strategy for the strategic road and rail networks and investment priorities over specified periods, which may guide the infrastructure interventions that are likely to come forward under this NPS.
- 1.13 This NPS does not cover ports or airports, which are covered by separate NPSs. Other NPSs, such as the ports NPS, may be a relevant consideration for some decisions on development consent applications for national networks NSIPs.

Period of validity and review

- 1.14 This NPS will remain in force in its entirety unless withdrawn or suspended in whole or in part by the Secretary of State. It will be subject to review by the Secretary of State at least every 5 years or earlier if necessary, in order to ensure that it remains appropriate. Following the review, the Secretary of State can amend the NPS, withdraw its designation as an NPS or retain it unamended. Information on the review process is set out in paragraphs 10 to 12 of the Annex to Department for Communities and Local Government's letter of 9 November 2009⁵ and the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities' guidance on Review of NPSs⁶.
- 1.15 It should be noted that where the NPS refers to other documents, these other documents may be updated or amended over the time span of the NPS, so successor documents should be referred to.

Transitional provisions following review

- 1.16 The Secretary of State has decided that for any application accepted for examination before designation of this revised NPS, the 2015 NPS should have effect in accordance with the terms of that NPS. The revised NPS will therefore have effect only in relation to those applications for development consent accepted for examination after the designation of the revised NPS.
- 1.17 However, any emerging draft NPSs (or those designated but not having effect) are potentially capable of being important and relevant considerations in the decision-making process. The extent to which they are relevant is a matter for the relevant Secretary of State to consider within the framework of the Planning Act 2008 and with regard to the specific circumstances of each Development Consent Order application.

Appraisal of Sustainability

- 1.18 This NPS has been subject to an Appraisal of Sustainability, which has been published alongside it. The Appraisal of Sustainability also incorporates the analysis required under the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004⁷.
- 1.19 The Appraisal of Sustainability examines the likely social, economic and environmental effects of designating an NPS and the reasonable alternatives to the NPS. It also sets out measures to mitigate and monitor any uncertain or significant negative effects and enhancements for all effects. In undertaking the appraisal and identifying recommendations and mitigation measures, it seeks to promote sustainable development within the NPS.
- 1.20 The Appraisal of Sustainability found no significant adverse effects of the policy set out in this NPS. The Appraisal of Sustainability identified uncertain effects related to greenhouse gas and air quality emissions and significant positive effects on the economic impacts, user experience and safety. It acknowledged that the nature of the effects will depend upon the exact locations of development and the sensitivity of the receiving environment.

Habitats Regulation Assessment

- 1.21 This NPS has been assessed under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017⁸ (as amended) (the 'Habitats Regulations').
- 1.22 The Habitats Regulation Assessment has been undertaken at a strategic level, as this NPS is setting the high-level policy rather than specifying locations for enhanced or new infrastructure.
- 1.23 An initial screening exercise concluded that projects brought forward under the NPS could lead to impacts on habitats sites, and the potential for likely significant effects could not be excluded. Therefore, it was necessary to complete an Appropriate Assessment. Following the Appropriate Assessment and consideration of alternatives, it was determined that there were no feasible alternative solutions to this NPS and adverse effects to the integrity of habitats sites remained possible. It was therefore necessary to consider Imperative Reasons of Overriding Public Interest and compensatory measures.
- 1.24 The Imperative Reasons of Overriding Public Interest is of an economic/social nature and therefore regulation 107 of the Habitats Regulations will apply to this NPS.
- 1.25 The Habitats Regulation Assessment conclusions are only applicable at the NPS level and are without prejudice to any project-level Habitats Regulations Assessment, which may result in the refusal of consent for a particular application. Equally, a particular application may be determined to have no Likely Significant Effects on any habitat site, notwithstanding the findings of the Habitats Regulation Assessment for the NPS itself.

2. National networks

- 2.1 National networks provide critical long-distance links between places, offering fast and reliable journey times and in doing so enable connectivity between people and communities, which in turn supports and stimulates economic growth. As recognised through the government's economic growth and levelling up agenda, improved connectivity and accessibility, both locally and inter-regionally, facilitates deeper labour markets giving individuals better access to jobs, and education, and businesses better access to skills. Improved connectivity can increase the economic density of an area, leading to increased productivity. National networks can also create opportunities for growth and the development of new communities. They facilitate passenger, business and leisure journeys across the country, and support tourism. They connect vital infrastructure such as ports and airports to people and markets. They enable the effective movement of goods and freight into, out of, and across the country, which is vital to UK prosperity, health, wellbeing, and security. Well-functioning networks allow people and goods to flow more freely and reduce direct costs to individuals and businesses.

Freight

- 2.2 It is important to recognise the role that all modes play in facilitating the effective and efficient movement of freight, which is vital in achieving our economic goals both domestically and internationally. Around 95% of UK imports and exports by tonnage are transported by sea⁹. This trade is a vital enabler of the UK economy and a driver of a significant amount of primary and secondary freight transport. Cost effective and efficient freight transport to and from such international hubs with seamless modal interchanges offers productivity benefits and boosts competitiveness for the domestic economy and international trade.
- 2.3 There is a need for long-term strategic action through government and industry collaboration, to bolster the operation of the freight network as a whole, through improvements to infrastructure with multi-modal impacts. Working with industry, the government has published a Future of Freight plan which sets out the long-term vision for the freight sector. As part of this, the work necessary to identify a National Freight Network will be undertaken across road, rail, maritime, aviation, inland waterway and logistics infrastructure. This will help to understand the needs of the freight industry, identifying the infrastructure needed to support an integrated network that facilitates modal shift, prioritises decarbonisation and improves air quality outcomes, and supports the continuous improvement of the

economic efficiency and reliability of end-to-end freight journeys with greater resilience built into the system. The government has also set a target of growing rail freight by at least 75% by 2050.

- 2.4 The infrastructure that supports hauliers is essential to the effective and resilient supply chains we need. This includes last mile journeys for Heavy Goods Vehicles, and providing the facilities Heavy Goods Vehicle drivers need to keep our country moving. Government is committed to addressing the strategic national need for more lorry parking and better services in lorry parks in England, ensuring all delivery partners including planning authorities, roadside facilities operators and National Highways all play their part in achieving this objective and that the freight and logistics industry is empowered to continue to innovate within the sector.

Roads

- 2.5 Roads are a critical part of the national transport framework in facilitating connectivity. Every year, road users travel more than 417 billion passenger miles by road in Great Britain, with roads accounting for 91% of passenger miles and 81% of freight by volume¹⁰. As set out in the plan for drivers¹¹, cars are the most popular mode of personal travel, and enable people to access work, education, healthcare and shopping, enjoy recreation and meet friends and family.
- 2.6 Roads facilitate active travel, such as walking, wheeling, and cycling. For example, in 2022, 33% of personal journeys were taken by bike or walking. This is up from 25% in 2010¹². The government set out its ambitions for cycling and walking in the second Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy and is investing in active travel to support the delivery of this commitment. The Strategic Road Network (SRN) and the delivery of sustainable development circular advocates a vision-led approach to local transport planning that prioritises sustainable transport interventions, alongside pedestrians and other vulnerable road users, in all plans to improve the local transport network.
- 2.7 In addition to enabling a broad range of active travel, roads are also crucial for our public transport system. Buses are a key form of public transport that rely on roads. In 2022/23, local bus services travelled 1.02 billion vehicle miles in England and saw 3.4 billion journeys in England in 2022-2023¹³.
- 2.8 The SRN consists of motorways and trunk roads and is essential to these connections. In England (in 2022), the SRN was 4,600 miles long. Despite the SRN only comprising 2.4% of the total roads in England by length¹⁴, almost one-third of all motor vehicle miles and over two-thirds of Heavy Goods Vehicle miles are made on the SRN¹⁵. Whilst the vast majority of road schemes that require development consent will be on the SRN, this National Policy Statement (NPS) recognises the complementary role the SRN provides to the major road networks and local roads. The strategic and long-distance nature of the SRN provides long distance traffic with a safe and efficient route, freeing up local roads for genuinely local journeys and active travel, and keeping traffic away from principal centres of population. In turn, the better use of the local road network to improve the environment for active travel, increase accessibility by public transport, and the creation of better connections to the places people

want to go, can also reduce pressures on the SRN. The SRN is also critical for supporting the movement of freight. In 2022, 81% of domestic freight moved in the UK by road¹⁶ and 69% of Heavy Goods Vehicle miles were run on the SRN¹⁷. In 2019, the road freight sector contributed £13.6 billion to the UK economy¹⁸. Some of the UK leading sectors – logistics, freight, retail, construction, and manufacturing – rely on the SRN to move their products through the country¹⁹.

- 2.9 The SRN also has an important role in facilitating the movement of goods and people between England and other parts of the UK. The UK government is committed to improving connectivity between the nations of the UK as outlined in the government's response to the Union Connectivity Review published on 7 December 2023. The government's response announced policy changes and financial support to kickstart the development of transport connectivity projects in England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.

Railways

- 2.10 Railways are a vital part of the country's transport infrastructure and play a crucial role in growing the economy and meeting the connectivity needs of customers and business.
- 2.11 Rail journeys are made for many reasons, including to get to work and education, access healthcare services, visit family and friends, and for leisure trips. Even with the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, 1,385 million passenger journeys took place on the network in 2022-2023²⁰, compared to the 1,739 million that took place in 2019-20 before the pandemic²¹.
- 2.12 In 2022/23, the rail network in Great Britain consisted of 15,846 km (9,846 miles)²² of route open to services and 2,578 stations²³.
- 2.13 In addition to the track and stations, the rail network also covers related infrastructure necessary for the provision of rail services such as depots, maintenance services, marshalling yards and service facilities. Each of these play an important role in the effective running of the railways.

Rail freight

- 2.14 The rail network is also used to move a number of key commodities, including goods which would be difficult to move by other means, such as construction materials and fuel and power supplies. It also acts as an important link in ensuring both the resilience of the UK supply chain as well as an effective supply chain, which supports lean, competitive business. Rail's market share in 2020 was 8.6% of freight moved²⁴. In contrast to passenger rail, freight moved by rail has recovered to a comparable pre-pandemic level. Freight moved in 2021-22 was 16.9 billion net tonne kilometres against 16.6 billion net tonne kilometres in 2019²⁵. However, freight moved in 2022-23 was 15.7 billion net tonne kilometres, which is below pre-pandemic levels.
- 2.15 For many freight movements, rail is unable to undertake a full end-to-end journey for the goods concerned. The aim of a strategic rail freight interchange (SRFI) is to optimise the use of rail in the freight journey by maximising the

long-haul primary trunk journey by rail and minimising some elements of the secondary distribution (final delivery) leg by road, through co-location of other distribution and freight activities. SRFIs need to be supported at both ends by connections to rail infrastructure and logistics terminals. SRFIs are also typically associated with intermodal traffic. A fully effective network of SRFIs, supported by smaller-scale rail freight interchanges, will help to enable the sector to reach its full potential.

National networks in a greener world

Conserving and enhancing the natural environment

- 2.16 The environment is a complex system of cause and effect that connects human, built and natural elements. Rather than a series of unrelated components, changes to one part of the system may affect others. Applicants should look for opportunities to design infrastructure with a holistic approach to avoiding, or, where adverse impacts are unavoidable, mitigating and as a last resort compensating impacts on the natural, historic or built environment, on landscapes and on people by using nature-based solutions.
- 2.17 Environmental protection and improvement are overarching objectives in the Environment Act 2021. The Environment Act 2021 places a duty on Ministers of the Crown to have due regard to the Environmental Principles Policy Statement²⁶ when making policy. The Policy Statement sets out how policymakers should apply the environmental principles to support environmental protection and enhancement. This NPS has considered opportunities to prevent environmental damage and enhance the environment. The duty does not apply where Ministers are making individual decisions in accordance with a NPS or deciding on individual planning applications.
- 2.18 Putting sustainability at the forefront of how national road, rail and SRFI developments grow and adapt, presents opportunities for the environment and the health and wellbeing of people, now and in the future.

Reducing carbon emissions

- 2.19 Transport is currently the largest contributor to UK domestic greenhouse gas emissions, producing 112.5 MtCO₂e of carbon in 2022²⁷. Domestic transport emissions have decreased by 5% since 1990, while total UK domestic emissions fell 44% in the same period²⁸. In this NPS, greenhouse gas emissions, measured as carbon dioxide equivalent, are referred to as “carbon emissions”.
- 2.20 The government is taking action on the transition to a zero-emission vehicle fleet through its Zero Emission Vehicle Mandate, a regulation that will require a certain proportion of new vehicle sales to be zero emission each year, and that is the most ambitious framework of its kind, of any country in the world. The government is clear on the need to offer genuine modal choice and to not stop people travelling, but enable people to do the same things differently and more sustainably while still realising transport’s social and economic benefits. We are

committed to providing the infrastructure needed to support a shift to alternative fuels and to decarbonise our vehicles.

- 2.21 Related to this, a phase-out date for the sale of new, non-zero emission Heavy Goods Vehicles less than or equal to 26 tonnes will also be introduced from 2035 and, from 2040, all new Heavy Goods Vehicles sold in the UK must be zero emission. This means new Heavy Goods Vehicles will no longer produce harmful tailpipe emissions, including greenhouse gases and pollutant emissions while operating on our roads.
- 2.22 Building on this, the government has published its electric vehicle infrastructure strategy, "Taking Charge" with significant investment in zero emission vehicle grants and electric vehicle Infrastructure, as well as using the Automotive Transformation Fund to support the electrification of UK vehicles and their supply chains.
- 2.23 In June 2021, the government set the sixth carbon budget covering 2033-37, setting a level representing an approximate 77% reduction in greenhouse gas emissions (including international aviation and shipping) compared to 1990. This and subsequent carbon budgets are set to ensure the UK keeps to a trajectory consistent with meeting its 2050 net zero emissions target as set out in the Climate Change Act 2008 (as amended).
- 2.24 Government's Transport Decarbonisation Plan demonstrates how we will deliver transport's contribution to emissions reductions in line with net zero, much of which has already been delivered or is in progress.
- 2.25 Carbon emissions from construction and operation of the strategic road network represent a small proportion of emissions, with the vast majority generated by the vehicles that travel on them. The National Road Traffic Projections 2022 provide a strong analytical basis for understanding the potential evolution of traffic growth, congestion, and emissions under a wide range of plausible future scenarios. In all scenarios carbon dioxide tailpipe emissions are projected to fall significantly due to the anticipated uptake of zero-emission vehicles. This assumption reflects recent developments in the electric car and van market, in particular lower battery prices and a recent acceleration in sales.
- 2.26 Choosing rail can also help reduce transport's carbon emissions, particularly during the transition to electric vehicles, as well as providing wider environmental, transport and economic benefits. Currently, rail is the cleanest public transport service contributing around 1% of the total UK transport emissions²⁹, despite carrying almost 10% of all passenger miles³⁰ and nearly 9% of freight moved before the pandemic³¹.
- 2.27 However, to meet net zero, the rail sector must decarbonise further. In 2022-23, 38% of the rail network was electrified³². Further electrification, together with use of alternative technologies to phase out the use of diesel-only trains by 2040, will be needed to reduce air and noise pollution and enable a net zero railway by 2050.
- 2.28 The Future of Freight Plan reaffirms government's commitment to a freight and logistics sector that is cost-efficient, reliable, resilient, environmentally sustainable and valued by society. A Freight Energy Forum comprising the

freight and energy sectors has been established to facilitate the delivery of energy infrastructure to support the freight system's transition to net zero.

- 2.29 Rail freight is estimated to reduce emissions on average by 76% per tonne per km travelled when compared to road freight, equating to around 1.4m tonnes of carbon dioxide emissions saved each year. Rail is one of the most carbon efficient ways of moving goods over long distances and can also reduce congestion – depending on its load, each freight train can remove up to 76 Heavy Goods Vehicles from the road³³. The rail freight industry resulted in 5.56 million fewer lorry journeys in 2020/21³⁴.
- 2.30 In addition to the commitments above, the Plan for Rail committed to setting a growth target for rail freight. The effective development of SRFIs (and other rail freight interchanges) and other key enablers in the right places, will also help realise the full range of environmental benefits that rail freight can offer.
- 2.31 Accessible and functioning transport infrastructure is fundamental to day-to-day life but can face interruptions from climate challenges such as flooding, heat, erosion, subsidence, and extreme weather. While climate change mitigation is essential in minimising the most dangerous impacts of climate change, the severity of these risks is projected to increase, putting additional stresses on transport infrastructure. The UK's National Adaptation Programme recognises and responds to the impacts of climate change already seen in the UK as well as those impacts expected over coming years³⁵.

Reducing Air pollutant emissions

- 2.32 Transport is also a contributor to emissions of air pollutants. The UK has national emission reduction commitments for overall UK emissions of five key air pollutants (sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, particulate matter (PM), ammonia, and non-methane volatile organic compounds) by 2030³⁶. Some pollutants can combine in the atmosphere to form other pollutants, for example nitrogen oxides and volatile organic compounds can form ozone, a harmful air pollutant (and potent greenhouse gas) which can be transported great distances by weather systems.
- 2.33 The most significant air pollutants from the road transport sector are nitrogen oxides and particulate matter. Air pollutants from transport have decreased since 1990, largely due to the replacement of older vehicles in the vehicle fleet with newer vehicles that meet stricter emissions standards, and more recently, the uptake of electric vehicles.
- 2.34 However, emissions are also dependent on vehicle type: in the decade 2012 to 2022, cars reduced emissions of nitrogen oxides by 39% despite increases in car mileage, while total nitrogen oxides emitted by light good vehicles decreased by 3% alongside increases in van mileage³⁷.
- 2.35 By contrast and related to increases in vehicle mileage, non-exhaust particulate matter (2.5 and 10) has proved more difficult to reduce. Non-exhaust fine particulate matter (PM2.5) emissions from brake and tyre wear has increased by 24% since 1990, and non-exhaust PM2.5 emissions from road abrasion has increased by 24% in the same period. These two sources together represent

14% of national coarse particulate matter (PM10) emissions and 15% of national particulate matter (PM2.5) emissions in 2022³⁸.

- 2.36 The government has published its Environmental Improvement Plan which sets out the steps the government intends to take to improve the natural environment in the period to which the plan relates. Amongst other things, the Environmental Improvement Plan sets out interim targets and measures that will support progress towards meeting legally binding long-term fine particulate matter (PM2.5) targets. This includes a plan to tackle both overall fine particulate matter (PM2.5) concentrations and specific hotspots in England, through action across a range of sectors. The planning system is one of the tools through which this will be achieved. The government must report on progress annually and review the Environmental Improvement Plan at least every five years.
- 2.37 Rail also contributes to poor air quality, contributing around 2% of total nitrogen oxides emissions nationally, from the combustion process of diesel engines exhausts as well as less than 1% of total particulate matter from diesel engine exhausts, and non-exhaust emissions such as brake and track wear³⁹.

3. The need for development of the national networks

Drivers of need for development of the national networks

- 3.1 There are a range of challenges which national networks face, and which may lead to the need to develop national networks further through infrastructure interventions:

Maintaining network performance and meeting customer needs

- 3.2 Population growth and economic growth are the most critical influences on travel demand. There has been a steady growth in the population of Great Britain over the last 20 years and the population is projected to increase further by 7.2% between 2025 and 2060⁴⁰. Continuing growth in the economy and the population will increase the demands placed upon the Strategic Road Network (SRN). Without investment and infrastructure interventions, increasing demand will lead to decreasing network performance for users, for example, poorer journey time reliability, which comes with economic and social costs.
- 3.3 Induced demand for road travel can be broadly defined as ‘the increment in new vehicle traffic that would not have occurred without the improvement of the network capacity’⁴¹. Induced demand is likely to have only a very marginal effect on overall traffic demand. A recent literature review⁴² suggested that the scale of any induced demand is likely to vary depending on circumstances and is likely to be higher for urban schemes and highly congested schemes. Under Department for Transport’s Transport Analysis Guidance⁴³, government-funded investments in transport schemes need to consider the effects of variable demand (and the resultant induced or suppressed traffic) on the justification for intervention.
- 3.4 On roads, poor network performance, in the form of congestion or unexpected delays undermining reliability, has many costs. These costs include constraining economic activity by increasing costs to businesses and can constrain job opportunities if they limit access to labour markets. It causes frustration and stress for users.
- 3.5 Network performance can impact upon satisfaction levels for users of the SRN. Transport Focus Strategic Road Users Survey showed that journey times were one of the key concerns for users. As of October 2023, 69% of SRN users were very/fairly satisfied with journey times⁴⁴. Satisfaction has been steady around these levels post COVID-19. For freight users, the average level of satisfaction with motorways and major ‘A’ roads when it came to meeting business needs

was 45% in 2022-23⁴⁵. Satisfaction has been steady around these levels since the survey began in 2020.

- 3.6 For rail, network performance has a large impact on the customer experience, as punctuality is a key concern for users. Passenger satisfaction has improved over time, remaining around 80% for several years and was 82% in 2020, still below Network Rail's target of 83.5%⁴⁶. Freight customers also report barriers to transition to rail, with costs of additional journey legs for door-to-door journeys with a rail leg being noted as a key barrier to growth⁴⁷. There is, therefore, a clear need for rail infrastructure to be expanded whilst taking into account the need to secure value for money for customers.

Supporting economic growth

- 3.7 The government's Levelling Up the United Kingdom White Paper recognises the role that transport can play in boosting productivity, by connecting people to jobs, and businesses to each other, and sets out an ambition to level up transport connectivity. It recognises the role that specific projects on national networks can play in improving connectivity between towns and cities to boost growth.
- 3.8 Transport infrastructure is a catalyst and key driver of growth, and it is important that the planning and development of infrastructure fully considers the role it can play in delivering sustainable growth, how it can support local and regional development plans and the growth aspirations of local authority areas. This will include exploring options to unlock sites for housing and employment growth made accessible by sustainable transport and the regenerative impact major infrastructure can play in driving renewal, increasing density, as well as creating new places and communities.

Ensuring resilience in networks

- 3.9 Resilience in the networks is about responding to risks and taking opportunities to enable transport networks to perform as expected. But importantly, resilience is also about ensuring the network remains fit for purpose, meeting the needs of the country for the movement of goods and people by anticipating, responding and being able to quickly adapt to those changing needs, and ensuring the network continues to evolve as technology advances.
- 3.10 The latest climate change projections show that by the 2050s, annual temperatures will rise, rainfall will increase, and the frequency and intensity of extreme temperature and rainfall events may also increase⁴⁸.
- 3.11 The UK Climate Change Risk Assessment has identified some of the key risks faced by the transport sector and transport infrastructure networks as a result of climate change, including risks from river, surface water and groundwater flooding, coastal erosion and flooding, slope and embankment failure, risks to bridges, and cascading failures⁴⁹. These have the potential to negatively impact network performance, including road user safety, journey time reliability, and disruption to supply chains.

- 3.12 While the path to net zero forms part of the response to climate change risks on the transport network, resilience measures, including maintenance and adaptation of the network and further development, will be critical to future-proof against these wide-ranging risks. National Highways and Network Rail have published reports under the third round of the Climate Change Adaptation Reporting Power, which asks organisations to report on the effects of climate change on their organisation and their proposals for adapting to climate change.
- 3.13 In 2023, the government published the Third National Adaptation Programme⁵⁰, which sets out how the government plans to address the risks and opportunities arising from climate change identified in the third Climate Change Risk Assessment, in accordance with section 58 of the Climate Change Act 2008.
- 3.14 As we place more demands on the network through increases in the volume of traffic and greater expectations on its performance in underpinning efficient supply chains, our reliance on the technology that supports its smooth operation has increased. The ability of our network to accommodate and support advances in technology is ever more critical. Delivering the infrastructure needed to support innovation, including facilitating greater digital connectivity and supplying the energy needed to support the evolution of vehicle technologies using the network, is key to ensure our networks remain resilient both now and in the future. The resilience of the technology itself, its maintenance and upgrade, and its continuity of service is essential, particularly as the connected and autonomous vehicles place new demands on real time information.
- 3.15 Resilience in networks, therefore, also includes accommodating changes in technology, including the infrastructure needed to support the use of alternative fuels, and digital connectivity will also require our national networks to evolve and adapt in order to utilise the benefits that technology can bring.
- 3.16 Interventions can also help to address the strategic resilience of the network, responding to the changing needs of the economy and the underlying imperative set out in chapter 2 to ensure goods, people and services can traverse the network safely and efficiently through, for example, the provision of a reliable alternative or complementary strategic route. Network resilience also means optimising the outcomes of transport infrastructure delivery at a local, regional and national level, taking opportunities to improve connectivity and capitalising on all of the benefits infrastructure delivery brings.

Supporting the government's environment and net zero priorities

- 3.17 Any national network Nationally Significant Infrastructure Project (NSIP) should seek to improve and enhance the environment irrespective of the reasons for developing the scheme. However, there may be instances where infrastructure interventions are required to bring about improvements to environmental outcomes. Such outcomes might include contributing to net zero targets through, for example, electric vehicle charging, electrification of rail, improvements to air quality through reductions in congestion, or delivering localised environmental improvements to cultural heritage, landscape, or biodiversity.

Maintaining and enhancing the safety of national networks

- 3.18 Safety is of paramount importance in the development of our transport network and contributes to achieving a resilient network. Incidents on the network lead to increased unreliability, pressure on emergency services and delay for other users.
- 3.19 Although the UK's roads are amongst the safest roads in the world, road safety remains a key priority for the government. 1,944 people were killed or seriously injured in reported collisions on the SRN in 2022⁵¹. This has reduced from 2,558 in 2010.
- 3.20 The second Road Investment Strategy sets out an ambition to create a safer and more reliable network, including a 'Zero Harm' goal of bringing the number of people killed or seriously injured on the network to a level approaching zero by 2040. Achieving this will take a combination of improvements to the existing network, further development to the safety features of vehicles and a continued focus of driver behaviour.
- 3.21 Rail is one of the safest modes of transport, and the UK has one of the safest railway networks in Europe⁵². Between 2017-2021, passenger and workforce fatalities per billion train kilometres in the UK (5.5 fatalities) were well below the European average (8.9)⁵³. The frequency of train accidents with passenger or workforce fatalities is very low. Maintaining these high standards of safety for passengers and workers requires continuous improvement, including the adoption of new technologies. Government continues to invest considerably in rail safety, as well as supporting a strong independent safety regulatory regime, which has been key to the UK having one of the safest railway networks in Europe. The Plan for Rail continues the government's strong emphasis on rail safety, with a clear commitment to maintain safe and secure railways for all.

Conclusion

- 3.22 The government has, therefore, concluded that at a strategic level there is a compelling need for development of the strategic road and strategic rail networks, and strategic rail freight interchanges (SRFIs) – both as individual networks and as a fully integrated system. The Examining Authority and the Secretary of State should, therefore, start their consideration of applications for development consent for the types of infrastructure covered by this National Policy Statement (NPS) on this basis. The Secretary of State should give substantial weight to considerations of need where these align with those set out in this NPS.
- 3.23 The following sections set out more detail on some of the specific drivers of the need for development across the modes.

The drivers of need for development of the national road network

- 3.24 Paragraphs 3.1 to 3.23 above set out the challenges that national networks face and the need to develop infrastructure in order to respond to those challenges.

This section provides more details on these challenges for development of the national road network.

Network performance and meeting users' needs

- 3.25 Britain has seen a significant increase in the use of the SRN. By 1993, motorway traffic was 42.4 billion vehicle miles, and in 2022 motorway traffic was 68.2 billion vehicle miles⁵⁴. This growth in traffic has not led to the equivalent provision of capacity; while motorway traffic has increased by nearly two-thirds in this time (61%), motorway lengths have increased by less than a fifth (16%, 332 miles)⁵⁵. To counter some of the associated deterioration in network performance, National Highways has focussed more resources on responding to incidents and actively managing traffic conditions.
- 3.26 Users have a wide range of needs arising from using the SRN, from good management of roadworks, and maintaining road surface quality, many of which are outside the scope of this NPS. These aspects all contribute to the key priorities for road users of reduced delays and improved journey time predictability consistently highlighted by Transport Focus research into road user priorities⁵⁶. A report prepared for National Highways shows that delays are one of the main sources of annoyance on the network⁵⁷.
- 3.27 Congestion is the largest contributor to delay on the road network. In the year ending September 2023 average delay on the SRN was estimated to be 10.3 seconds per vehicle per mile, up from 9.4 seconds per vehicle per mile in the year ending September 2019 (prior to COVID-19), and 8.7 seconds per vehicle per mile in the year ending September 2016 (when this data series began)⁵⁸. In the year ending September 2023 average speed on the SRN was 57.2mph, down from 58.1mph in the year ending September 2019 (prior to COVID-19) and 58.8mph in the year ending March 2016 (when this data series began)⁵⁹.
- 3.28 Increases in vehicle miles undertaken can lead to worsening performance of the network. There is published evidence to show that the main drivers of traffic growth are population growth, economic growth, and the actual and perceived costs of motoring. The National Road Traffic Projections⁶⁰ projects road traffic between 2025 and 2060. The National Road Traffic Projections have modelled a range of scenarios, which explore uncertainties in demographic change, economic growth, regional redistribution, behavioural and technological change, and decarbonisation. As a result of these uncertainties, a range of possible outcomes have been identified. All scenarios modelled have projected a growth of traffic between 2025 and 2060 for England, with forecasts ranging from 9% to 54%. For example, the Mode-Balanced Decarbonisation scenario (which assume a high and fast uptake of electric vehicles and zero emission vehicle and represents a world where the assumed increase in electric vehicles does not result in a decline in public transport use) projects a 11.1% growth in traffic between 2025 and 2060. The Behaviour Change scenario (which reduces trip rates with car and large goods vehicle trips being adjusted to reflect trends in flexible and remote working, online shopping, and reduced driving licence uptake by young people) projects a 12.4% growth in traffic between 2025 and 2060. The Core scenario, which represents a world in which deviation from historic trends in the key drivers of demand and current government policies is minimal, projects a 22% increase in traffic between 2025 and 2060.

- 3.29 This projected growth impacts different road types differently and varies across the different scenarios although all scenarios show growth in motorway distance travelled and an increase in the number of seconds lost due to motorway congestion. For example, under the Mode-Balanced Decarbonisation scenario the distance travelled on motorways is forecast to increase 11.7% compared to 23.6% under the Behaviour Change scenario or 27.3% under the Core scenario. The increase in the number of seconds lost due to motorway congestion ranges from 51.3% under the Mode-Balanced Decarbonisation scenario to 90.6% under the Behaviour Change scenario or 128% under the core scenario.
- 3.30 The National Road Traffic Projections also show that the pattern of traffic growth and congestion across regions may vary. Under the Core scenario, growth in the number of vehicle miles travelled on motorways between 2025 and 2060 varies between regions from 24.4% to 30%. Increases in the number of seconds of time lost due to congestion on motorways also varies under the Core scenario; from 81.8% in one region to 215.5% in another. This may have differing impacts on the user experience of motorways, especially if the largest increases in congestion are experienced in regions where lost time is currently low. Similarly, congestion may not increase in a linear way to traffic growth.
- 3.31 These projections are not definitive predictions of what will happen in the future and are not a predictor of the level of expansion required on the national road network. They also do not reflect how transport demands may vary by mode or how road space might be distributed to better facilitate mass transit options (such as guided buses, trams, light rail and coaches), and give greater modal choice for journeys. They do, however, demonstrate that continued absolute traffic growth is likely under all scenarios, and therefore enhancements on the national road network will be necessary in order to ensure the national road network operates effectively in the face of growing demand. This NPS does not identify a level of capacity to be provided and does not anticipate that new capacity will match forecasted demand growth under any of the scenarios modelled in the National Road Traffic Projections and instead is focused on addressing the worst constraints on the network. Infrastructure interventions can include measures such as addressing pinch points and improving flow aimed at addressing localised issues to help address reliability, predictability, and capacity issues at specific locations, which can in turn improve overall performance of the wider network of local roads and the SRN in that location. Equally interventions could include measures to improve active travel infrastructure, delivering better integration with the wider transport network, and improving roadside facilities.
- 3.32 Road Investment Strategies outline the government's 5-year funding strategy for investment in, improvement of, and management of the strategic road network. User needs and performance of the network are critical considerations in the preparation of a Road Investment Strategy. The Road Investment Strategies identifies the balance between large-scale infrastructure interventions covered by this NPS, and smaller-scale enhancements and maintenance. Road Investment Strategies also identify individual schemes which are progressed to delivery subject to business case and development consent.

Connectivity and economic growth

3.33 The SRN facilitates economic development. Sectors that rely on the SRN enable £409.7 billion of gross value added to be created within the economy⁶¹. It connects businesses – 91% of businesses in England are located within 9 miles of the SRN⁶². The SRN also connects key economic infrastructure – on average, an SRN junction is located 0.1 miles away from six of the seven biggest English ports and 1.6 miles away from the 10 biggest English airports⁶³. As set out in chapter 2, in connecting places, it unlocks economic activity. This economic growth may be at a national level, for instance through strengthening the connectivity of the Union and supporting the development of the UK Freight Network, or at an international level through enhanced access to international markets through ports/airports, with the benefits that will bring to the logistics and freight sector, as well as wider business. It may be at the regional or local level, where an SRN enhancement may unlock land for development, the creation of new employment centres, opportunities for large-scale logistics or for the creation of new communities underpinned by sustainable transport, with the additional social benefits that this brings. For example, National Highways facilitated the delivery of 25 Growth and Housing Fund schemes between 2015 and 2020 – this supported 37,000 homes and 43,000 jobs⁶⁴.

Resilience and adaptation to climate change

- 3.34 The SRN needs to adapt in order to become more resilient to a range of impacts from climate change (see paragraphs 4.33 to 4.44). Road Investment Strategy 2 has outlined the long-term vision for the SRN to be resilient to climate change and incidents, such as flooding, poor weather conditions, and blockages on connecting transport networks.
- 3.35 National Highways has published its third adaptation report⁶⁵ under the Climate Change Act which outlines some of its adaptation actions, including maintenance programmes.
- 3.36 There is an increased risk of winter rainfall, flooding, waterlogging of pavement surfaces and ground saturation affecting roads. The report includes a case study on the M6 Junction 10 Improvements, which prepares for future increases in rainfall and mitigates against surface water flooding through the drainage design which includes an additional capacity allowance of 30%.
- 3.37 Temperature changes can result in the deformation of asphalt leading to uneven road surfaces, expansion of concrete pavements at joints and failure of expansion joints and bridge bearings on structures.
- 3.38 The SRN will also need to respond to and utilise technological changes. Technology such as self-driving vehicles, access to alternative fuels and greater use of digital infrastructure may have a significant impact on how our roads are used, operated, and managed, including enabling better use of the existing network, safety improvement, and improved data on which to base network planning.

Environment

- 3.39 Developments on the SRN need to be sensitive to, respond to, and contribute to their environmental context. Recent legislation through, for example, the Environment Act 2021 has introduced more stringent environmental protection, and opportunities for enhancement of the natural environment.
- 3.40 Any scheme needs to comply with the environmental legislative requirements and address the policy context appropriately. Infrastructure improvements may help to facilitate a reduction in emissions (such as carbon, air pollution, noise or discharges to water resources), improvements to the natural and built environment (such as landscapes, biodiversity, or cultural heritage improvements) or increased accessibility for non-motorised users and reduced severance. For example, reducing the time vehicles spend in congestion may reduce carbon and air quality emissions at that particular location.

Safety

- 3.41 Ensuring the safety of users on the SRN is critical. The number of people killed or seriously injured on the SRN has decreased over the past ten years and casualty rates are lower on motorways than on other road types⁶⁶. In 2022, Great Britain ranked 5th out of 38 countries with available data for lowest number of road fatalities per million population⁶⁷. However, there remains a need to continue to address safety issues on the network, which may generate the need for specific enhancements to address particular locational problems or enhance safety measures across the SRN. Safety interventions aim to reduce the number and severity of road traffic collisions.

Government's policy for addressing need of the national road network

- 3.42 There are interdependencies between the efficient operation of the SRN and its impact on the local road network and vice versa. Effective operation and optimisation of both the SRN and the local road network are essential to achieve the outcomes set by the Transport Decarbonisation Plan. There are a range of measures that can be employed to make the best use of all road capacity (not just the SRN) which may impact upon demand for the SRN. These include:
- Promoting journey choice by enabling more active travel and public transport (including buses, coaches and rail) in urban areas whilst not restricting other transport options. The creation of mobility hubs and improving integration between modes through park-and-ride services, cycle parking provision at rail stations, and the coordination of bus / rail timetables, can all contribute.
 - Providing genuine choice in transport mode by increasing accessibility to public transport, connecting places and by improving the environment for journeys by active travel, in both urban and rural areas. The government has committed to transforming local transport systems through Bus Back Better strategy and the City Region Sustainable Transport Settlements. In addition, Bus Back Better sets out measures enabling buses to be used by all thereby enhancing levels of accessibility.

- Integrating with spatial planning can support walking, wheeling and cycling or public transport as the natural first choice for journeys. Where developments are located, how they are designed and how well public transport services are integrated has a huge impact on whether people's natural first choice for short journeys is on foot or by cycle, by public transport or by private car. The Strategic Road Network and the delivery of sustainable development Circular 01/2022 establishes how additional spatial considerations in transport decisions can help tackle congestion and support better journeys for all road users.
 - Greater deployment of technology can support more effective use of the network. Such technological interventions might include greater use of digital signalling, greater provision of route information to drivers, alternative fuels, self-driving vehicles or digital connectivity.
 - Bringing forward maintenance schemes and small-scale enhancements to ensure that the SRN is operating as effectively as possible.
- 3.43 The Transport Decarbonisation Plan recognises the need to base local transport planning on setting the outcome communities want to achieve and provides the transport solutions to deliver those local transport outcomes (vision-led approaches including 'vision and validate,' 'decide and provide' or 'monitor and manage'). However, there are varying challenges that will be presented by certain sites based on their land use, scale and/or location. In some cases, they will not always offset the need to increase capacity. The competing demands for road space will remain or even increase with diversification in the type and number of users, the vehicle they use or where alternative sustainable modes are prioritised.
- 3.44 Whilst the majority of journeys on the SRN will continue to be made by private motor vehicle and over long distances, there may be opportunities to consider how the SRN can assist in delivering sustainable transport interventions or outcomes connecting communities and enabling active travel (where road safety considerations allow). Transport corridors created by the SRN can also be used to support public transport by facilitating coach journeys and park-and-ride schemes, providing vital connections to jobs, international gateways and between our towns and cities. In addition, safe links and movements across the SRN can be incredibly valuable to support better accessibility and connectivity and enhance the local active travel and public transport offer, including in rural areas.
- 3.45 These interventions all have an important role to play in making effective use of the SRN and the government fully intends to make use of them. However, they may not be sufficient to address all the challenges of the SRN and may require specific interventions brought forward under the NSIP regime in specific locations in order to address those challenges.
- 3.46 The government's wider policy is to bring forward improvements and enhancements to the existing SRN where necessary to address the needs set out earlier. Enhancements to the existing national road network will include but are not limited to:
- new and improved junctions and slip roads
 - improvements to trunk roads, in particular, dualling of single carriageway strategic trunk roads and additional lanes on existing dual carriageways

- measures to enhance capacity of the motorway network
- 3.47 In some cases, to meet the need set out in this NPS, it will not be sufficient to simply expand capacity on the existing network. In those circumstances new road alignments and corresponding links, including alignments which cross a river or estuary, may be needed to support increased capacity and connectivity.

The drivers of need for development of the national rail network

- 3.48 Paragraphs 3.1 to 3.23 above set out the challenges that national networks face and the need to develop infrastructure in order to respond to those challenges. This section provides more details on these challenges for development of the rail network.

Network performance: demand on the rail network

- 3.49 Demand for passenger rail travel has seen strong increases since the 1990s and had more than doubled between 1994/95 and the start of the pandemic⁶⁸. Passenger numbers fell during the pandemic and have been increasing again, though remain at lower levels than seen before the pandemic.
- 3.50 There has been a shift in the type of demand, with the number of journeys made for commuting or business purposes remaining below 2019 levels but demand for leisure travel increasing more quickly. Though rail will continue to be an important way to transport people into and between urban areas, it is currently unknown when and whether demand will return to pre-pandemic (2019) levels, and whether commuting will fully recover due to the widespread adoption of flexible working practices. The Department will continue to monitor demand, and it is important to note that expansion to the network tends to increase overall demand.

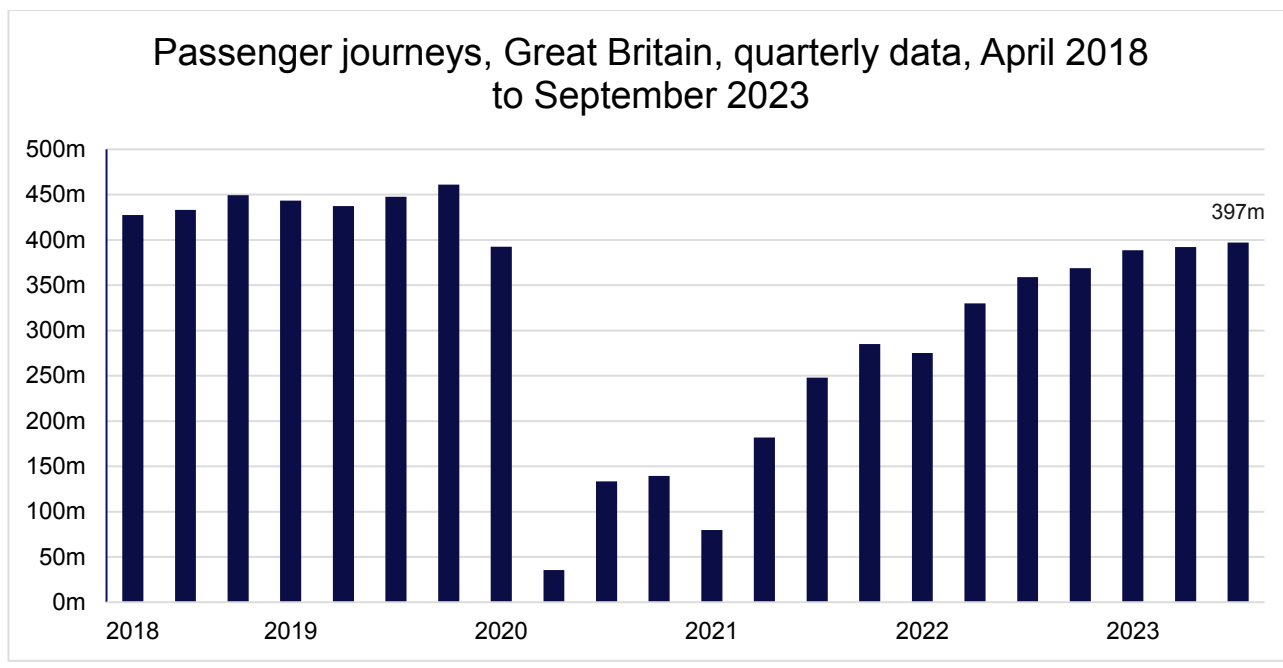


Figure 1 Passenger journeys, Great Britain, quarterly data, 1 April 2018 to 30 September 2023. Source: [Passenger rail usage July to September 2023, Office of Road and Rail](#). Figure 1 shows passenger journeys in Great Britain from April 2018 to March 2023. The data shows a peak of 461 million passenger journeys in October to December 2019 followed by a decrease of 92% to 35 million in April to June 2020 due to the COVID pandemic. In the second quarter of FY 2023-3-24, rail passengers made 397 million journeys and are yet to recover to pre-COVID levels.

- 3.51 Great Britain has a very intensively used rail network. The National Infrastructure Commission’s Rail Needs Assessment (2020) identified existing capacity, frequency, and speed shortfalls on the existing network. There are capacity constraints where two-track lines carry a mix of passenger and freight traffic, with few opportunities for fast trains to overtake slow trains. This is a particular issue in the North and the Midlands. Government has invested in resolving capacity constraints in recent years, with programmes such as the Transpennine Route Upgrade increasing capacity on congested lines.
- 3.52 As passenger demand changes, some previous capacity constraints will abate but others will remain, with the possibility that new pressures could arise in response to the shift in location of demand and the type of demand (e.g., towards leisure). Moreover, some capacity challenges around accommodating both rail freight and passenger services in some areas could remain.
- 3.53 The national rail network also provides important international connections to continental Europe via the Channel Tunnel and High Speed 1. Prior to COVID-19, international high-speed passenger services carried over 11 million passengers per year with Eurostar, the only international operator at present. Whilst international travel passenger numbers collapsed due to COVID-19, we have seen a strong recovery since early 2022, demonstrating the clear demand for international rail. The government fully supports the continued growth and expansion of international rail services, including to new European destinations. It considers it is essential that the necessary infrastructure is in place to support the growth and development of these important services, including supporting infrastructure such as depots and appropriate station capacity.
- 3.54 The rail network is used to move freight across a number of key commodities, and acts as an important link in ensuring the resilience of the UK supply chain.

While total freight moved has declined since peaking in 2013/14,⁶⁹ in 2022-23 there has been an increase in the intermodal market, with a 1.68% increase in net tonnes kilometres moved since 2013/14, and a 35% increase in the construction market since 2013/14⁷⁰.

- 3.55 Additionally, prior to COVID-19, Network Rail has published future freight demand forecasts, estimated using a range of different scenarios. Even when accounting for a wide range of market scenarios, industry-endorsed forecasts indicate strong long-term rail freight growth on key freight corridors between now and the 2040s. This overall growth reflects forecast growth and an improvement in the competitiveness of the rail industry.
- 3.56 Government strongly supports growth in these sectors as they are predicted to have the greatest ability to transfer goods from road to rail, supporting the wider modal shift agenda and decarbonising our transport network. With the correct infrastructure in place, modal shift can be facilitated at pace, unlocking the benefits of rail freight.
- 3.57 There will therefore be a need to reallocate network capacity and capability, as well as to expand that capacity, to meet this demand for rail freight, particularly given the need to accommodate this growth alongside changing passenger demand.

User needs

- 3.58 The top drivers of passenger satisfaction in Autumn 2022 were punctuality/reliability, and the level of crowding on the train⁷¹. Of passengers surveyed in 2019, 82% were satisfied with their overall journey, close to Network Rail's target of 83.5%⁷². 67.8% of trains arrived at all their scheduled station stops within a minute of their planned arrival time in 2022-23, against 65.0% of trains in 2019-2023. The top drivers of passenger satisfaction in Autumn 2019 were punctuality/reliability, cleanliness inside the train and the frequency of trains on the route. Prior to 2020/21, punctuality/reliability had been the largest single complaint category over the previous five years⁷⁴.
- 3.59 As freight trains share the railway with passenger services, any improvement in the network has the potential to lead to an improved service for freight users and customers⁷⁵. To continue to meet the needs of freight customers as a result of modal shift and forecast increase in demand for rail freight, and particularly to address the critical challenge of ensuring sufficient capacity for freight, alongside passenger services, the network will need to reallocate its capacity and support modal interchanges – as well as to expand capacity to meet challenges in particular areas. This could enable more capacity for freight trains, alongside passenger services, to run, and lead to the market opening up to more customers and maximising the broader benefits of rail freight, whilst improving the current service and punctuality customers receive.

Connectivity and economic growth

- 3.60 Well-targeted rail investments have a vital role to play in improving connectivity for people and goods to and between economic centres. Rail can provide

greater capacity into and between urban centres, providing some relief to the constrained capacity of the urban road network. Equally, there are limited alternatives to rail for many key domestic freight flows, especially due to the number of heavy commodities which would be significantly less effectively moved by other modes, such as construction goods.

- 3.61 Transformational capacity improvements on the network have the potential to improve economic growth in an area. Improved and new rail links in less well-connected communities will enable better access to jobs, education, skills, housing, and leisure opportunities, and help reduce aspects of geographical inequality. It also catalyses growth in and around stations to increase housing delivery at density. Better connections into and between cities create opportunities to drive agglomeration so that businesses can collaborate and compete more effectively and expand labour markets.
- 3.62 Rail freight also plays a major role in supporting the UK economy and resilient supply chains. A report commissioned by Rail Delivery Group estimated benefits of £2.45bn accrued to the UK in 2018/19, comprising £1.65bn of user benefits (including cost and time savings and reliability improvements) and £800m in social benefits from modal shift. The report also estimated that 90% of benefits likely accrue to freight customers and wider society are outside of London and the South East. Yorkshire and the Humber accounted for the largest total benefit with a 35% share of the total benefits, and London only accounted for 3% of total benefits⁷⁶.
- 3.63 Industry also estimated that freight trains carried goods worth over £30bn in 2016 across a range of different commodities, specifically supporting construction and intermodal flows, which can include customer goods⁷⁷. Rail freight enables the movement of large volumes of essential consumer goods and is especially useful for transporting heavy materials such as wood and steel, as well as potentially dangerous goods such as nuclear waste. Emerging markets and alternative models such as high-speed freight, where freight is moved using passenger trains into urban centres, have the potential to improve connectivity and provide key interchanges to facilitate modal shift for last mile goods journeys, supporting decarbonisation.
- 3.64 Additionally, rail freight strengthens the UK supply chain by providing access to international trade. Rail freight moves one in four containers entering the UK, with links to each of the major ports such as Felixstowe, Southampton and London Gateway, moving goods from abroad to key logistics facilities in the Midlands with other freight modes transporting them onwards to the final destination⁷⁸.
- 3.65 There will therefore be a need to improve the network to support economic growth through better passenger and freight connections and improved capacity to meet demand.

Resilience and adaptation to climate change

- 3.66 There is a need for continued investment in maintenance and improvements to improve the resilience of the railway in the face of changing climate. Climate change is likely causing more frequent and severe extreme weather events,

impacting the services provided to customers and accelerating the deterioration of assets⁷⁹.

- 3.67 For example, heavy rainfall may result in delays to the arrival or departure of trains or cause slippery conditions on platforms. In more challenging cases, trains can be stopped from running, and railway infrastructure may be obstructed and damaged resulting in costly repairs. In extreme cases, there may be need for more substantial repair work.
- 3.68 There is a significant cost associated with impacts from climate change on the rail network; wind and flooding cost Network Rail over £498m between 2006/07-2020/21⁸⁰. Further investment in resilience to extreme weather may be needed to mitigate these impacts.

Environment

- 3.69 As with roads, any developments on the rail network need to be sensitive to, respond to, and contribute to their environmental context. For example, changes to legislation, such as the Environment Act 2021, has introduced more stringent environmental protection, and opportunities for enhancement of the natural environment.
- 3.70 Any scheme needs to comply with the legislative requirements and address the policy context appropriately. Infrastructure improvements may help to facilitate environmental improvements such as a reduction in emissions (for example carbon or noise). Chapter 2 has already set out the contribution that rail can play in decarbonising transport and the need to decarbonise rail further. At present, 38% of the rail network is electrified⁸¹. Further electrification to phase out the use of diesel-only trains by 2040, together with use of alternative technologies such as low-carbon fuels and innovation in battery and hydrogen technologies, will be needed to reduce air and noise pollution and enable a zero-carbon railway.

Safety

- 3.71 It remains essential that the safety of the network is maintained and improved. The government continues to invest considerably in rail safety, as well as supporting a strong independent safety regulatory regime, which has been key to the UK having one of the safest railway networks in Europe, and safety performance continues to improve.
- 3.72 The introduction of new technologies and risk management techniques have been key drivers in these improvements and the challenge for the industry is to maintain and, where possible, improve safety performance in a more efficient and cost-effective way.

Government's policy for addressing need of the national rail network

- 3.73 The government is ambitious in supporting the realisation of benefits from our rail network. Notwithstanding the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, we are clear about the benefits that it provides to our country and support its success, as part of a broader transport network.
- 3.74 The government is committed to investing in rail. For example, the Network North announcement in October 2023 set out a range of upgrades to the rail network in the Midlands and the North. It will deliver a modern network, connecting the major cities of the North with more frequent trains, increased capacity, and faster journeys, investing in a brand-new rail station and line connection for Bradford, and funding the Midlands Rail Hub. Network North builds on the Integrated Rail Plan for the North and Midlands, which - published in November 2021 - outlined a historic government investment in the rail network – including electrification, and upgrades over the next 30 years. Government also continues to invest in new and restored links through the Rail Network Enhancements Pipeline and programmes such as Restoring Your Railway, as well as continuing to significantly invest in the maintenance and renewal of our existing railway. Additionally, we continue to support rail freight's growth through the Modal Shift Revenue Support Scheme, which facilitates modal shift of freight from road and rail and through the Rail Network Enhancement Pipeline. Across rail, however, we are clear about the need for choices to be made – to maximise the benefits from our investments in rail, while supporting financial sustainability.
- 3.75 In the short to medium term, the government's policy, as part of its broader transport policy, is to improve the connectivity, capacity and reliability of the railway network in order to realise the benefits of rail to our country as part of our broader transport system. This involves addressing the demand for passenger and freight services (and reconciling the need for these services to effectively run alongside each other), meeting customer needs, unlocking long-term economic growth and new settlements as well as decarbonisation. Interventions may be required to address any of these needs. In all cases, the need for improvements to the rail network, including new rail links, will be balanced against the need to deliver financial sustainability for the rail sector. Continuous improvement to the network is also needed to maintain and enhance the safety of the railway.
- 3.76 We will look to meet these needs through better utilisation and renewal of existing assets, including through operational interventions such as timetabling. This reflects the critical importance of ensuring financial sustainability on the railway and securing value for money from existing infrastructure. In some cases, changes to timetabling and small infrastructure improvements such as track and signalling upgrades or platform extensions will improve network reliability and capacity.
- 3.77 However, larger interventions including new rail links and upgrades will be required in a number of cases to meet the needs set out above, such as where the network is at capacity, or places lack connectivity or broader benefits can be achieved, with consideration of the affordability and value for money of the

intervention. The government will look to make appropriate improvements or additions to the rail network to improve capacity, connectivity, and reliability, including removing pinch points and blockages – such as at junctions, upgrading existing infrastructure, reopening old alignments, adding new rail lines and stations to the network, or improving critical enabling assets such as maintenance facilities and depots. Rail is a safe, green and efficient mode of transport for large passenger volumes and for long distances, including inter-city journeys and for supporting rail freight. However, improvements to the rail network will be needed to support decarbonisation. These may include decarbonisation of the existing network through improvements in power supply and rolling stock, such as the adoption of electric, battery, and hydrogen technologies. Further, the government's walking and cycling plan, Gear Change, includes a commitment to implement greenways to improve traffic free links between communities disrupted by the construction of new railways.

- 3.78 Government is committed to supporting the growth of rail freight in particular, due to the environmental and economic benefits of the sector. It has an important role to play in our logistics and supply chains. Capacity, connectivity and reliability improvements (including those which facilitate passenger and freight services operating effectively beside one another) alongside seamless modal interchange will make rail a more competitive option against other transport modes for freight, where there are mode shift benefits to be gained, contributing to the government's aim to support the growth of rail freight. Increased connectivity will also allow for a more resilient supply chain, supporting the environmentally friendly and effective transportation of goods as a system package as well as providing freight and supply chain options for large freight generators such as ports.
- 3.79 The government remains committed to promoting rail freight and it is important the right infrastructure is in place to enable the sector to realise the full range of benefits it can provide economically, environmentally and socially.
- 3.80 Government will continue to improve the rail network, improving modal interchanges and key junctions, providing connectivity for people and goods and realising the benefits of rail to our country.

Drivers of need for strategic rail freight interchanges

- 3.81 Paragraphs 3.1 to 3.23 above set out the challenges that national networks face and the need to develop infrastructure in order to respond to those challenges. This section provides more details on these challenges for development of strategic rail freight interchanges.

Network performance and resilience

- 3.82 Rail freight plays an important part in our supply chain resilience. Following COVID-19, rail freight volumes have now recovered to comparable pre-pandemic levels and in some areas grown. For example, over two-thirds of all freight moved was domestic intermodal or construction freight, with moved volumes for construction and other goods higher than they were two years

ago⁸². Intermodal freight is expected to continue to be a key freight growth market and Network Rail forecast that rail freight is due to continue growing, supported by a Rail Freight Growth target which is supported by government. The growth in these areas, as well as the range of key commodities moved, play an important part in the resilience of the supply chain.

- 3.83 SRFIs reduce the cost to users of moving freight by rail, by streamlining the process and enabling warehouse facilities to be incorporated into the end destination. They are additionally important in facilitating the transfer of freight from road to rail thereby reducing trip mileage of freight movements on both the national and local road networks, which incentivises the modal shift of freight from road to rail.
- 3.84 SRFIs also facilitate important trade links, improve international connectivity and enhance port growth, with the Future of Freight report noting that the international rail freight through the channel tunnel provides a resilient and more sustainable alternative means of transport in and out of the UK⁸³.

User needs

- 3.85 The logistics industry provides warehousing and distribution networks for UK manufacturers, importers and retailers - currently this is predominantly a road-based industry. As freight and logistics operators seek to reduce their carbon emissions, they are increasingly looking to modal shift to rail for the middle journey of goods, for example, ports to warehouses and warehouses to distribution centres. This requires the logistics industry to develop new facilities that need to be located alongside the major rail routes, close to major trunk roads as well as near to the conurbations that consume the goods.
- 3.86 The UK's network of warehouses has also evolved from places focused on storage and inventory to vital hubs supporting efficient aggregation, disaggregation, and distribution of goods. SRFIs are a key part of this infrastructure, providing both storage processing facilities and onward connectivity to support the cross-modal transfer of goods in order to deliver the full range of benefits rail freight can provide.
- 3.87 A network of SRFIs is a key element in aiding the transfer of freight from road to rail, supporting sustainable distribution and rail freight growth and meeting the changing needs of the logistics industry, especially the ports and retail sector. SRFIs also play an important role in reducing trip mileage of freight movements on road networks, especially when supported by intermodal Rail Freight Interchanges^c, which, when located in areas currently unaddressed by rail, will serve to boost traffic from SRFIs and inbound volumes.
- 3.88 Rail Freight Interchanges enable freight to be transferred between transport modes through consolidation centres, thus allowing rail to be used most effectively to undertake the long-haul primary trunk journey, with other modes (usually road) providing the secondary (final delivery) leg of the journey. Rail Freight Interchanges can relate to any commodity sector, including rail-served

^c Intermodal rail freight interchanges are regional railheads whose principal flow of traffic is containerised general merchandise traffic, as opposed to bulk materials such as aggregates, biomass or waste.

concrete batching plants, steel terminals or parcel docks. However, the siting of many existing rail freight interchanges in traditional urban locations can mean that there is difficulty in expanding them as they lack warehousing. These Rail Freight Interchanges have value in addressing urban logistics needs such as urban retail or parcel deliveries, but a wider network will further support the modern logistics and supply chain industry.

- 3.89 In order to meet the needs of these users, there may be a greater demand for both an updated network of Rail Freight Interchanges and SRFIs in new locations to support this aim.

Connectivity and supporting economic growth

- 3.90 Recently consented SRFIs are expected to create thousands of jobs on site, with additional roles created in the wider economy through indirect and supply chain links at a range of skills levels. Expansion at existing SRFI sites is also expected to create numerous new roles, supporting local economies and levelling up.
- 3.91 Global seaborne trade is predicted to grow. As the UK is an island nation and 95% of its imports and exports transit our ports, these ports are also predicted to grow to meet that economic demand and facilitate those increased volumes of goods and trade for UK businesses and consumers. While ports continue to invest in their own infrastructure growth, it is vital that this is mirrored in the growth in national network capacity and connectivity.
- 3.92 Effective, efficient and environmentally friendly links for freight to and from ports are key enablers for UK economic productivity and competitiveness. Therefore, it is important that there is a mix of freight options for movement of goods from ports, with safe, direct and efficient freight routes for road-based journeys and with rail freight acting as a key factor in securing sustainable modal shift, and many ports noting demand for rail freight and seeking enhanced rail connectivity. Port diversification and co-location of logistics and warehousing for the processing of freight can also reduce the miles travelled by our goods.
- 3.93 Such connectivity links need to be considered as a system with key routes from ports to major logistics hubs and SRFIs being upgraded to confer the full benefits of rail freight and to not build in bottlenecks. Without parallel growth in national networks, ports' own growth can be constrained, along with an increase in the economic, amenity, and congestion disbenefits.

Environment

- 3.94 Supporting the effective development of strategic rail freight interchanges (and other rail freight interchanges) in the right locations as well as other key enablers, will be a critical element of realising the full range of environmental benefits that rail freight can offer.
- 3.95 As chapter 2 set out, rail is a low-carbon transport mode, comprising only 1% of 2019 domestic carbon emissions. Rail is also currently the only means of transporting heavy goods in a low-carbon way using existing, proven technology

through electrification. However, it is key that the sector fully decarbonises if the UK is to reach its net zero targets.

- 3.96 Government is also clear on the need to encourage modal shift from road to rail to realise the full environmental benefits and continues to provide funding through the Modal Shift Revenue Support grant to enable goods to be moved by rail where other modes have an economic advantage.
- 3.97 SRFI developments will need to be sensitive to, respond to, and contribute to their environmental context. For developments such as SRFIs, it is likely that there will be local impacts in terms of land use and increased road and rail movements. It is important for the environmental impacts to be taken into account when planning a development, by avoiding harm wherever possible, where adverse impacts are unavoidable adequately mitigating or as a last resort, compensating as well as delivering environmental enhancements.

Government's policy for addressing need for SRFIs

- 3.98 The government's vision for transport not only sets a path to net zero emissions, but it is also a vision for a sustainable transport system fundamentally better in every way, improving journeys, decarbonising the network, meeting the needs of freight and logistics at all links in the supply chain, driving growth and opportunity, and boosting the health of the nation. The government, therefore, believes it is important to facilitate the development of the rail freight industry including supporting growth areas such as intermodal where there is a high opportunity for modal shift. The transfer of freight from road to rail has an important part to play in a low carbon economy and in helping to meet net zero targets.
- 3.99 The government has been clear on the benefits of rail freight and its commitment to growing the sector, both through the Plan for Rail where the creation of a freight growth target was outlined, and the Call for Evidence from Great British Railways Transition Team to develop this target. The Government has set a target of at least 75% growth in rail freight by 2050 and is committed to meeting this figure⁸⁴. To be able to successfully achieve that growth target, the right infrastructure needs to be in place, providing the necessary capacity and capability to support growth. SRFIs are crucial to rail freight growth.
- 3.100 To facilitate this modal shift, a network of SRFIs is needed across a broad range of regions, to serve regional, sub-regional and cross-regional markets. In all cases, it is essential that these have good connectivity with both the road and rail networks, in particular the strategic rail freight network. The enhanced connectivity provided by a network of SRFIs should, in turn, provide improved trading links with our international trading partners and improved international connectivity and enhanced port growth.
- 3.101 Following the designation of the National Networks NPS in 2015, there have been several applications which have received development consent and are operational. This has gone some way towards facilitating an expanding network; however, to meet government's ambitions for rail freight growth there remains a need for appropriately located SRFI across all regions where there is demand or potential demand, to enable further unlocking of benefits.

3.102 There are a range of alternative options to address needs as, set out in Table 1, but these are neither viable nor desirable.

<p>Reliance on existing rail freight interchanges to manage demand</p>	<p>Relying on the existing infrastructure is not viable and would cause a constraint on economic activity. The current network of Rail Freight Interchanges and SRFIs are not sufficiently located to realise the full benefits of rail freight across the country. Additionally, further growth is expected, especially in the intermodal market, and the current infrastructure will not be able to accommodate the growth in demand.</p>
<p>Reliance on road-based logistics</p>	<p>Government is committed to modal shift from road to rail, providing both social and economic benefits to the UK, such as decreasing congestion and improving air quality, as well as boosting the economy. A network of both rail and road freight enables a more secure and resilient supply chain, as well as encouraging competition within the freight sector and driving down cost. The government is also committed to growing rail freight due to the environmental benefits of the sector, with rail freight emitting approximately 76% less CO₂ than equivalent transport by road.</p>
<p>Reliance on a larger number of smaller Rail Freight Interchanges</p>	<p>Whilst this would go some way to meeting the need, Rail Freight Interchanges do not provide the scale and efficiencies that the logistics sector requires, nor are they are effective in facilitating modal shift and providing cost savings to moving goods by rail. However, since the location sites for SRFIs will be limited, a complementary network of Rail Freight Interchanges is still required to support an expanded network of SRFIs.</p>

Table 1: Alternative options to address the need for rail freight

3.103 The government has therefore concluded that there is a compelling need for an expanded network of SRFIs throughout the country. It is important that SRFIs are located near the markets they will serve – major urban centres, or groups of centres – and are linked to key supply chain routes. Given the locational requirements and the need for effective connections for both rail and road, the number of locations suitable for SRFIs will be limited, which will restrict the scope for developers to identify viable alternative sites.

3.104 Existing operational SRFIs and other intermodal Rail Freight Interchanges are situated predominantly in the Midlands and the North. Conversely, in London and the South East, away from the deep-sea ports, most intermodal Rail Freight Interchanges and rail-connected warehousing is on a small scale and can be poorly located in relation to the main urban areas. However, they will continue to play an important role in delivering modal shift and every effort

should be made to ensure they are appropriately upgraded and improved to optimise their contribution alongside any proposals for new SRFIs.

- 3.105 This means that SRFI capacity needs to be provided at a wide range of locations, both in regions where they are currently located and, more broadly, to provide the flexibility needed to match the changing demands of the market, possibly with traffic moving from existing Rail Freight Interchange to new larger facilities. There is a particular challenge in expanding rail freight interchanges serving London and the South East.
- 3.106 Consideration should be given to ensuring existing SRFI locations are taken into account when making an application, to ensure that SRFIs are strategically located and thus enable a more extensive cross-country network which unlocks the full range of benefits that an expanded network of SRFIs can provide. Whilst there is likely to be a natural clustering of SRFI proposals in the distribution heartland of the nation (and further SRFI proposals in this area will continue to be important), consideration should be given to proposals for SRFIs in areas where there is currently lesser provision.

4. General policies and considerations

General principles of assessment

- 4.1 This chapter sets out general policies in accordance with which applications relating to national networks infrastructure are to be decided.
- 4.2 There is a presumption in favour of granting development consent for national networks Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects (NSIPs) that fall within the need for infrastructure established in this National Policy Statement (NPS) and which comply with the policies in this NPS.
- 4.3 Where the term 'environment' is used, it refers to both the natural and historic environments.
- 4.4 Should the Secretary of State decide to grant development consent for an application where details are still to be finalised, this will need to be reflected in appropriate requirements in the Development Consent Order. If development consent is granted for a proposal and at a later stage the applicant wishes, for technical or commercial reasons, to construct it in such a way that it is outside the terms of what has been consented (for example because its extent will be greater than has been provided for in terms of the consent), it will be necessary to apply for a change to be made to the Development Consent Order. The application to change the consent should be in line with the government's guidance on the procedures for making a change to a Development Consent Order for NSIPs and may need to be accompanied by environmental information to supplement that which was included in the original environmental assessment.
- 4.5 Early engagement both before and at the formal pre-application stage between the applicant and key stakeholders, and those likely to have an interest in the proposed application, is strongly encouraged in line with the government's pre-application guidance⁸⁵.

Business case

- 4.6 Applications for road and rail projects (with the exception of those for strategic rail freight interchanges, for which the position is covered in paragraph 4.10 below) will normally be supported by a business case prepared in accordance

with Treasury Green Book principles, and the Department's Transport Business Case guidance and Transport Analysis Guidance. Transport Appraisal Process assesses the costs, benefits and risks of alternative ways to meet government objectives. It helps decision makers to understand the potential effects, trade-offs and overall impact of options by providing an objective evidence base for decision making. The purpose of the economic dimension of the business case is to identify the proposal that delivers best public value to society, including wider social and environmental benefits. The business case provides the basis for investment decisions, and the economic, environmental and social impacts of a development that underpin it will also be important for the consideration by the Examining Authority or the Secretary of State of the impacts and benefits of a proposal. However, the purpose of the business case is not to ascribe a monetary value to every factor in the planning balance. It should also be noted that the economic case is one of five cases that comprise the business case, and government decisions on funding are based on all five.

- 4.7 The information provided on the economic, environmental and social impacts of a development that underpins the business case will be proportionate to the development. This information will be important for the Examining Authority and the Secretary of State's consideration of the benefits and impacts of a proposed development. It is expected that schemes brought forward through the Development Consent Order process by virtue of section 35 of the Planning Act 2008, should also meet this requirement.
- 4.8 The Department's Transport Analysis Guidance is updated regularly. This is to allow the evidence used to inform decision-making to be up to date. Where updates are made during the course of preparing analytical work, the updated guidance is only expected to be used where it would be material to the investment decision and in proportion to the scale of the investment and its impacts⁸⁶.

Local Transport Model

- 4.9 Applications for road and rail projects should be supported by a local transport model to provide sufficiently accurate detail of the impacts of a project. The modelling will usually include national level factors around the key drivers of transport demand such as economic growth, demographic change, travel costs and labour market participation, as well as local factors. The Examining Authority and the Secretary of State do not need to be concerned with the national methodology and national assumptions around the key drivers of transport demand. An assessment of the benefits and costs of schemes under a range of scenarios should reflect future uncertainty, in addition to the core case. The modelling should be proportionate to the scale of the scheme and include appropriate sensitivity analysis to consider the effects of uncertainty on project impacts.

Viability of strategic rail freight interchanges

- 4.10 In the case of strategic rail freight interchanges (SRFI), judgement of viability will be made within the market framework and take account of government strategies, including the Future of Freight Plan, any identification of a National

Freight Network, the Rail Freight Growth Target and interventions such as investment in the strategic rail freight network and Great British Railway Strategic Plans. The radial proximity of a proposed site from existing SRFIs will be considered to ensure SRFIs are strategically located and do not abstract traffic from an extant SRFI and are strategically and technically viable. Additionally, the number of SRFI connections on any section of the route should not adversely affect the operational reliability of the wider network or impact performance of other services.

Requirements

- 4.11 The Examining Authority should only recommend, and the Secretary of State should only impose, requirements in relation to a development consent, that are necessary, relevant to planning, relevant to the development to be consented, enforceable, precise, and reasonable in all other respects. Development consent obligations should only be sought where they are necessary to make the development acceptable in planning terms, directly related to the proposed development and fairly and reasonably related in scale and kind to the development. Community Infrastructure Levy (or any successor to it) may also be payable on NSIP applications.

Environmental Assessment

Through the Levelling Up and Regeneration Act 2023, the government has secured powers to replace the existing EU-generated systems of Environmental Impact Assessment and Strategic Environmental Assessment with a new process of environmental assessment – Environmental Outcomes Reports (EORs). The powers are enabling powers and require regulations to bring the new system into play. Environmental assessment would still be required and if introduced relevant plans and projects would have to comply with such regulations. Until a new system is implemented, current legislation on environmental assessment continues to apply and references to assessments in chapter 5 can be set out in an Environmental Statement.

- 4.12 A key part of environmental assessment is the consideration of cumulative effects. The applicant should provide information on how the effects of the proposal would combine and interact with the effects of other development, where relevant. For most practical purposes this means that the applicant should consider the impact of other existing and committed developments within an appropriate geographical area and assess the additional impact of their own development. Other evidence for example, from a Transport Business Case, appraisals of sustainability of relevant NPSs or strategic environmental assessment or plan level Habitats Regulation Assessment of development plans, may assist the Secretary of State in reaching decisions on proposals and on mitigation measures that may be required. There is no single or agreed approach to assessing the cumulative impacts of environmental effects due to some effects being limited to a specific geographical boundary but others, such as the impact and effect of carbon emissions on climate change, not being geographically limited. For this reason, it may be necessary for different approaches to be taken to assess the cumulative impact of different environmental effects. The Secretary of State should consider how the accumulation of, and interrelationship between, effects identified in the

environmental assessment might affect the environment, economy, or community as a whole, even though they may be acceptable when considered on an individual basis with mitigation measures in place.

- 4.13 In some instances, it may not be possible at the time of the application for development consent for all aspects of the proposal to have been settled in precise detail. Where this is the case, the applicant should explain in their application which elements of the proposal have yet to be finalised, and the reasons why this is the case. Where some details are still to be finalised, applicants should set out, to the best of their knowledge, what the worst case scenario of the proposed development may be (for example in terms of site area) and assess the potential adverse effects which the project could have to ensure that the impacts of the project as it may be constructed have been properly assessed.

Habitats Regulations Assessment

- 4.14 Under the Habitats Regulations, the relevant competent authority, in this case the Secretary of State, must consider whether it is possible that a plan or project could likely have a significant effect, (either alone or in combination with other plans or projects) on a protected site which forms part of the UK National Site Network (Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas), or on any site to which the same protection is applied as a matter of policy (i.e. listed or proposed Ramsar sites, potential Special Protection Areas, possible Special Areas of Conservation and sites used to compensate for adverse effects on habitats sites). The term 'habitats site' is used to refer collectively to such sites throughout this NPS. Such an assessment should be made with due regard to the conservation objectives of any relevant habitats site(s).
- 4.15 Where appropriate, assessments under the Habitats Regulations should be coordinated with other assessments.
- 4.16 The applicant should seek the early advice of the appropriate Statutory Nature Conservation Body and provide the Secretary of State with such information as the Secretary of State may reasonably require, to determine whether or not the plan or project should proceed to the Appropriate Assessment stage of Habitats Regulations Assessment.
- 4.17 Where a proposed plan or project is considered likely to have a significant effect on a habitats site, the applicant must provide sufficient information with the application to enable the competent authority to make an appropriate assessment of these likely effects in view of the site's conservation objectives. The assessment may consider the effect of any mitigation measures and the Statutory Nature Conservation Body must be formally consulted on the assessment and its advice considered. The applicant should also consider agreeing an Evidence Plan with the Statutory Nature Conservation Body to help determine the information required⁸⁷.
- 4.18 Such plans or projects may only proceed if the assessment concludes they will not adversely affect the integrity of the site or, in the case of a negative assessment, there are no alternative solutions, and they must proceed for imperative reasons of overriding public interest. The applicant must

demonstrate that they have sought advice from the Statutory Nature Conservation Body on whether any proposed compensation is appropriate to maintain the overall coherence of the National Sites Network. They must also show that the compensation is secured or provide an indication as to how it can be secured to maintain the overall coherence of the National Sites Network. Provision of such information will not be taken as an acceptance of adverse effects on integrity and if an applicant disputes the likelihood of adverse effects, it can provide this information without prejudice to the Secretary of State's final decision on the effects of the potential development on the habitats site. If, in these circumstances, an applicant does not supply information required for the assessment of a potential derogation, there will be no expectation that the Secretary of State will allow the applicant the opportunity to provide such information following the examination.

- 4.19 During the pre-application stage, and without prejudice to the formal Habitats Regulations Assessment of the submitted plan or project, if the Statutory Nature Conservation Body gives an early indication that, irrespective of any anticipated mitigation measures, the proposed development is highly likely to lead to adverse effects on the integrity of one or more habitats sites, the applicant must include with their application such information required to assess a potential derogation under the Habitats Regulations⁸⁸.

Alternatives

- 4.20 Applicants should comply with all legal requirements, and any policy requirements set out in this NPS, on the assessment of alternatives. For example, current requirements include:

- Where applicable, the Infrastructure Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) Regulations 2017 require projects with significant environmental effects to include a description of the main alternatives studied by the applicant and an indication of the main reasons for the applicant's choice, taking into account the environmental effects
- there may also be other specific legal requirements for the consideration of alternatives, for example, under the Habitats Regulations and Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017⁸⁹
- there may also be policy requirements in this NPS, for example the flood risk sequential test and the assessment of alternatives for developments in National Parks, the Broads and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (now known as National Landscapes) - where there is a policy or legal requirement to consider alternatives, the applicant should describe the alternatives considered in compliance with these requirements and in a proportionate manner

- 4.21 National road or rail schemes that have been identified in relevant Road or Rail Investment Strategies will have been subject to an options appraisal process where relevant in line with existing Transport Analysis Guidance, and proportionate consideration of alternatives will have been undertaken as part of the investment decision making process. The options appraisal may include other viable options for achieving the objectives of the project, including (where appropriate) other modes of travel, regulation, or other ways of influencing behaviour in line with Department for Transport guidance. The Examining

Authority and the Secretary of State should satisfy themselves that the options appraisal process has been undertaken.

- 4.22 Where an options appraisal process has been undertaken, it should not be necessary to consider alternatives except where paragraph 4.20 applies or where the “exceptional circumstances” test set out in case law is met. In those exceptional circumstances where alternatives might be relevant, consideration of them should be proportionate. Where alternative schemes proposed are vague or inchoate, or have no real possibility of coming about, they are either irrelevant, or where relevant, will be given little or no weight, and the extent to which they are considered should be determined accordingly.

Biodiversity net gain

- 4.23 Biodiversity net gain delivers measurable improvements for biodiversity by creating, enhancing, maintaining and monitoring habitats in association with developments. Biodiversity net gain should be applied in conjunction with the mitigation hierarchy^d and does not change or replace existing environmental obligations. In addition to providing net gains for biodiversity, applicants should also identify and deliver appropriate opportunities for nature recovery and wider environmental enhancements.
- 4.24 Applicants are encouraged to use the latest version of the biodiversity metric^e to calculate their biodiversity baseline and inform their biodiversity net gain outcomes, and should present this data as part of their application.
- 4.25 Biodiversity net gain can be delivered onsite or wholly or partially off-site and should also be set out within the application for development consent. When delivering biodiversity net gain off-site, developments should do this in a manner that best contributes to the achievement of relevant wider strategic outcomes, for example by increasing habitat connectivity or enhancing other ecosystem service outcomes. Reference should be made to any local nature recovery strategies (which should be the primary reference point for those delivering biodiversity net gain off-site) and other relevant national or local plans and strategies, such as green infrastructure strategies, used to inform biodiversity net gain delivery.
- 4.26 The Environment Act 2021 contains provisions for a mandatory biodiversity net gain requirement for NSIPs. A government Biodiversity Gain Statement will set out the concept and policy requirements for biodiversity net gain for Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects (NSIPs). When these provisions are commenced, the Secretary of State will need to be satisfied that the biodiversity gain objective in any relevant Biodiversity Gain Statement has been met.

^d The principle that environmental harm resulting from a development should be avoided (through locating development where there will be less harmful impacts), adequately mitigated, or, as a last resort, compensated for.

^e The biodiversity metric can be found here: [Biodiversity metric: calculate the biodiversity net gain of a project or development - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/guidance/biodiversity-metric-calculate-the-biodiversity-net-gain-of-a-project-or-development)

Criteria for good design for national network infrastructure

4.27 Applicants should include design as an integral consideration from the outset of a proposal. Applying good design to national network projects should not be limited to general aesthetics. High quality and inclusive design extends far beyond aesthetic considerations. The National Infrastructure Commission have developed four Design Principles:

- Climate – mitigate carbon emissions and adapt to climate change. It includes opportunities to enable decarbonisation, incorporates flexibility, and builds resilience against climate change. The functionality of projects, including fitness for purpose, resilience and sustainability, is equally important.
- People – helping to improve the quality of life for local communities. It promotes inclusion, cohesion and increases accessibility. It creates safe spaces with clean air that improve health and wellbeing.
- Places – well designed infrastructure gives places a strong sense of identity, and through that forms part of our national cultural heritage. Creating a sense of place, connecting communities, addressing community severance and integrating into its surroundings. It makes a positive contribution to local landscapes within and beyond the project boundary. Good design enhances local culture and character and supports local ecology, delivering net biodiversity gain, while protecting wildlife corridors^f and irreplaceable natural assets and habitats.
- Value - adding value by defining issues clearly from the outset. Good design also finds opportunities to add value beyond the main purpose of the infrastructure to consider the wider benefits savings on cost, the environment, materials and space. It is efficient in the use of natural resources, sustainable materials and energy used in construction.

4.28 A good design should meet the principal objectives of the scheme by applying the mitigation hierarchy to avoid, mitigate, or as a last resort compensate for the identified problems and existing adverse impacts, by improving operational conditions, simultaneously minimising adverse impacts and contributing to the conservation and enhancement of the natural, built and historic environment. A good design will also be one that sustains the improvements to operational efficiency for as many years as is practicable, taking into account economic, social and environmental impacts.

4.29 In light of this, scheme design will be a material consideration in decision making. The Secretary of State needs to be satisfied that national networks infrastructure projects are sustainable, having regard to appropriate industry good design guidance, and that the applicant has considered, as far as possible, both functionality (including fitness for purpose and sustainability) and aesthetics (including the scheme's contribution to the quality of the area in which it would be located).

4.30 Applicants should have regard to appropriate guidance and plans such as: local nature recovery strategies, Local Air Quality Action Plans, the Green Infrastructure Design Guide, the purposes and Management Plans of National Parks, National Landscapes, the Broads and any local design codes. For road

^f Areas of habitat connecting wildlife populations.

schemes, the Design Manual for Roads and Bridges contains design standards for motorway and all-purpose trunk road projects.

- 4.31 In their application, applicants should be able to demonstrate how the design process was conducted, effective engagement with communities and stakeholders and how the proposed design evolved to maximise design outcomes. Where a number of different designs were considered, applicants should set out the reasons why the favoured choice has been selected with a clear articulation of its benefits. The Examining Authority and Secretary of State should consider the ultimate purpose of the infrastructure and the operational, safety and security requirements which the design must satisfy.
- 4.32 Applicants should consider taking independent professional advice on the design aspects of a proposal, from the earliest design stage. A project board level design champion could be appointed, and a representative design panel used to maximise the value provided by the infrastructure. Applicants should also commission an independent design review of their proposal prior to planning. The Design Council can provide or signpost recommendations for this service⁹⁰.

Climate change adaptation

- 4.33 Section 10(3)(a) of the Planning Act 2008 requires the Secretary of State to have regard to the desirability of mitigating, and adapting to, climate change in designating an NPS.
- 4.34 This section sets out how applicants and the Secretary of State should take the effects of climate change into account when developing and considering infrastructure applications. As referenced in chapter 2 of this NPS, while climate change mitigation is essential in minimising the most dangerous impacts of climate change, previous global carbon emissions have already committed us to continued climate change in the future.
- 4.35 Article 7 of the Paris Agreement establishes a global goal on adaptation – of enhancing adaptive capacity, strengthening resilience and reducing vulnerability to climate change in the context of the temperature goal of the Agreement. It aims to significantly strengthen national adaptation efforts, including through support and international cooperation.
- 4.36 To support planning decisions, the government produces a set of UK Climate Projections and has developed a statutory National Adaptation Programme⁹¹. In addition, the government's Adaptation Reporting Power invites authorities (a defined list of public bodies and statutory undertakers, including National Highways, Network Rail and the Office for Rail and Road) to assess the risks presented by a changing climate, include policies and actions to address climate risk, and set out progress made.
- 4.37 In certain circumstances, measures implemented to ensure a scheme can adapt to climate change may give rise to additional impacts. For example, as a result of protecting against flood risk, there may be consequential impacts on coastal change (see paragraphs 5.101 to 5.116). If this happens, the Secretary

of State should consider the impact of the latter in relation to the application as a whole and the impacts guidance set out in chapter 5 of this NPS.

- 4.38 In preparing measures to support climate change adaptation, applicants should consider whether nature-based solutions could provide a basis for such adaptation. In addition to avoiding further carbon emissions when compared with some more traditional adaptation approaches, nature-based solutions can also result in biodiversity benefits as well as increasing absorption of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere (see also paragraphs 5.179 to 5.203 on the role of green infrastructure).
- 4.39 New national networks infrastructure will typically be a long-term investment and will need to remain operational over many decades, in the face of a changing climate. Consequently, applicants must consider the direct (e.g., flooding of road or rail infrastructure) and indirect (e.g., flooding of other parts of the road or rail network) impacts of climate change when planning the location, design, build, operation and maintenance. The Secretary of State will need information on how the proposal will take account of the projected impacts of climate change and remain resilient.
- 4.40 The Secretary of State should be satisfied that applications for new national networks infrastructure have taken into account the potential direct and indirect impacts of climate change. This should include using the latest UK Climate Projections and associated research and expert guidance (such as the Environment Agency's Climate Change Allowances for Flood Risk Assessments⁹²) applicable at the time the environmental assessment was prepared as part of their Development Consent Order application, to ensure they have identified mitigation or adaptation measures. This should cover the estimated lifetime of the new infrastructure, with a high level of climate resilience built-in from the outset. The applicant should also be able to demonstrate how proposals can be adapted over their predicted lifetimes to remain resilient to a credible maximum climate change scenario. Should a revised set of UK Climate Projections or associated research be applicable after the preparation of the environmental assessment, the Examining Authority should consider whether they need to request further information from the applicant.
- 4.41 The Secretary of State should be satisfied that there are no features of the design of new national networks infrastructure critical to its safety or operation which may be seriously affected by more radical changes to the climate. Beyond that projected in the latest set of UK climate projections and taking account of the latest credible scientific evidence⁹ on, for example, sea level rise. The Secretary of State should also be satisfied that necessary action can be taken to ensure the operation of the infrastructure over its estimated lifetime.
- 4.42 Any adaptation measures should be based on the latest set of UK Climate Projections, the government's latest UK Climate Change Risk Assessment, when available⁹³ and in consultation with the Environment Agency's Climate Change Allowances for Flood Risk Assessments. Any adaptation measures must themselves also be assessed as part of any environmental assessment,

⁹ For example, additional maximum credible scenarios from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change or Environment Agency.

which should set out how and where such measures are proposed to be secured.

- 4.43 Adaptation measures should be required to be implemented at the time of construction where necessary and appropriate to do so. However, where they are necessary to deal with the impact of climate change, and that measure would have an adverse effect on other aspects of the project and/or surrounding environment (for example coastal processes), the Secretary of State may consider requiring the applicant to ensure that the adaptation measure could be implemented should the need arise, rather than at the outset of the development (for example reserving land for future extension or increasing height of existing, or requiring new, sea walls). In these circumstances, the applicant should make a case to justify implementing adaptation measures later, set out clearly how the design could be adapted and have mechanisms in place (such as Development Consent Order requirements) for monitoring and implementation of these future adaptation measures.
- 4.44 The generic impacts chapter in this NPS provides additional information on climate change adaptation. In particular, this section should be read alongside paragraphs 5.101 to 5.116 (coastal change and marine impacts), paragraphs 5.126 to 5.151 (flood risk), and paragraphs 5.252 to 5.268 (water quality and resources).

Pollution control and other environmental regulatory regimes

- 4.45 The planning and pollution control systems are separate but complementary. The planning system controls the development and use of land in the public interest. It plays a key role in protecting and improving the natural environment, public health and safety, and amenity, for example by attaching conditions to allow developments, which would otherwise not be environmentally acceptable to proceed, and preventing harmful development which cannot be made acceptable even through requirements. Pollution control is concerned with preventing pollution through measures which prohibit or limit the release of substances to the environment from different sources to the lowest practicable level. It also ensures that ambient air, water and land quality meet standards that guard against impacts to the environment or human health.
- 4.46 Issues relating to discharges, emissions or abstractions from a proposed project which lead to other direct and indirect impacts on air quality, water quality and land quality, or which include noise, light and vibration, may be subject to separate regulation under the pollution control framework or other consenting and licensing regimes. Relevant permissions will need to be obtained for any activities within the development that are regulated under those regimes before the activities can be operated.
- 4.47 Pollution from some facilities, such as industrial installations or waste management sites, is controlled through the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016 (the Environmental Permitting Regulations). Some projects covered by this NPS may be subject to the Environmental Permitting Regulations regime. When an applicant applies for an Environmental Permit, the relevant regulator (usually the Environment Agency but sometimes

the local authority) requires that the application demonstrates that processes are in place to meet all relevant Environmental Permit requirements.

- 4.48 The Environmental Permitting Regulations regime requires industrial facilities to have an Environmental Permit and to meet the requirements of that permit to operate. These requirements include limits on allowable emissions to air, land and water, Best Available Techniques where available, and other requirements such as monitoring. In considering the impacts of the project, including residual impacts, the Secretary of State may wish to consult the regulator on any management plans that would be included in an Environmental Permit application. Applicants are encouraged to begin pre-application discussions with relevant regulators, such as the Environment Agency and the Marine Management Organisation, as early as possible. This is especially the case where applicants wish to parallel track Development Consent Order and Environmental Permit applications. This will help ensure that applications take account of all relevant environmental considerations and that the relevant regulators are able to provide timely advice and assurance to the Examining Authority.
- 4.49 Applicants must consult the Marine Management Organisation on national network NSIPs which could affect any relevant marine areas as defined in the Planning Act 2008 (as amended by section 23 of the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009). Applicants are encouraged to consider the relevant marine plans in advance of consulting the Marine Management Organisation. The Secretary of State's consent may include a deemed marine licence and the Marine Management Organisation will advise on what conditions should apply to the deemed marine licence. The Secretary of State, the Examining Authority and the Marine Management Organisation should co-operate closely to ensure that national network NSIPs are licensed in accordance with legislation.
- 4.50 In considering an application for development consent, the Examining Authority and the Secretary of State should consider whether the development itself is an acceptable use of the land, and on the impacts of that use, rather than the control of processes, emissions or discharges themselves.⁹⁴ The Secretary of State will assume that the relevant pollution control regime and other environmental regulatory regimes, including those on land drainage, water abstraction and biodiversity, will be properly applied and enforced by the relevant regulator. The Secretary of State should act to complement but not seek to duplicate them.
- 4.51 The Secretary of State should be satisfied that development consent can be granted taking full account of environmental impacts. This will require close cooperation with the Environment Agency and/or the pollution control authority, and other relevant bodies, such as the Marine Management Organisation, the Statutory Nature Conservation Bodies, Drainage Boards, and water and sewerage undertakers, before consenting any potentially polluting developments, to ensure that:
- the relevant regulator is satisfied that potential releases can be adequately regulated under the regulatory framework
 - the effects of existing sources of pollution in and around the site are not such that the cumulative effects of pollution when the proposed development is

added would make that development unacceptable, particularly in relation to statutory environmental quality limits

- 4.52 The Secretary of State should not refuse consent because of pollution impacts unless there is good reason to believe that any relevant necessary operational pollution control permits or licences, or other consents would not be granted.

Common law nuisance and statutory nuisance

- 4.53 Section 158 of the Planning Act 2008 provides a defence of statutory authority in civil or criminal proceedings for nuisance. Such a defence is also available in respect of anything else authorised by an order granting development consent. This would include a defence for proceedings for nuisance under Part III of the Environmental Protection Act 1990 ("the 1990 Act") (statutory nuisance) but only to the extent that the nuisance is the inevitable consequence of what has been authorised.
- 4.54 The defence does not extinguish the local authority's duties under Part III of the 1990 Act to inspect its area and take reasonable steps to investigate complaints of statutory nuisance, and to serve an abatement notice where satisfied of its existence, likely occurrence or recurrence.
- 4.55 It is very important that, during the examination of a nationally significant infrastructure project, possible sources of nuisance under section 79(1) of the 1990 Act, and how they may be mitigated or limited, are considered by the Examining Authority so they can recommend appropriate requirements that the Secretary of State might include in any subsequent order granting development consent. More information on the consideration of possible sources of nuisance is at paragraphs 5.117 to 5.125.
- 4.56 When considering whether to include exceptions to the defence in an order granting development consent (section 158(3) of the Planning Act 2008), the Secretary of State should have regard to whether any nuisance is an inevitable consequence of the development.

Safety

Road Safety

- 4.57 Highways developments provide an opportunity to make significant safety improvements and significant incident reduction benefits when they are well designed. Some developments may have safety as a key objective, but even where safety is not the main aim of a development, the opportunity should be taken to improve safety, including introducing the most modern and effective safety measures where proportionate. Consideration should also be given to wider transport objectives, including expanding active travel, and creating safe and pleasant walking, wheeling and cycling environments. In developing roads schemes the applicant should have due regard to the needs of drivers and riders and the imperative to ensure road user safety. Schemes should be developed with a mindset that accounts for the need for motorists to rest, particularly Heavy Goods Vehicle drivers who need safe and secure roadside

facilities that also cater for their welfare needs including the appropriate provision of high-quality washrooms, a catering offer and access to alternative fuel and digital infrastructure.

4.58 The applicant should undertake an objective assessment of the impact of the proposed development on safety including the impact of any mitigation measures. This should use the methodology outlined in the guidance from Department for Transport's Transport Analysis Guidance and from National Highways. They should also put in place arrangements for undertaking the road safety audit process and ensuring their implementation. Road safety audits are a mandatory requirement for highway improvement schemes in the UK (including motorways). Road safety audits are intended to ensure that operational road safety experience is applied during the design and construction process so that the number and severity of collisions is as low as is reasonably practicable.

4.59 The applicant should be able to demonstrate that their scheme is consistent with government Road Safety policy and with the National Highways Safety Framework for the Strategic Road Network. Applicants must show that they have taken all steps that are reasonably required to minimise the risk of death and injury arising from their development, including:

- contributing to an overall reduction in road casualties
- contributing to an overall reduction in the number of unplanned incidents
- contributing to improvements in road safety for pedestrians and cyclists⁹⁵

4.60 The applicant must also demonstrate that:

- they have considered the safety implications of their project from the outset
- they are putting in place rigorous processes for monitoring and evaluating safety

4.61 The Secretary of State should not grant development consent unless satisfied that all reasonable steps have been taken and will be taken to:

- minimise the risk of road casualties arising from the scheme
- contribute to improvements in the safety of the strategic road network

Rail Safety

4.62 It is the government's policy, supported by legislation, to ensure that the risks of passenger and workforce accidents are reduced so far as reasonably practicable. Rail schemes should take account of this and seek to further improve safety at every opportunity and where there is value for money in doing so.

4.63 The rail industry is required by law to consider the impact on safety of any proposed changes to the rail network through rigorous risk assessment. The principle of "so far as is reasonably practicable" is applied through the Railways and Other Guided Transport Systems (Safety) Regulations 2006 (as amended) which are enforced by the Office of Rail and Road⁹⁶. The rail industry is also required by legislation to comply with applicable Common Safety Methods. This

includes the Common Safety Method for Risk Evaluation and Assessment, which applies whenever any significant technical, operational or organisational change is proposed to the railway system⁹⁷.

- 4.64 The applicant should be able to demonstrate that their scheme is consistent with all relevant regulations, industry guidance and regulatory guidance from the Office of Road and Rail, and that their safety assessment has considered the cost and safety implications during the construction, commissioning and operational phases of the development.
- 4.65 The Secretary of State should not grant development consent unless satisfied that all reasonable steps have been taken, and will be taken to:
- minimise the risk of deaths or injury arising from the scheme (noting that railway developments can influence risk levels both on and off the railway networks)
 - contribute to improvements in societal safety levels

Security considerations

- 4.66 National security considerations apply across all national infrastructure sectors. Department for Transport acts as the Lead Government Department for national networks and in this capacity has lead responsibility for security matters in that sector and for directing the security approach to be taken. The Department works closely with government security agencies, including the National Protective Security Authority and the National Cyber Security Centre, to provide advice to the most critical infrastructure assets on terrorism and other national security threats, as well as on risk mitigation.
- 4.67 Government policy is to ensure that, where possible, proportionate protective security measures are designed into new infrastructure projects at an early stage in the project development. Where applications for development consent for infrastructure covered by this NPS relate to potentially critical infrastructure, there may be national security considerations.
- 4.68 Where national security implications have been identified, the applicant should consult with the Department for Transport, and where necessary the National Protective Security Agency, to ensure that security measures have been adequately considered in the design process and that adequate consideration has been given to the management of security risks. For some, this is a legal requirement as per section 119 of the Railways Act 1993. If the Department for Transport, or where appropriate the National Protective Security Authority, are satisfied that security issues have been adequately addressed in the project when the application is submitted to the Secretary of State, the relevant body will provide confirmation of this to the Secretary of State. The Secretary of State should not need to give any further consideration to the details of the security measures in its examination.
- 4.69 The applicant should only include sufficient information in the application as is necessary to enable the Examining Authority and the Secretary of State to examine the development consent issues and make a properly informed recommendation on the application.

- 4.70 In exceptional cases, where examination of an application would involve public disclosure of information about defence or national security which would not be in the national interest, the Secretary of State may direct that examination of that evidence should take place in closed session.

Health

- 4.71 National road and rail networks and strategic rail freight interchanges have the potential to affect the health, well-being and quality of life of the population. New or enhanced national network infrastructure may have direct impacts on health because of traffic, noise, vibration, air quality and emissions, light pollution, community severance, dust, odour, polluting water, hazardous waste and pests. They may also have indirect health impacts: for example, if they affect access to key public services, local transport, opportunities for walking, cycling and wheeling, or the use of open space^h for recreation and physical activity.
- 4.72 As described in the relevant sections of this NPS, where the proposed project has an effect on human beings, the applicant should assess these effects, identifying any potential adverse health impacts, and identify measures to avoid, mitigate or as a last resort compensate for adverse health impacts as appropriate. Enhancement opportunities should be identified by promoting local improvements for active travel and horse riders driven by the principles of good design to create safe and attractive routes to encourage health and wellbeing; this includes potential impacts on vulnerable groups within society, i.e. those groups within society which may be differentially impacted by a development compared to wider society as a whole.

Accessibility

- 4.73 The government is committed to creating a more accessible and inclusive transport network that provides a range of opportunities and choices for people to connect with jobs, services and friends and family.
- 4.74 The government's strategy for achieving equal access for disabled people is set out in the Inclusive Transport Strategy⁹⁸. The government expects applicants to improve access, wherever possible, on and around the national networks by designing and delivering schemes that take account of the accessibility requirements of all those who use, or are affected by, national networks infrastructure, including disabled users.
- 4.75 Applicants must comply with any obligations under the Equality Act 2010. Public authority applicants are reminded of their duty to promote equality and to consider the needs of disabled people as part of their normal practice. The Public Sector Equality Duty⁹⁹ requires that public authorities have due regard to the need to:
- eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct prohibited by the Equality Act

^h All open space of public value, including not just land, but also areas of water (such as rivers, canals, lakes and reservoirs) which offer important opportunities for sport and recreation and can act as a visual amenity.

- advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and people who do not share it
- foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and people who do not share it.

4.76 All applicants are also reminded that the Secretary of State must have regard to the Public Sector Equality Duty when exercising their functions.

4.77 As set out in paragraphs 4.6 to 4.7 applicants for road and rail projects (excluding SRFIs) will normally be supported by a business case prepared in accordance with Transport Business Case guidance. This includes distributional analysis, which can include information relevant to the Equality Act public sector equality duty.

4.78 Applicants should demonstrate the following where relevant:

- all reasonable opportunities to deliver improvements in accessibility on and to the existing national road network should be taken, including improvements for non-motorised users
- severance can be a problem in some locations; where appropriate, applicants should seek to deliver improvements that reduce community severance and improve accessibility
- national network infrastructure should incorporate good design (which is inclusive by default), as expanded on in paragraphs 4.27 to 4.32, which includes delivering accessible infrastructure for users.

Road tolling

4.79 The government will continue to consider tolling as a means of funding new river and estuarial crossings, especially in locations where a similar route is already tolled.

Strategic rail freight interchanges

Rail freight interchange function

4.80 Rail freight interchanges are not only locations for freight access to the railway, but also locations for businesses, capable now or in the future, of supporting their commercial activities by rail. Therefore, from the outset, a Rail Freight Interchange should be planned and developed in a form that can accommodate both rail and non-rail activities including ensuring appropriate provision for Heavy Goods Vehicle drivers using the Interchange.

Transport links and location requirements

4.81 Given their strategic nature, it is important that new SRFIs or proposed extensions to Rail Freight Interchanges upgrading them to SRFIs are appropriately located relative to the markets they will serve, which will focus largely on major urban centres, or groups of centres, and key supply chain routes. The majority of freight movements by rail will end with transport by road

to the final destination so, proposed new rail freight interchanges should have good road access, and provide appropriate parking and associated facilities for those using the interchange to ensure Heavy Goods Vehicle driver wellbeing is observed, as this will allow rail to effectively compete with, and work alongside, road freight to achieve a modal shift to rail. Due to these requirements, it may be that countryside locations are required for SRFIs.

- 4.82 Adequate links to the rail and road networks are essential. Rail access will vary between rail lines, both in the number of services that can be accommodated, and the physical characteristics such as the train length and, for intermodal services, the size of intermodal units that can be carried (the 'loading gauge'). As a minimum, a SRFI should ideally be located on a route with a gauge clearance of W8 or more, or capable of enhancement to a suitable gauge. For road links, the government's policy is set out in Circular 01/2022 The Strategic Road Network and the delivery of sustainable development (or relevant updated document).
- 4.83 SRFIs tend to be large scale commercial operations, which are most likely to need continuous working arrangements (up to 24 hours). By necessity they involve large structures, buildings and the operation of heavy machinery. In terms of location therefore, they may not be considered suitable adjacent to residential areas or environmentally sensitive areas such as National Parks, the Broads and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty. However, depending on circumstances, appropriate mitigation measures may be available to limit the impacts of visual intrusion, noise and light.
- 4.84 SRFIs can provide many benefits for the local economy. For example, because many of the on-site functions of major distribution operations are relatively labour intensive, this can create many new job opportunities. The existence of an available and economic local workforce will therefore be an important consideration for the applicant.

Scale and design

- 4.85 The purpose of SRFIs is to facilitate modal shift of freight from road to rail. Schemes will only be permitted where they achieve this purpose and the Secretary of State is satisfied that rail facilities will come forward in a timely manner.
- 4.86 Applicants should develop rail infrastructure and buildings capable of rail connection from the outset, and consideration of further rail infrastructure to allow more extensive rail connection within the site in the longer term is strongly encouraged.
- 4.87 Applications for a proposed SRFI should provide for a number of rail connected or rail accessible buildings, plus rail infrastructure to allow more extensive rail functionality within the site in the longer term. Applicants should deliver rail terminal infrastructure and / or buildings capable of rail connection in conjunction with the wider development.
- 4.88 However, the Secretary of State recognises that applicants may need to deliver warehousing ahead of the final delivery and commissioning of connections to

the rail network coming forward. In these circumstances the Secretary of State will want to ensure that operational rail connections are brought forward in a timely manner, which may include using requirements that secure operational rail connections after a specified period and/or before a development threshold is reached. The applicant should provide evidence of discussions and demonstrate agreement with Network Rail regarding the planned timeframe for the delivery and commissioning of rail network connections.

- 4.89 As a minimum, a SRFI should be capable of handling four trains per day and, where possible, be capable of increasing the number of trains handled. SRFIs should, where possible, have the capability to handle 775 metre trains with appropriately configured on-site infrastructure and layout. This should seek to minimise the need for on-site rail shunting and provide for a configuration which, ideally, will allow main line access for trains from either direction. To create an environment that is capable of seamlessly transferring freight from road to rail, it is essential that SRFIs make appropriate provision for the receipt of Heavy Goods Vehicles using the SRFI, both for general site accessibility, including the capability of the local road network to accommodate large vehicles, and for providing adequate and secure Heavy Goods Vehicle parking provision with associated proportionate services and facilities to support driver wellbeing and legal requirements to rest.

5. Generic Impacts

Overview

- 5.1 Some impacts will be relevant to any infrastructure development on national networks, whatever the type. The following sections set out how these impacts should be considered. While this National Policy Statement (NPS) covers developments in England only, assessments of impacts should take account of any impacts this type of infrastructure may have in the devolved administrations. Where projects affect cross-border links, scheme promoters should work with the devolved administrations. The government's planning guidance, which is referred to in this chapter, is likely to be a useful source of guidance on impacts.
- 5.2 Sufficient relevant information is crucial to good decision-taking, particularly where formal assessments are required (such as Environmental Impact Assessment, Habitats Regulation Assessment and Flood Risk Assessment). To avoid delay, applicants should discuss what information is needed with statutory environmental bodies as early as possible.
- 5.3 Applicants should engage with relevant and statutory bodies regarding their proposal at the pre-application stage.
- 5.4 Note for the purposes of this NPS, Environmental Impact Assessment is hereafter referred to as environmental assessment. If replaced with a new framework, relevant plans and projects would have to comply with such regulations, including such environmental assessment as is required by them.
- 5.5 The government has set legally binding long-term targets for England under the Environment Act 2021, covering the areas of: air quality, water, biodiversity, resource efficiency and waste reduction, tree and woodland cover, and Marine Protected Areas. Meeting the legally binding targets will be a shared endeavour that will require a whole of government approach to delivery. In addition, the Secretary of State must have regard to the policies and interim targets set out in the government's Environmental Improvement Plan.
- 5.6 Applicants should look for opportunities to design infrastructure with a holistic approach to avoiding, or where adverse impacts are unavoidable, mitigating and, as a last resort, compensating for impacts on the natural, historic or built environment, on landscapes and on people by using nature-based solutions.

Nature-based solutions can deliver multiple benefits for climate, biodiversity, and people, and can therefore play a critical role in tackling these interrelated impacts in an integrated way. For example, trees planted to sequester carbon could offer benefits for flood management, soil health and stability, biodiversity and recreation. The relevant local nature recovery strategy will be a useful source of information for nature-based solutions, including green infrastructure (see also paragraphs 5.179 to 5.203 on the role of green infrastructure).

Air Quality

Introduction

- 5.7 Increases in emissions of pollutants during the construction or operation phases of projects on the national networks can result in the worsening of local air quality and could contribute to adverse impacts on human health, on protected species and habitats.
- 5.8 Air emissions include gases such as nitrogen oxides, sulphur dioxide and ammonia as well as Particulate Matter (PM) considered in the following size fractions: up to a diameter of 10 microns (PM10) and up to a diameter of 2.5 microns (PM2.5).
- 5.9 The government has legally binding targets to reduce emissions of five key air pollutants (PM2.5, nitrogen oxides, sulphur dioxide, ammonia and non-methane volatile organic compounds) by 2030. In addition, two new air quality targets for 2040 – one for annual mean concentrations of PM2.5 and a population exposure reduction target for PM2.5 – have been set under the Environment Act 2021. These targets are in addition to the maximum permissible levels for pollutants in ambient air as set out in the Air Quality Standards Regulations (2010) and reiterated in the Air Quality Strategy. Local authorities and relevant public authorities must also meet local air quality objectives under the Environment Act 1995.
- 5.10 The geographical extent and distribution of the effects of air pollutants can cover a large area, well beyond an individual scheme. Air quality impacts are generated by all types of infrastructure development to varying extents. Development on the national networks in general and road schemes in particular, creates complex challenges for air quality, given the very wide geographical area over which impacts can potentially be felt. The guidance below provides additional clarity given the complex nature of impacts created by national network development.
- 5.11 In considering this section, applicants should also have regard to chapters 2 and 3 of this NPS, which explains the current policy on air quality and how this NPS interacts with that policy.

Applicant's assessment

- 5.12 The applicant should undertake an assessment as part of their Development Consent Order application where the impacts of the project (both on and off-scheme) are likely to have significant air quality effects in relation to meeting

environmental assessment requirements or affect the UK's ability to comply with the Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010, or impact the relevant local authority's ability to comply with The Air Quality (England) Regulations 2000. Applicants should also refer to the Environmental Assessment section in chapter 4 and paragraph 5.4.

5.13 The assessment should describe:

- existing air quality emissions and concentrations
- forecasts of emissions and concentrations at the time of opening, assuming that the scheme is not built (the future baseline) and taking account of the impact of the scheme
- any significant air quality effects, their mitigation and any residual effects, distinguishing between the construction and operation stages and taking account of the impact of any road traffic generated by the project
- the predicted emissions, concentration change and absolute concentrations of the proposed project after mitigation methods have been applied
- any potential impacts on nearby designated habitats from air pollutants
- the proximity and nature of nearby receptors which could be impacted, including those more sensitive to poor air quality

5.14 In addition, applicants should consider The Environmental Targets (Fine Particulate Matter) (England) Regulations 2023 by following available Defra guidance, including interim guidance.

5.15 Defra publishes future projections of UK air pollutant emissions based on evidence of future emissions, traffic and vehicle fleet. Projections are updated as the evidence base changes. The applicant's assessment should be consistent with this approach but may include more detailed modelling to demonstrate local impacts. If an applicant believes they have robust additional supporting evidence, such as updated vehicle fleet data, that has not been incorporated into the Emissions Factor Toolkit and is likely to change the projected emissions, to the extent they could affect the conclusions of the assessment, they should include this in their representations to the Examining Authority along with the source of the evidence.

5.16 The Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs is required to make available up to date information on air quality to any relevant interested party.

Mitigation

5.17 Mitigation measures may affect the project design, layout, construction, operation and/or may consist of measures to improve air quality beyond the immediate locality of the scheme. Measures could include, but are not limited to, changes to the route or design of the new scheme, changes to the proximity of vehicles to local receptors in the existing route, physical means including barriers to better disperse emissions, and/or speed control.

5.18 Where a project is likely to lead to a breach of any relevant statutory air quality limits, objectives or targets, the applicant should work with the relevant authorities to secure appropriate mitigation measures. Where a project is

located within, or in close proximity to, an Air Quality Management Area or Clean Air Zone, applicants should engage with the relevant local authority to ensure the project is compatible with the Local Air Quality Action Plan.

- 5.19 With respect to all relevant statutory air quality limits, objectives and targets other than those set under The Environmental Targets (Fine Particulate Matter) (England) Regulations 2023, all reasonable mitigation action should be taken. At a minimum, the proposed mitigation measures should ensure that the net impact of a project does not delay compliance with those objectives.
- 5.20 With respect to The Environmental Targets (Fine Particulate Matter) (England) Regulations 2023, the applicant should take all reasonable steps to reduce emissions of PM2.5 and its precursor pollutants in the construction and operational stage of the development by following available Defra guidance.
- 5.21 Where a scheme is expected to lead to a deterioration of air quality the applicant should justify why the level of mitigation proposed is deemed to be reasonable.

Decision-making

- 5.22 In all cases the Secretary of State must take account of any relevant statutory air quality limits, objectives and targets. The Secretary of State should consider whether mitigation measures put forward by the applicant are acceptable. In doing so the Secretary of State should have regard to relevant guidance including within the Air Quality Strategy or any successor to it, Local Air Quality Management guidance and any relevant PM2.5 target guidance.
- 5.23 Air quality considerations are likely to be particularly relevant where schemes are proposed:
- within or adjacent to Air Quality Management Areas; roads identified as being above Limit Values; and
 - where changes are sufficient to bring about the need for a new Air Quality Management Area or change the size of an existing Air Quality Management Area; or bring about changes to exceedances of the Limit Values
- 5.24 The Secretary of State should give air quality considerations substantial weight where, after taking into account mitigation, a project would lead to a significant air quality impact in relation to meeting environmental assessment requirements; or where they lead to a deterioration in air quality in a zone/agglomeration.
- 5.25 The Secretary of State should refuse consent where, after taking into account mitigation, the air quality impacts resulting from the proposed scheme will either:
- result in a zone/agglomeration which is currently reported as being compliant with the Air Quality Standards Regulations (2010) becoming non-compliant; or
 - affect the ability of a non-compliant area to achieve compliance within the most recent published timescales reported to the Examining Authority at the examination

Greenhouse Gas emissions

Introduction

- 5.26 In this NPS, greenhouse gas emissions, measured as carbon dioxide equivalent, are referred to as “carbon emissions”.
- 5.27 Delivery of carbon budget 6 onwards and the National Determined Contribution ensures the UK keeps to a trajectory consistent with meeting its 2050 net zero emissions target. Section 4 of the Climate Change Act 2008 describes the duty of the Secretary of State for Energy Security and Net Zero, which is to ensure that the net UK carbon account for a budgetary period does not exceed the carbon budget.
- 5.28 The construction and operation of national network infrastructure will in itself lead to carbon emissions.
- 5.29 In considering this section, applicants should also have regard to chapters 2 and 3 of this NPS, which explains the current policy on climate change and how this NPS interacts with that policy, and chapter 4 of this NPS, which deals with climate change adaptation.
- 5.30 As discussed in chapters 2 and 3, national network infrastructure plays an important role in supporting decarbonisation. While all steps should be taken to avoid, and where unavoidable, reduce and mitigate climate change impacts, there will likely be residual emissions from national networks infrastructure, particularly during the economy wide transition to net zero, and potentially beyond.

Applicant's assessment

- 5.31 Emissions occur across the lifecycle of a project, and assessing the Whole Life Carbon emissions throughout a project will identify areas for efficiency and potential carbon reductions. All proposals for national network infrastructure projects should include a Whole Life Carbon Assessment at critical stages in the project lifecycle, for example the submission of a major business case.
- 5.32 Undertaking a Whole Life Carbon Assessment involves calculating the emissions from 'cradle to grave' of a project. This builds a comprehensive understanding of the emissions generated when building, operating, using, maintaining and discontinuing the infrastructure.
- 5.33 A Whole Life Carbon Assessment should be conducted according to the guidance, standards and methodologies set out in Transport Analysis Guidance Unit A3. Also refer to the Environmental Assessment at paragraph 4.12 of this NPS document for more information about cumulative assessment.
- 5.34 As referenced in Transport Analysis Guidance, the guiding principles of managing whole life carbon are established in PAS 2080: Carbon Management in Buildings and Infrastructure (2023). This demonstrates how the whole value chain can support infrastructure decarbonisation.

- 5.35 Having regard to current knowledge, a carbon management plan should be produced as part of the Development Consent Order submission and include:
- a Whole Life Carbon assessment for the project
 - an explanation of the steps that have been taken to drive down the carbon impacts of the project
 - how construction and operational emissions and, where applicable, emissions from maintenance activities, have been reduced as much as possible using the carbon reduction hierarchy (e.g., as set out in PAS2080) (recognising that in the case of road projects while the developer can estimate the likely emissions from road traffic, it is not solely responsible for controlling them)
 - whether and how any residual carbon emissions will be (voluntarily) offset or removed using a recognised framework (any offsetting of emissions should not be included in the Whole Life Carbon Assessment headline figures)
 - where there are residual emissions, the level of emissions and the impact of those on any relevant statutory carbon budgets

Mitigation

- 5.36 Applicants should look for opportunities within the design of the proposed development to embed nature-based or technological solutions to mitigate, capture or offset the emissions of construction.
- 5.37 Steps taken to minimise, capture and offset emissions in design and construction, should be set out in the carbon management plan, secured under the Development Consent Order. This could include, for example, mitigation through woodland creation on or adjacent to the site, contributing to offsetting residual emissions. Applicants may wish to refer to the Institute of Environmental Management and Assessment Greenhouse Gas Management Hierarchy guidance when drafting their application¹⁰⁰.

Decision making

- 5.38 The Secretary of State must be satisfied that the applicant has as far as possible assessed the carbon emissions at all stages of the development. The Secretary of State for Energy Security and Net Zero regularly assesses whether the UK has sufficient policies and proposals overall to meet the UK carbon budgets, with a view to meeting the net zero target, in line with the duties under section 13 of the Climate Change Act 2008. It would not be feasible or sensible for such an assessment to be done at the time of taking individual development decisions, and there is no legal requirement to do so.
- 5.39 S.1(1) of the Climate Change Act 2008 reflects and puts into effect the net zero target set in light of the temperature goal of the Paris Agreement. The target was increased from 80% emission reductions by 2050 to 100% emission reductions by 2050 in June 2019. Carbon budgets 1 to 5 were set to meet the 80% emission reduction target, but carbon budget 6 (2033-2037) has been set to meet the 2050 net zero target, so it is more stretching. The UK's current Nationally Determined Contribution (set in line with Article 4 of the Paris Agreement) commits to reducing economy-wide greenhouse gas emissions by at least 68% by 2030, compared to 1990 levels, so it is more stretching than

carbon budget 5. The UK's Nationally Determined Contribution is on the pathway to the 2050 net zero target. Where it provides useful context, applicants may wish to compare their scheme emissions against carbon budgets, net zero and the UK Nationally Determined Contribution. Where an applicant assesses the carbon impacts of its scheme against carbon budget 6, and later carbon budgets, it is to be taken also to have assessed the carbon impacts of the scheme against the net zero target in the Climate Change Act 2008, as they are in line with this target.

- 5.40 The Secretary of State should be content that the applicant has taken all reasonable steps to reduce the total carbon emissions at all stages of development. The Secretary of State should also give positive weight to projects that embed nature-based or technological processes to mitigate or offset the emissions of construction and within the proposed development. However, given the important role national network infrastructure plays in supporting the process of economy wide decarbonisation, the Secretary of State accepts that there are likely to be some residual emissions from construction of national network infrastructure.
- 5.41 Operational carbon emissions from some types of national network infrastructure cannot be totally avoided. Given the range of non-planning policies aimed at decarbonising the transport system, government has determined that a net increase in operational carbon emissions is not, of itself, reason to prohibit the consenting of national network projects or to impose more restrictions on them in the planning policy framework.
- 5.42 Any carbon assessment will include an assessment of operational carbon emissions, but the policies set out in chapter 2 of this NPS, apply to these emissions. Operational emissions will be addressed in a managed, economy-wide manner, to ensure consistency with carbon budgets, net zero and our international climate commitments. Therefore, approval of schemes with residual carbon emissions is allowable and can be consistent with meeting net zero. However, where the increase in carbon emissions resulting from the proposed scheme are so significant that it would have a material impact on the ability of government to achieve its statutory carbon budgets, the Secretary of State should refuse consent.

Biodiversity and nature conservation

Introduction

- 5.43 Biodiversity is the variety of life in all its forms and encompasses all species of plants and animals, the genetic diversity they contain and the complex ecosystems of which they are a part. Geological conservation relates to the sites that are designated for their geology and/or their geomorphological importance. The policy set out in the following sections recognises the need to protect and enhance biodiversity and geological conservation interests.
- 5.44 Government policy and priorities for the natural environment are set out in the government's Environmental Improvement Plan¹⁰¹, which is the first regular revision of the 25 Year Environment Plan, as required by the Environment Act

2021. The Act introduced the requirement for government to set legally binding long-term environmental targets, and introduced an enhanced biodiversity duty for public authorities, biodiversity net gain and local nature recovery strategies. Local nature recovery strategies will drive the creation of a Nature Recovery Network and will help to deliver the government's Environmental Improvement Plan, to expand, improve and connect wildlife-rich places.

5.45 The wide range of international and national legislative provisions impacting planning decisions affecting biodiversity and nature conservation issues are set out in the National Planning Policy Framework. The Natural Environment Planning Practice Guidance document sets out good practice in England in relation to planning for biodiversity and geological conservation.

Applicant's assessment

5.46 The applicant should consider the potential direct and indirect impacts on ecosystems including the impacts on habitats and protected species and the interactions between these, and provide environmental information proportionate to the likely impacts of the infrastructure on biodiversity and nature.

5.47 The applicant should show how the project has taken advantage of opportunities to conserve and enhance biodiversity and geological conservation interests as well as consider how their proposal will deliver biodiversity net gain in line with the requirements in a Biodiversity Gain Statement, as set out in paragraphs 4.23 to 4.26 above.

Mitigation

5.48 To avoid direct and indirect harm or disturbance in line with the mitigation hierarchy the applicant should demonstrate that:

- developments are designed to avoid the risk of harm, for example by minimising the footprint of the development and/or retaining the site's important habitat features
- developments are designed and landscaped to provide green corridors and minimise habitat fragmentation (for example using underpasses or green bridges to link habitats)
- during construction, they will seek to ensure that activities will be confined to the minimum areas required for the works
- during construction and operation, best practice will be followed to ensure that risk of disturbance or damage to species or habitats follows the mitigation hierarchy (including as a consequence of transport access arrangements). For example, plan for construction work to be carried out at specific times to avoid sensitive times and location, such as the breeding season for wild birds and lifecycles of migratory fish

5.49 If avoidance or reduction of harm is not possible, applicants should include appropriate mitigation measures, in line with the mitigation hierarchy, as an integral part of their proposed development, including identifying where and how these will be secured in the long term.

- 5.50 If avoidance or bespoke mitigation measures are insufficient or not possible, as a last resort, appropriate compensation measures should be sought and implemented.
- 5.51 The applicant should not just look to mitigate direct harms but should show how the project has taken advantage of opportunities to conserve and enhance biodiversity, having due regard to any relevant local nature recovery strategies and species conservation strategies. Opportunities will be taken to enhance, expand or connect existing habitats and create new habitats in accordance with biodiversity net gain requirements. Habitat creation, enhancement and management proposals should include measures for climate resilience, including appropriate species selection. Maintaining and improving habitat connectivity is important for climate resilience and the biodiversity of ecological networks.
- 5.52 Wider ecosystem services and benefits of natural capital should also be considered when designing enhancement measures in order to maximise multi-functional benefits whilst minimising land take. For example, this can be achieved through integration of biodiversity features within a sustainable drainage system; the use of green roofs and walls to harvest rainwater and ameliorate urban heating; or the restoration of rivers to reduce flood risk and provide attractive amenity areas.

Decision making

- 5.53 The Secretary of State should consider the ten goals of the government's Environmental Improvement Plan, the United Nations Environmental Programme Convention on Biological Diversity of 1992 and any relevant measures and targets, such as the Environment Act 2021 targets. In doing so, the Secretary of State should also take account of the context of the challenge of climate change: failure to address this challenge will result in significant adverse impacts to biodiversity. The benefits of nationally significant low carbon transport infrastructure development may include benefits for biodiversity and geological conservation interests and these benefits may outweigh harm to these interests. However, the mitigation hierarchy will still need to be applied.
- 5.54 The Secretary of State should consider what appropriate requirements should be attached to any consent and/or in any planning obligations entered into, to ensure that any necessary mitigation and compensatory measures are secured, delivered, managed and if necessary enforced, and that biodiversity improvements are registered in accordance with biodiversity net gain requirements.
- 5.55 As a general principle, and subject to the specific policies below, development should, at first avoid significant harm to biodiversity and geological conservation interests, including through consideration of reasonable alternatives. If avoidance is not possible, mitigation needs to be considered (as set out in paragraphs 5.48 to 5.52 above). Where significant harm cannot be avoided or mitigated it should be compensated for as a last resort, with on-site mitigation being considered prior to off-site. The Secretary of State will give significant weight to any residual harm.

- 5.56 In taking decisions, the Secretary of State should ensure that appropriate weight is attached to: designated sites of international, national, and local importance; irreplaceable habitatsⁱ; protected species and habitats; other species of principal importance for the conservation of biodiversity; biodiversity and geological interests within the wider environment and to areas prioritised for nature's recovery in the relevant local nature recovery strategies.
- 5.57 The Secretary of State will need to take account of the advice provided to the applicant by Natural England and/or the Marine Management Organisation and/or the Environment Agency, as regards any necessary mitigation measures and whether these organisations have granted or refused, or intend to grant or refuse, any relevant licences or permit, including protected species mitigation licences. In advance of the formal submission, applicants are encouraged to use Natural England's Letter of No Impediment Approach and engage with Natural England¹⁰².

Internationally important nature sites

- 5.58 The most important sites for biodiversity in the UK are those afforded special protection by the Habitats Regulations. These sites are designated as Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas and are collectively known as habitats sites. The following should be given the same protection as sites legally protected by the Habitats Regulations: potential Special Protection Areas and possible Special Areas of Conservation, listed or proposed Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar sites); and sites identified, or required, as compensatory measures for adverse effects on habitats sites.
- 5.59 The Habitats Regulations set out a specific process (see paragraphs 4.14 to 4.18) to assess the likely implications for these sites from a proposed plan or project. To maintain the overall coherence of the National Site Network, such plans or projects may only proceed if the assessment concludes they will not adversely affect the integrity of the site or, in the case of a negative assessment, if there are no alternative solutions, and they must proceed for imperative reasons of overriding public interest with the necessary compensatory measures secured.

Nationally important nature sites: Sites of Special Scientific Interest

- 5.60 Many Sites of Special Scientific Interest are also designated as habitats sites and are protected accordingly. Those that are not, or those features of Sites of Special Scientific Interest not covered by an international designation, are given a high degree of protection by the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981. Most of the land that has been declared by Natural England as National Nature Reserves is also notified as Sites of Special Scientific Interest.

ⁱ Habitats which would be technically very difficult (or take a very significant time) to restore, recreate or replace once destroyed, taking into account their age, uniqueness, species diversity or rarity. They include ancient woodland, ancient and veteran trees, blanket bog, limestone pavement, sand dunes, salt marsh, lowland fen and habitats set out in regulations under paragraph 18 of Schedule 7A to the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.

5.61 Where a proposed development on land within or outside a Site of Special Scientific Interest is likely to have an adverse effect on a Site of Special Scientific Interest (either individually or in combination with other developments), development consent should not normally be granted. An exception should only be made where the benefits of the development proposed clearly outweigh both its likely impact on the features of the site that make it of special scientific interest, and any broader impacts on the national network of Sites of Special Scientific Interest. The Secretary of State should ensure that the applicant's proposals to mitigate the harmful aspects of the development and, where possible, to ensure the conservation and enhancement of the site's biodiversity or geological interest, are acceptable. The Secretary of State is bound by the duty placed on all public bodies in section 28G of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 to take reasonable steps, consistent with the proper exercise of their functions, to further the conservation and enhancement of the features by reason of which a site is of special scientific interest.

Irreplaceable habitats including ancient woodland, and ancient and veteran trees

5.62 Ancient woodland^j and ancient^k and veteran trees^l are irreplaceable habitats. England's ancient woodlands and ancient and veteran trees support high levels of biodiversity. They are home to a quarter of England's priority species for conservation and once lost they cannot be recreated. They also deliver many ecosystem services including clean water and healthy soils, carbon storage, support for people's wellbeing and their long-standing cultural values. The Keepers of Time published in 2022 updates the government's policy to recognise the value of England's ancient and native woodlands and ancient and veteran trees. It restates the government's commitment to evaluate the threats facing these habitats and sets out updated principles and objectives to protect and improve these habitats for future generations.

5.63 The Secretary of State should not grant development consent for any development that would result in the loss or deterioration of irreplaceable habitats including ancient woodland and ancient and veteran trees unless there are wholly exceptional reasons (for example, where the public benefit would clearly outweigh the loss or deterioration of habitat) and a suitable compensation strategy exists.

Nationally important nature sites: Marine Conservation Zones

5.64 Marine Conservation Zones, introduced under the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009, have been designated for the purpose of conserving marine flora or fauna, marine habitat or types of marine habitat or features of geological or

^j An area of woodland that has been continuously wooded since at least 1600 AD. It includes Ancient Semi-Natural Woodlands (ASNW), Plantations on Ancient Woodland Sites (PAWS), Ancient Wood Pasture and Parkland (AWPP) and Infilled Ancient Wood Pasture and Parkland (IAWPP).

^k A tree which, can be of a great age relative to others of the same species, be large, depending on species, site and management history, have significant decay features such as hollowing and a crown structure typical of old age and have evidence of past use and management (such as pollarding).

^l A tree which, may not be very old, but they have significant decay features, such as branch death and hollowing. habitat. All ancient trees are veteran trees, but not all veteran trees are ancient.

geomorphological interest. Marine Conservation Zones form part of the Marine Protected Areas network together with Special Areas of Conservation and Special Protection Areas. The protected feature or features and the conservation objectives for the Marine Conservation Zones are stated in the designation order for the Marine Conservation Zones, which provides statutory protection for these areas. Measures to restrict damaging activities are being implemented by the Marine Management Organisation and other relevant organisations. As a public authority, the Secretary of State is bound by the duties in relation to Marine Conservation Zones imposed by sections 125 and 126 of the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009.

Regional and Local Sites

5.65 Sites of regional and local biodiversity and geological interest, which include Local Geological Sites, Local Nature Reserves and Local Wildlife Sites and Nature Improvement Areas, are areas of substantive nature conservation value and make an important contribution to ecological networks and nature's recovery. They can also provide wider benefits including contributing to the quality of life and the well-being of the community, and in supporting research and education. The Secretary of State should give due consideration to any such harm to the detriment of biodiversity and geological features of regional or local importance which s/he considers may result from a proposed development. However, given the need for new infrastructure, these designations should not be used in themselves to refuse development consent, nevertheless the mitigation hierarchy applies to these sites.

Biodiversity within and around developments

5.66 Development proposals provide many opportunities for incorporating beneficial biodiversity or geological features as part of good design¹⁰³. Nature contributes to the quality of a place, to people's quality of life, the attractiveness of active travel routes and movements, and it is a critical component of well-designed development. Road and rail projects can also play a part in meeting government tree planting and nature recovery targets through partnership working with adjoining landowners, delivering biodiversity, carbon offsetting and social benefits.

5.67 Consideration should be given to the impacts on, and improvement to, habitats and species in, around and beyond developments, for wider ecosystem services and natural capital benefits, relevant to the local area and communities. The value of linear infrastructure and its footprint in supporting biodiversity and connecting habitats ecosystems should also be taken into account. Local nature recovery strategies will identify opportunities to create or enhance habitat likely to have greatest benefit to biodiversity and wider environmental improvement. Consideration should also be given to national priorities and targets, such as reduced flood risk, improved air or water quality, and increased access to natural greenspace, or tree planting, woodland creation and protecting long established woodlands.

5.68 When considering proposals, the Secretary of State should consider whether the applicant has maximised such opportunities and enhancement of wider

biodiversity, in and around developments. The Secretary of State may use requirements or planning obligations where appropriate in order to ensure that such beneficial features are delivered, and ongoing management and maintenance secured.

Habitats and Species of Principal Importance

5.69 Many individual wildlife species receive statutory protection under a range of legislative provisions^m. Some species and habitats have been identified as being of principal importance for the conservation of biodiversity in England and Walesⁿ and therefore requiring conservation action. As a public authority, the Secretary of State is bound by the duty in section 40 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 (as amended by section 102 of the Environment Act 2021) to periodically consider what action the authority can take, consistent with the exercise of its functions, to further the conservation and enhancement of biodiversity. In doing so the Secretary of State may consider the impact on species or habitats listed under Section 41 of the Act. The Secretary of State should ensure that applicants have taken measures to ensure these species and habitats are protected from the adverse effects of development by using requirements, planning obligations, or licence conditions. The Secretary of State should refuse consent where harm to the habitats or species and their habitats would result, unless the benefits of the development (including need) clearly outweigh that harm.

Resource and Waste management

Introduction

5.70 Government policy on resource and waste management is to protect human health and the environment by reducing waste safely and carefully in accordance with the principles set out in the waste hierarchy, and to maximise resource use by moving towards a more circular economy.

Applicant's assessment

5.71 The applicant should demonstrate that they will adhere to the waste hierarchy, preventing and reducing waste produced in the first place and maximising preparation for reuse and recycling for waste that cannot be prevented. Where possible, applicants are encouraged to use existing materials first, then low carbon materials, sustainable sources, and local suppliers. Consideration should be given to circular economy principles wherever practicable, for example by using longer lasting materials efficiently, optimising the use of secondary materials and how the development will be maintained and

^m Certain plant and animal species, including all wild birds, are protected under the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981. European plant and animal species are protected under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (as amended). Some other animals are protected under their own legislation, for example Protection of Badgers Act 1992.

ⁿ Lists of habitats and species of principal importance for the conservation of biological diversity in England published in response to Section 41 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 are available from the Biodiversity Action Reporting System website.

decommissioned. Applicants should consider and take into account emerging government policy, including Maximising Resources, Minimising Waste, constituting the new Waste Prevention Programme for England¹⁰⁴ and Defra's Construction Code of Practice for the Sustainable Use of Soils on Construction Sites, which provides practical guidance on how to improve appropriate soil reuse on construction sites and reducing the volume that is sent to landfill.

Mitigation

5.72 A circular approach to waste management is encouraged from the offset, for example, green and sustainable procurement exercises or using sustainably sourced materials from local suppliers.

5.73 Sustainable waste management is implemented through the waste hierarchy:

- prevention
- preparing for reuse
- recycling
- other recovery, including energy recovery
- disposal

5.74 Large infrastructure projects may generate a range of hazardous and non-hazardous wastes during construction and operation. Projects need to comply with the relevant regulatory waste regimes. The Environmental Permitting regime, regulated by the Environment Agency in England, incorporates operational waste management requirements for certain activities. Applicants should therefore give consideration to how waste regulations apply to their development, including the Environmental Permitting requirements.

5.75 Infrastructure projects should look to use Modern Methods of Construction, such as legal and sustainable timber¹⁰⁵ and low carbon concrete and other sustainable design practices, where possible.

Decision-making

5.76 The Secretary of State should consider the extent to which the applicant has proposed an effective process that will be followed to ensure safe and effective management of waste arising from the construction and operation of the proposed development. It is advised that this is detailed in the dedicated plans summarising the sustainable use of resources and waste for both construction and operation as part of the application documentation. The Secretary of State should be satisfied that the process sets out:

- adequate steps have been taken to minimise the volume of waste arising and maximise opportunities for reuse and recycling
- how waste will be managed, both on-site and off-site
- that consideration has been given to available waste management infrastructure capacity to manage wastes arising from the development

- 5.77 Where the project will be subject to the Environmental Permitting regime, waste management arrangements during operations will be covered by the permit and the considerations set out in paragraphs 4.44 to 4.51 will apply.
- 5.78 Where possible, projects should include the reuse of materials and use of sustainable materials and recycled materials.

Civil and military aviation and defence interests

Introduction

- 5.79 Civil and military aerodromes, aviation technical sites, and other types of defence interests (both onshore and offshore) can be affected by new national networks infrastructure development.

Aviation

- 5.80 UK airspace is important for both civilian and military aviation interests. It is essential that the safety of UK aerodromes, aircraft and airspace is not adversely affected by new national networks infrastructure. Similarly, aerodromes can have important economic and social benefits, particularly at the regional and local level. Commercial civil aviation is largely confined to designated corridors of controlled airspace and set approaches to airports. However, civilian leisure and military aircraft may often fly outside of 'controlled air space'. The approaches and flight patterns to aerodromes are not necessarily routine and can be irregular owing to a variety of factors including the performance characteristics of the aircraft concerned and the prevailing meteorological conditions.
- 5.81 Certain civil aerodromes, and aviation technical sites, selected on the basis of their importance to the national air transport system, are officially safeguarded in order to ensure that development does not pose unacceptable risks to aviation safety. Full details are set out in Civil Aviation Authority guidance¹⁰⁶. Areas of airspace around aerodromes used by aircraft taking off or on approach and landing are described as "obstacle limitation surfaces" and defined according to criteria set out in relevant Civil Aviation Authority guidance¹⁰⁷. Aerodromes that are officially safeguarded will have Civil Aviation Authority certified safeguarding maps showing the obstacle limitation surfaces. A similar official safeguarding system applies to certain military aerodromes and defence assets, selected on the basis of their strategic importance.
- 5.82 The certified safeguarding maps depicting the obstacle limitation surfaces and other criteria (e.g., such as bird strike consultation areas designed to minimise "bird strike" hazards) are deposited with the relevant local planning authorities. ODPM/DfT Circular 01/2003 'Safeguarding of Aerodromes, Technical Sites & Military Explosives Storage Areas Direction'¹⁰⁸ provides advice to planning authorities on the official safeguarding of aerodromes and includes a list of the aerodromes which are officially safeguarded. The Circular and Civil Aviation Authority guidance also recommends that the operators of aerodromes which are not officially safeguarded should take steps to protect their aerodrome from the effects of possible adverse development by establishing an agreed

consultation procedure between themselves and the local planning authority or authorities.

- 5.83 There are also “Public Safety Zones” at the end of runways of the busiest airports in the UK, within which development is restricted to minimise risks to people on the ground in the event of an aircraft accident on take-off or landing. Advice is provided on Public Safety Zones in DfT Circular 1/2010 Control of development in airport public safety zones.
- 5.84 The military Low Flying system covers the whole of the UK and enables low flying activities as low as 75m (mean separation distance). A considerable amount of military flying for training purposes is conducted at as low as 30m in designated Tactical Training Areas in mid Wales, Cumbria, the Scottish Border region and in the Electronic Warfare Range in the Scottish Border area. New national networks infrastructure may cause obstructions in Ministry of Defence low flying areas.
- 5.85 Safe and efficient operations within UK airspace is dependent upon communications, navigation and surveillance infrastructure, including radar (often referred to as ‘technical sites’). National Networks infrastructure development may interfere with the operation of radar by limiting the capacity to handle air traffic, and aircraft landing systems. It may also act as a reflector or diffractor of radio signals on which navigational aids rely (an effect which is particularly likely to arise when large structures are located close to radar installations).

Other defence interests

- 5.86 The Ministry of Defence operates military training areas, military danger zones (offshore Danger and Exercise areas), military explosives storage areas and Tactical Training Areas. There are extensive Danger and Exercise Areas across the UK Continental Shelf Area for military firing that are essential for national defence.
- 5.87 Other operational defence assets may be affected by new development, e.g., the maritime acoustic facilities used to test and calibrate noise emissions from naval vessels, such as at Portland Harbour. The Ministry of Defence also operates Air Defence radars which have wide coverage over the UK (onshore and offshore). It is important that new national networks infrastructure does not significantly impede or compromise the safe and effective use of any defence assets.

Applicant’s assessment

- 5.88 Where the proposed development may have an effect on civil or military aviation and/or other defence assets, an assessment of potential effects should be carried out.
- 5.89 The applicant should consult the Ministry of Defence, Civil Aviation Authority, National Air Traffic Services and any aerodrome – licensed or otherwise – likely to be affected by the proposed development in preparing an assessment of the proposal on aviation or other defence interests.

- 5.90 Any assessment on aviation or other defence interests should include potential impacts during construction and operation of the project upon the operation of communications, navigation and surveillance infrastructure, flight patterns (both civil and military), other defence assets and aerodrome operational procedures.
- 5.91 If any relevant changes are made to proposals for a Nationally Significant Infrastructure Project (NSIP) during the pre-application period or before the end of the examination of an application, it is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that the relevant aviation and defence consultees are informed as soon as reasonably possible.

Mitigation

- 5.92 Where a proposed national networks infrastructure project would significantly impede or compromise the safe and effective use of civil or military aviation or defence assets and/or significantly limit military training, the Secretary of State may consider the use of 'Grampian conditions'^o or other forms of requirement which relate to the use of future technological solutions to mitigate impacts. Where technological solutions have not yet been developed or proven, the Secretary of State will need to consider the likelihood of a solution becoming available within the time limit for implementation of the development consent.
- 5.93 Mitigation for infringement of obstacle limitation surfaces may include:
- amendments to layout or scale of infrastructure to reduce the height, provided that it does not result in an unreasonable reduction of capacity or unreasonable constraints on the operation of the proposed national networks infrastructure
 - changes to operational procedures of the aerodromes in accordance with relevant guidance, provided that safety assurances can be provided by the operator that are acceptable to the Civil Aviation Authority where the changes are proposed to a civilian aerodrome (and provided that it does not result in an unreasonable reduction of capacity or unreasonable constraints on the operation of the aerodrome)
 - upgrading of installation of obstacle lighting and/or by notification in Aeronautical Information Service publications
- 5.94 Development should not increase the risk of bird strike in aerodrome safeguarding consultation areas. Further guidance on wildlife hazard management considerations is published by the Civil Aviation Authority. Schemes should follow best practice to demonstrate wildlife hazard risk has been considered and mitigated. Mitigations may include particular plant species and features that are unlikely to attract birds.
- 5.95 For communications, navigation and surveillance infrastructure, the UK military Low Flying system (including Tactical Training Areas) and designated air traffic routes mitigation may include:
- lighting

^o A negative condition that prevents the start of a development until specific actions, mitigation or other development have been completed.

- upgrading of existing communications, navigation and surveillance infrastructure, the cost of which the applicant may reasonably be required to contribute in part or in full
- 5.96 Mitigation for effects on radar and navigational systems may include reducing the scale of a project, although in some cases it is likely to be unreasonable to require mitigation by way of a reduction in the scale of development, for example where this would result in a material reduction in capacity or where operations would be severely constrained. However, there may be exceptional circumstances where a small reduction in capacity or other small change to a project will result in proportionately greater mitigation. In these cases, the Secretary of State may consider that the benefits of the mitigation outweigh the marginal loss, for example, of capacity.

Decision-making

- 5.97 The Secretary of State should be satisfied that effects on civil and military aviation and other defence assets have been addressed by the applicant and that any necessary assessment of the proposal on aviation or defence interests has been carried out. In particular, it should be satisfied that the proposal has been designed to minimise adverse impacts on the operation and safety of aerodromes and that reasonable mitigation is carried out. It may also be appropriate to expect operators of the aerodrome to consider making reasonable changes to operational procedures. The Secretary of State will have regard to the necessity, acceptability and reasonableness of operational changes to aerodromes, and the risks or harm of such changes when taking decisions. When making such a judgement in the case of military aerodromes, the Secretary of State should have regard to interests of defence and national security.
- 5.98 If there are conflicts between the government's national networks policies and military interests in relation to the application, the Secretary of State expects the relevant parties to have made appropriate efforts to work together to identify realistic and pragmatic solutions to the conflicts. In so doing, the parties should seek to protect the aims and interests of the other parties as far as possible.
- 5.99 There are statutory requirements concerning lighting to tall structures¹⁰⁹. Where lighting is requested on structures that go beyond statutory requirements by any of the relevant aviation and defence consultees, the Secretary of State should be satisfied of the necessity of such lighting, taking into account the case put forward by the consultees. The effect of such lighting on the landscape, local residents and ecology may be a relevant consideration, depending on the particular circumstances.
- 5.100 Where, after reasonable mitigation, operational changes and planning obligations and requirements have been proposed, development consent should not be granted if the Secretary of State considers that either:
- a development would prevent a licensed aerodrome from maintaining its licence
 - the benefits of the proposed development are outweighed by the harm to aerodromes serving business, training, or emergency service needs

- the development would significantly impede or compromise the safe and effective use of defence assets or significantly limit military training

Coastal change and marine impacts

Introduction

- 5.101 Where infrastructure projects are proposed on the coast, coastal change is a key consideration. This section is concerned both with the impacts which national networks infrastructure can have as a driver of coastal change and with how to ensure that developments are resilient to ongoing and potential future coastal change. The aim of the government's planning policy is to reduce risk from coastal change by avoiding inappropriate development in vulnerable areas or adding to the impacts of physical changes to the coast.
- 5.102 The construction of national networks infrastructure on the coast may involve, for example, dredging, dredge spoil deposition, marine landing facility construction, and flood and coastal protection measures which could result in direct effects on the coastline, seabed, marine ecology and biodiversity, marine heritage, and the historic environment.
- 5.103 Additionally, indirect changes to the coastline and seabed might arise as a result of a hydrodynamic response to some of these direct changes. This could lead to localised or more widespread coastal erosion or accretion and changes to offshore features such as submerged banks and ridges, marine biodiversity, and the historic environment.
- 5.104 This section only applies to national networks infrastructure projects situated on or near the coast. The sections on biodiversity and nature conservation, flood risk, the historic environment and climate change adaptation, including the increased risk of coastal erosion, are also relevant.
- 5.105 As detailed in paragraphs 170 to 173 of the National Planning Policy Framework, guidance should be followed for:
- The National Planning Policy Framework concept of integrated coastal zone management
 - National Planning Policy Framework policy against the location of new, potentially vulnerable, infrastructure within existing coastal change management areas
 - Strong assumption that land likely to be needed for future flood or coastal erosion risk management infrastructure will be safeguarded from development that would in any way prevent or hinder its delivery or operation
 - Development will not hinder the creation, use of, and maintenance of a continuous signed and managed route along the coast (as required by the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009)

Applicant's assessment

- 5.106 Applications for development in a Coastal Change Management Area should make it clear why there is a need for it to be located in a Coastal Change Management Area^p. For developments requested in a Coastal Change Management Area, applicants should undertake an assessment of the vulnerability of the proposed development to coastal change, taking account of climate change, during the project's operational life and consult with their Coast Protection Authority and Coast Erosion Risk Management Authority (usually their District Council) regarding the Shoreline Management Plan for that coastal policy unit and coastal change planning policy. Reference should also be made to the Environment Agency's National Coastal Erosion Risk Map¹¹⁰.
- 5.107 For any projects with any impacts (not just on coastal change) in marine waters as described in section 42(2) of the Planning Act 2008, including dredging or disposal into the sea, the applicant should consider the relevant marine plan and also consult the Marine Management Organisation, and where appropriate, for cross-boundary impacts, Natural Resources Wales and NatureScot, at an early stage. The applicant should also consult the Marine Management Organisation on projects which could impact on coastal change, since the Marine Management Organisation may also be involved in considering other projects which may have related coastal impacts. The applicant should consult with Historic England on marine heritage matters.
- 5.108 The applicant should examine the broader context of coastal protection around the proposed project, and the influence in both directions, i.e. coast on project, and project on coast^q.
- 5.109 The applicant should be particularly careful to identify any effects of physical changes on the integrity and special features of Marine Conservation Zones, Highly Protected Marine Areas, candidate marine Special Areas of Conservation, coastal Special Areas of Conservation and candidate coastal Special Areas of Conservation, coastal Special Protection Areas and potential coastal Special Protection Areas, Ramsar sites, Sites of Community Importance and potential Sites of Community Importance and Sites of Special Scientific Interest. For any projects affecting the above marine protected areas, the applicant should consult Natural England, the Marine Management Organisation, and where appropriate, for cross-boundary impacts, Natural Resources Wales and Nature Scot, at an early stage.

Mitigation

- 5.110 Applicants should propose appropriate mitigation measures to address adverse physical changes to the coast in consultation with the Marine Management Organisation, the Environment Agency, Natural England, Natural Resources Wales, Nature Scot, Historic England, Local Planning Authorities, other statutory consultees, Coastal Partnerships, Coast Protection Authorities

^p Coastal Change Management Areas are areas identified in Local Plans as likely to be affected by coastal change (physical change to the shoreline through erosion, coastal landslip, permanent inundation or coastal accretion).

^q The relevant information will include Shoreline Management Plans.

and other coastal groups, as it considers appropriate. The Secretary of State should consider whether the mitigation requirements put forward by an applicant are acceptable and will be delivered and whether requirements should be attached to any grant of development consent in order to secure their delivery.

5.111 The Secretary of State should also ensure development granted consent in a Coastal Change Management Area is not at risk of being impacted by coastal change (including permanent/frequent inundation, flooding, landslip, accretion and erosion) – if necessary, by limiting the planned lifetime of the proposed development and including restoration requirements where these are necessary to reduce the risk to people and the development.

5.112 In considering the impact on maintaining coastal recreation sites and features, the Secretary of State should expect applicants to have taken advantage of opportunities to maintain and enhance access to the coast. In doing so, the Secretary of State should consider the implications for protecting a continuous signed and managed route around the coast, as proposed in Part 9 of the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009.

Decision-making

5.113 When assessing applications in a Coastal Change Management Area, the Secretary of State should not grant development consent unless it is demonstrated that the development:

- will be safe over its planned lifetime and will not have an unacceptable impact on coastal change
- will be consistent with the special character of the coast covered by designations, and recognise the importance of its conservation
- provides wider sustainability benefits
- does not hinder the creation and maintenance of a continuous signed and managed route around the coast

5.114 Essential infrastructure may be granted by development consent in a Coastal Change Management Area, provided there are clear plans to manage the impacts of coastal change on it, and it will not have an adverse impact on rates of coastal change elsewhere.

5.115 The Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 provides for the preparation of a Marine Policy Statement and marine plans. The Secretary of State must have regard to the Marine Policy Statement and applicable marine plans in taking any decision which relates to the exercise of any function capable of affecting any part of the UK marine area¹¹¹.

5.116 Consideration should be given to the risks of flooding and coastal erosion. The applicant must demonstrate that full account has been taken of the policy on assessment and mitigation in paragraphs 5.126 to 5.151 of this NPS, taking account of the potential effects of climate change on these risks and the relevant Shoreline Management Plan.

Dust, odour, artificial light, smoke, steam

Introduction

5.117 As well as noise and vibration (paragraph numbers 5.227 to 5.242) the construction and operation of national networks infrastructure has the potential to create a range of emissions such as odour, dust, steam, smoke and artificial light. All have the potential to have a detrimental impact on amenity or cause a common law nuisance or statutory nuisance under Part III, Environmental Protection Act 1990. Note that pollution impacts from some of these emissions (e.g., dust, smoke) are covered in the section on air emissions and that these and others (e.g., odour) may also be covered by pollution control or other environmental consenting regimes so that paragraphs 5.7 to 5.25 and 4.45 to 4.52 will apply.

5.118 As a result of the potential effects of these emissions and in view of the availability of the defence of statutory authority against nuisance claims described previously, it is important that the potential for these impacts is considered by the applicant in their application, by the Examining Authority in examining applications and by the Secretary of State in taking decisions on development consents.

5.119 For NSIPs of the type covered by this NPS, some impact on amenity for local communities is likely to be unavoidable. Impacts should be kept to a minimum and should be at a level that is acceptable.

Applicant's assessment

5.120 The applicant should assess the potential for emissions of odour, dust, steam, smoke and artificial light to have a detrimental impact on amenity.

5.121 In particular, the assessment provided by the applicant should describe:

- the type and quantity of emissions
- aspects of the development which may give rise to emissions during construction, operation and decommissioning
- premises, locations or species that may be affected by the emission
- effects of the emission on identified premises or locations
- measures to be employed in preventing or mitigating the emissions

5.122 The applicant is advised to consult the relevant local environmental health team and, where appropriate, the Environment Agency about the scope and methodology of the assessment.

Mitigation

5.123 The Secretary of State should ensure the applicant has provided sufficient information to show that any necessary mitigation will be put into place. In particular, the Secretary of State should consider whether to require the applicant to abide by a scheme of management and mitigation concerning

emissions of odour, dust, steam, smoke, and artificial light from the development to reduce any loss to amenity which might arise during the construction and operation of the development. This should be detailed within a Statement Relating to Statutory Nuisance.

Decision-making

5.124 The Secretary of State should be satisfied that all reasonable steps have been taken, and will be taken, to minimise any detrimental impact on amenity from emissions of odour, dust, steam, smoke and artificial light. This includes the impact of light pollution from artificial light on local amenity, landscapes and protected species and habitats, using directed light when necessary.

5.125 If development consent is granted for a project, the Secretary of State should consider whether there is a justification for all of the authorised project (including any associated development) being covered by a defence of statutory authority against nuisance claims. If the Secretary of State cannot conclude that this is justified, then the defence should be disapplied, in whole or in part, through a provision in the Development Consent Order.

Flood risk

Introduction

5.126 The National Planning Policy Framework is clear that inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk (whether existing or future). Where development is necessary, it should be made safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere.

5.127 The Sequential Test ensures that a sequential, risk-based approach is followed to steer new development to areas with the lowest risk of flooding from any source¹¹². All projects should apply the sequential approach to locating development within the site.

5.128 The Exception test provides a method of allowing necessary development to go ahead in situations where suitable sites at lower risk of flooding are not available. It assesses the safety of a site, including whether the proposed development will be safe from flooding for its lifetime. The Exception Test should only be applied if, once the Sequential Test has been satisfactorily applied, it has not proved possible for the development to be located in areas with a lower risk of flooding. For the Exception Test to be passed:

- it must be demonstrated that the project provides wider sustainability benefits to the community^r that outweigh flood risk
- a Flood Risk Assessment must demonstrate that the project will be safe for its lifetime, without increasing flood risk elsewhere and, where possible, will reduce flood risk overall

^r These would include the benefits (including need) for the infrastructure set out in Chapter 2.

5.129 The guidance to the National Planning Policy Framework explains that essential transport infrastructure (including mass evacuation routes), which has to cross the area at risk, has a vulnerability classification of 'Essential Infrastructure'. Table 2 of planning practice guidance¹¹³ sets out that Essential Infrastructure is potentially permissible in areas of high flood risk, subject to the requirements of the Exception Test.

5.130 Climate change over the next few decades is likely to mean milder wetter winters and hotter drier summers in the UK, while sea levels will continue to rise alongside changes in rainfall patterns. Within the lifetime of nationally significant infrastructure projects, these factors will lead to increased flood risks in areas susceptible to flooding, and to an increased risk of flooding in some areas which are not currently thought of as being at risk. The applicant, the Examining Authority and the Secretary of State (in taking decisions) should take account of the policy on climate change adaptation in paragraphs 4.32 to 4.43.

Applicant's assessment

5.131 Applications for projects in the following locations should be accompanied by a Flood Risk Assessment:

- applications in flood Zones 2 and 3, which represent a medium and high probability of river and sea flooding
- applications in flood Zone 1 (a low probability of river and sea flooding) involving sites of 1 hectare or more; land which has been identified by the Environment Agency as having critical drainage problems; land identified in a strategic flood risk assessment as being at increased flood risk in future; or land that may be subject to other sources of flooding, where its development would introduce a more vulnerable use

5.132 The Flood Risk Assessment should identify and assess the risks of all forms of flooding and coastal erosion to and from the project and demonstrate how these flood risks will be managed, taking climate change into account.

5.133 In preparing a Flood Risk Assessment the applicant should:

- consider the risk of all sources of flooding arising from the project (including in adjacent parts of the United Kingdom), in addition to the risk of flooding to the project, and demonstrate how these risks will be managed and, where relevant, mitigated, so that the development remains safe throughout its lifetime^s
- take the impacts of climate change into account, clearly stating the development lifetime over which the assessment has been made¹¹⁴
- demonstrate how residual risks from reservoirs will be safely managed and/ or mitigated
- consider the vulnerability of those using the infrastructure including arrangements for safe access and escape
- include the assessment of the remaining (known as 'residual') risk after risk reduction measures have been taken into account and demonstrate that these risks can be safely managed

^s Updated flood maps for rivers, the sea, surface water and reservoirs are available here: [Flood map for planning - GOV.UK \(flood-map-for-planning.service.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/611111/flood-map-for-planning-service.gov.uk)

- consider if there is a need to remain operational during a worst-case flood event over the development's lifetime
- provide the rationale for the Secretary of State on the application of the Sequential Test and Exception Test, as appropriate

5.134 Applicants for projects which may be affected by, or may add to, flood risk should seek sufficiently early pre-application discussions, before the official pre-application stage of the NSIP process with the Environment Agency, and, where relevant, other flood risk management bodies such as lead local flood authorities, Internal Drainage Boards, sewerage undertakers, and highways authorities. Such discussions can be used to identify the likelihood and possible extent and nature of the flood risk, to help scope the Flood Risk Assessment, and identify the information that will be required by the Secretary of State to reach a decision on the application once it has been submitted and examined. If the Environment Agency has concerns about the proposal on flood risk grounds, the applicant should discuss these concerns with the Environment Agency and look to agree ways in which the proposal might be amended, or additional information provided, which would satisfy the Environment Agency's concerns, before the application for development consent is submitted.

5.135 For local flood risk (surface water, groundwater and ordinary watercourse flooding), local flood risk management strategies and surface water management plans provide useful sources of information for consideration in Flood Risk Assessments. Surface water flood issues need to be understood and then account of these issues can be taken, for example, flow routes should be clearly identified and managed.

5.136 Proposals should prioritise the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems unless there is clear evidence that this would be inappropriate. A drainage strategy should also be produced and submitted as part of the Flood Risk Assessment.

5.137 The term Sustainable Drainage Systems is taken to cover the whole range of sustainable approaches to surface water drainage management including:

- source control measures including rainwater recycling and drainage
- use of Sustainable Drainage Systems Management Trains to improve water quality
- infiltration devices to allow water to soak into the ground, that can include individual soakaways and communal facilities
- filter strips and swales, which are vegetated features that hold and drain water downhill mimicking natural drainage patterns
- filter drains and porous pavements to allow rainwater and run-off to infiltrate into permeable material below ground and provide storage if needed
- basins and ponds to hold excess water after rain and allow controlled discharge that avoids flooding
- flood routes to carry and direct excess water through developments to minimise the impact of severe rainfall flooding

Mitigation

- 5.138 To satisfactorily manage flood risk and the impact of the natural water cycle on people, property and ecosystems, good design and infrastructure may need to be secured using requirements or planning obligations. This may include the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems but could also include vegetation to help to slow runoff, hold back peak flows and make landscapes more able to absorb the impact of severe weather events.
- 5.139 Site layout and surface water drainage systems should cope with events that exceed the design capacity of the system, so that excess water can be safely stored on or conveyed from the site without adverse impacts.
- 5.140 The surface water drainage arrangements for any project should be such that the volumes and peak flow rates of surface water leaving the site are no greater than the rates prior to the proposed project unless specific off-site arrangements are made and result in the same net effect.
- 5.141 If there are no viable Sustainable Drainage Systems options available, it may be necessary to provide surface water storage and infiltration to limit and reduce both the peak rate of discharge from the site and the total volume discharged from the site. There may be circumstances where it is appropriate for infiltration attenuation storage to be provided outside the project site, if necessary, through the use of a planning obligation.
- 5.142 The sequential approach should be applied to the layout and design of the project. Vulnerable uses should be located on parts of the site at lower probability and residual risk of flooding. Applicants should seek opportunities to use open space for multiple purposes such as amenity, wildlife habitat and flood storage uses. Opportunities can be taken to lower flood risk by improving flow routes, flood storage capacity and using Sustainable Drainage Systems.

Decision-making

- 5.143 Where flood risk is a factor in determining an application for development consent, the Secretary of State should be satisfied that, where relevant:
- the application is supported by an appropriate Flood Risk Assessment
 - the Sequential Test has been satisfactorily applied as part of site selection and, if required, the Exception Test
- 5.144 The Secretary of State should not consent development in flood risk areas (including flood zones 2 and 3 and locations at risk of flooding from local watercourses, surface water, groundwater or reservoirs) accounting for the predicted impacts of climate change unless they are satisfied that the sequential test requirements have been met. In addition, the Secretary of State should not consent development in Flood Zone 3 unless they are satisfied that both the Sequential and Exception Test requirements have been met.
- 5.145 When determining an application, the Secretary of State should be satisfied that flood risk will not be increased elsewhere and only consider development appropriate in areas at risk of flooding where (informed by a Flood Risk

Assessment, following the Sequential Test and, if required, the Exception Test), it can be demonstrated that:

- within the site, the most vulnerable development is located in areas of lowest flood risk unless there are overriding reasons to prefer a different location
- development is appropriately flood resilient and resistant, including safe access and escape routes where required, and that any residual risk can be safely managed, including by emergency planning; and priority is given to the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems

5.146 In addition, any project that is classified as 'essential infrastructure' and proposed to be located in Flood Zone 3a or b should be designed and constructed to remain operational and safe for users in times of flood; and any project in Flood Zone 3b should result in no net loss of floodplain storage and not impede water flows.

5.147 If the Environment Agency continues to have concerns and objects to the grant of development consent on the grounds of flood risk, the Secretary of State can grant consent, but would need to be satisfied before deciding whether or not to do so that all reasonable steps have been taken by the applicant and the Environment Agency to try and resolve the concerns.

5.148 The Secretary of State should expect that reasonable steps have been taken to avoid, limit and reduce the risk of flooding to the proposed infrastructure and others. However, the nature of linear infrastructure means that there will be cases where:

- upgrades are made to existing infrastructure in an area at risk of flooding
- infrastructure in a flood risk area is being replaced
- infrastructure is being provided to serve a flood risk area
- infrastructure is being provided connecting two points that are not in flood risk areas, but where the most viable route between the two passes through such an area

5.149 The design of linear infrastructure and the use of embankments in particular, may mean that linear infrastructure can reduce the risk of flooding for the surrounding area while also offering opportunities to enhance biodiversity. It should be demonstrated that there is no increase in flood risk elsewhere. In such cases the Secretary of State should take account of any positive benefit to placing linear infrastructure in a flood-risk area.

5.150 Where linear infrastructure has been proposed in a flood risk area, the Secretary of State should expect reasonable mitigation measures to have been made, to ensure that the infrastructure remains functional in the event of predicted flooding.

5.151 For construction work which has drainage implications^t, approval for the project's drainage system will form part of any development consent issued by the Secretary of State. The Secretary of State will therefore need to be satisfied

^t As defined in paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 3 to the Flood and Water Management Act 2010. Certain organisations may be exempt from any National Standards under Schedule 3 to the Flood and Water Management Act 2010 and associated secondary instruments.

that the proposed drainage system complies with Technical Standards published by Ministers^u. In addition, the Development Consent Order, or any associated planning obligations, will need to make provision for the adoption and maintenance of any Sustainable Drainage Systems, including any necessary access rights to property. Sustainable Drainage Systems should deliver multifunctional benefits and help to achieve biodiversity net gain. The Secretary of State should be satisfied that the most appropriate body is being given the responsibility for maintaining any Sustainable Drainage Systems, taking into account the nature and security of the infrastructure on the proposed site. The responsible body could include, for example, the applicant, the landowner, the relevant local authority and the relevant Sustainable Drainage Systems Approval Body or another body such as the Internal Drainage Board. Where infiltration type Sustainable Drainage Systems are proposed, pre-applications with the Environment Agency are recommended to ensure they do not cause pollution to surface and groundwater quality and applicants should consider the role of Sustainable Drainage Systems management trains to control and treat run-off.

Land contamination and instability

Introduction

- 5.152 The effects of land instability may result in landslides, subsidence or ground heave. Failing to deal with this issue could cause harm to human health, local property and associated infrastructure, and the wider environment. They occur in different circumstances for different reasons and vary in their predictability and in their effect on development.
- 5.153 Land contamination from previous and current uses can harm human health, drinking water supplies, groundwater and surface water, soils, habitats and biodiversity. Development should, where possible, remediate despoiled, degraded, derelict, contamination and unstable land, where appropriate. Failure to deal with this issue may result in the land being determined as contaminated land under Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990.

Applicant's assessment

- 5.154 Where necessary, land contamination and instability should be considered in respect of new development. Specifically, proposals should be appropriate for the location, including preventing unacceptable risks from land contamination or instability. If land instability and/or land contamination may be an issue, applicants should seek appropriate technical and environmental expert advice from a competent person to prepare and carry out the appropriate assessments. Applicants should consult with the Coal Authority, Environment Agency and Local Authority if necessary.

^u The National Standards set out requirements for the design, construction, operation and maintenance of Sustainable Drainage Systems and may include guidance to which the Secretary of State should have regard.

5.155 For developments on previously developed land, applicants should ensure and demonstrate that they have considered the risks posed by land contamination in accordance with the Land Contamination Risk Management guidance¹⁵. A preliminary assessment of land contamination and/or ground instability should be carried out at the earliest possible stage before a detailed application for development consent is prepared.

5.156 Applicants should ensure that any necessary investigations are undertaken, in accordance with Land Contamination Risk Management guidance, to ascertain the risk from contamination and identify sensitive receptors and that their sites are, and will, remain stable or can be made so as part of the development. The site needs to be assessed in the context of surrounding areas where subsidence, landslides and land compression could threaten the development during its anticipated life or damage neighbouring land or property. This could be in the form of a land stability or slope stability risk assessment report.

Mitigation

Instability

5.157 Applicants have a range of mechanisms available to mitigate and minimise risks of land instability. These include:

- establishing the principle and layout of new development, for example avoiding mine entries and other hazards
- ensuring proper design of structures to cope with any movement expected, and other hazards such as mine and/or ground gases
- requiring ground improvement techniques, usually involving the removal of poor material and its replacement with suitable inert and stable material, for development on land previously affected by mining activity, this may mean prior extraction of any remaining mineral resource

5.158 Applicants should submit a coal mining risk assessment as part of their application in specific Development High Risk areas.

Land contamination

5.159 Applicants have a range of options available to mitigate and minimise risks of land and groundwater contamination:

- these options should include sustainable remediation, sustainable remediation can provide the opportunity to manage unacceptable risks to human health and the environment, it can help to ensure that the benefit of doing the remediation is greater than its impact
- in accordance with the Environmental Improvement Plan, disposal of soils to landfill should be minimised

Landscape and visual impacts

Introduction

5.160 The landscape and visual effects of proposed projects will vary on a case-by-case basis according to the type of development, its location and the landscape character and setting of the proposed development. In this context, references to landscape should be taken as also covering all landscape including seascape and townscape, where appropriate.

Applicant's assessment

5.161 The applicant should carry out a landscape and visual impact assessment. A number of guides have been produced to assist in addressing landscape issues, for example, the third edition of Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (GLVIA3) published by the Landscape Institute¹¹⁶. The landscape and visual assessment for the proposed project should include the impacts during construction and operation, and reference to any landscape character assessments. The applicant's assessment should also take account of any relevant policies based on these assessments in local development documents in England. For seascapes, applicants should consult the Seascape Character Assessment and the Marine Plan Seascape Character Assessments, and any successors to them¹¹⁷.

5.162 The assessment should include the visibility and conspicuousness of the project during construction and of the presence and operation of the project, potential impacts on views (including protected views) and visual amenity. This should include any noise and/or light pollution effects, including on local amenity, dark skies, tranquillity, and nature conservation. The assessment should also demonstrate how noise and/or light pollution from construction and operational activities on residential amenity, sensitive locations, and other receptors will be minimised. The assessment should also consider identified special qualities for National Parks, the Broads and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (now known as National Landscapes) (as set out in the management plans for these designations).

5.163 Any statutory undertaker commissioning or undertaking works in relation to, or so as to affect land in England's National Parks and the Broads, or National Landscapes, must comply with the duties in section 11A of the National Parks and Access to Countryside Act 1949, section 17A of the Norfolk and Suffolk Broads Act 1988 and section 85 of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000, as amended by Section 245 of the Levelling Up and Regeneration Act 2023. Government planning policy advises that major development should not take place within these areas unless exceptional circumstances apply.

Mitigation

5.164 The project should be designed, and the scale minimised, to avoid or where unavoidable, mitigate the visual and landscape effects, during construction and operation, so far as is possible while maintaining the operational requirements

of the scheme. In exceptional circumstances a reduction in operational requirements might be warranted, and the Secretary of State may decide that the benefits to reduce the landscape effects outweigh the marginal loss of scale or function.

- 5.165 Projects need to be designed carefully, taking account of the potential impact on the landscape. For projects with the potential to affect nationally designated landscapes the relevant management plan(s) for these areas should be referred to for information to assist with the design of the scheme.
- 5.166 Adverse landscape and visual effects may be minimised through appropriate siting of infrastructure, design (including choice of materials), and topographical interventions (for example, creation of bunds or lowering of ground level). Also, landscaping schemes (including screening options and design elements that soften the built form such as green bridges), depending on the size and type of the proposed project. Materials and designs for infrastructure should always be given careful consideration in terms of environmental standards.
- 5.167 Depending on the topography of the surrounding terrain and areas of population, it may be appropriate to undertake landscaping off-site, although if such landscaping was proposed to be consented by the Development Consent Order, it would have to be included within the order limits for that application. For example, filling in gaps in existing tree and hedge lines would mitigate the impact when viewed from a more distant vista.
- 5.168 Applicants should consider how landscapes can be enhanced using landscape management plans, as this will help to enhance environmental assets where they contribute to landscape and townscape quality and can reinforce or enhance landscape features and character.

Decision-making

Landscape impact

- 5.169 Landscape effects of the project depend on the existing character of the local landscape, its capacity to accommodate change and nature of the effect likely to occur. All of these factors need to be considered in judging the impact of a project on landscape. Projects need to have regard to siting, orientation, height operational and other relevant constraints. The aim should be to avoid or minimise harm to the landscape, where adverse impacts are unavoidable providing reasonable mitigation and deliver landscape enhancement measures where possible and appropriate.

Development proposed within nationally designated landscapes

- 5.170 England's National Parks, the Broads and National Landscapes have been confirmed by the government as having the highest status of protection in relation to landscape and natural beauty. Each of these designated areas has specific statutory purposes. The conservation and enhancement of the natural beauty of the landscape and countryside should be given great weight by the Secretary of State in deciding on applications for development consent in these areas. The Secretary of State should be satisfied that the scheme's design and

delivery complies with the duty as revised by section 245 of the Levelling Up and Regeneration Act 2023 and any regulations making provision about how the duty is to be complied with. Regard should also be had to any relevant Defra guidance.

5.171 The Secretary of State should refuse development consent in England's National Parks, the Broads and National Landscapes unless there are exceptional circumstances, where the benefits outweigh the harm and where it can be demonstrated that it is in the public interest. Consideration of such applications should include an assessment of:

- the need for the development, including any national considerations^v, and the impact of consenting, or not consenting it, upon the local economy
- the cost of, and scope for, developing elsewhere, outside the designated area, or meeting the need for it in some other way, taking account of the policy on alternatives set out in paragraphs 4.20 to 4.22
- any detrimental effect on the environment, the landscape and recreational opportunities, and the extent to which that would be moderated

5.172 There is a strong presumption against any significant road widening or the building of new roads and strategic rail freight interchanges in a National Park, the Broads and National Landscapes, unless it can be shown there are exceptional circumstances for the new or enhanced capacity and with any benefits very significantly outweighing the harm. Planning of the Strategic Road Network should encourage routes that avoid impacts to National Parks, the Broads and National Landscapes.

5.173 Where consent is given in these areas, the Secretary of State should be satisfied that the applicant has ensured that the project will be carried out to high environmental and design standards and includes measures to enhance the landscape and other aspects of the environment. Where necessary, the Secretary of State should consider the imposition of appropriate requirements to ensure these standards are delivered.

Developments outside nationally designated landscapes which might affect them

5.174 The duty to seek to further the purposes of nationally designated landscapes also applies when considering applications for projects outside the boundaries of these areas (in their 'setting') which may have impacts within them. The aim should be to avoid harming the purposes of designation and such projects should be located and designed sensitively, to avoid or minimise impacts. This should include projects in England which may have impacts on designated areas in Wales or on National Scenic Areas in Scotland. The fact that a proposed project will be visible from within a designated area should not in itself be a reason for refusing consent.

Developments in locally important landscape areas

5.175 Outside nationally designated landscapes, there are landscapes that may be valued locally and protected by local policy. Where a local development plan in

^v National considerations should be understood to include the national need for the infrastructure as set out in Chapter 2.

England has policies based on landscape character assessment, and has identified landscapes of local value, these should be given particular consideration. However, such areas should not be used in and of themselves as reasons to refuse consent, as this may unduly restrict acceptable development.

- 5.176 Within areas defined as Heritage Coast^w that are not already within one of the nationally designated landscape areas, planning policies and decisions should be consistent with the special character of the area and the importance of its conservation. Major development within a Heritage Coast is unlikely to be appropriate unless it is compatible with its special character.
- 5.177 In taking decisions, the Secretary of State should consider whether the project has been designed carefully, taking account of environmental effects on the landscape and siting, operational and other relevant constraints, to avoid adverse effects on landscape or to minimise harm to the landscape, including by appropriate mitigation.

Visual impact

- 5.178 The Secretary of State will have to judge whether the visual effects on sensitive receptors, such as local residents, and other receptors, such as visitors to the local area, outweigh the benefits of the development. Coastal areas are particularly vulnerable to visual intrusion because of the potential high visibility of development on the foreshore, on the skyline and affecting views along stretches of undeveloped coast, especially those defined as Heritage Coast. Within areas defined as Heritage Coast, planning policies and decisions should be consistent with the special character of the area and the importance of its conservation.

Land Use, including Open Space, Green Infrastructure and Green Belt

Introduction

- 5.179 Access to high quality open spaces and the countryside^x and opportunities for sport and recreation can be a means of providing necessary mitigation and/or compensation requirements. Green infrastructure is a network of multi-functional green and blue features and other natural features, urban and rural, which are capable of delivering a wide range of environmental, economic, health and wellbeing benefits for nature, climate, local and wider communities and prosperity. Green Infrastructure can include nature-based solutions to prevent or reduce environmental impacts. Green infrastructure can also enable developments to provide positive environmental, social and economic benefits¹¹⁸. The Green Infrastructure Framework – Principles and Standards for England can be used to consider green infrastructure in development and plan for good quality and targeted creation or improvement.¹¹⁹

^w Areas of undeveloped coastline which are managed to conserve their natural beauty and, where appropriate, to improve accessibility for visitors.

^xAll open space of public value, including not just land, but also areas of water (such as rivers, canals, lakes and reservoirs) which offer important opportunities for sport and recreation and can act as a visual amenity.

- 5.180 The re-use of previously developed land for new development can make a major contribution to sustainable development by reducing the amount of countryside and undeveloped greenfield land that needs to be used. However, this may not be possible for some forms of infrastructure, particularly linear infrastructure such as roads and railway lines. Similarly, for strategic rail freight interchanges, brownfield land^y may not be economically or commercially feasible, albeit applicants will need to demonstrate clearly why the use of brownfield land is not appropriate.
- 5.181 Green Belts, defined in a development plan, are situated around certain cities and large built-up areas. The fundamental aim of Green Belt policy is to prevent urban sprawl by keeping land permanently open; the essential characteristics of Green Belts are their openness and their permanence.
- 5.182 Productive forests provide economic benefits to communities and ensure a supply of domestic timber resources. In addition, forests, trees and woodlands also provide wider ecosystem services. The Environmental Improvement Plan recognises the need to protect trees and woodland and increase tree canopy and woodland cover. Specific actions are set out in the England Trees Action Plan 2021 to 2024, including a commitment to ensure strong planning reforms will lead to more trees being planted and ensure strong protections for existing trees.

Applicant's assessment

- 5.183 Applicants should acknowledge the importance of considering and making the best use of land to deliver multiple different outcomes, both in terms of ensuring the land is suitable for the proposed infrastructure and in terms of exploring multifunctional outcomes from a particular action.
- 5.184 The applicant should identify existing and proposed^z land uses near the project, any effects of replacing an existing development or use of the site with the proposed project, or preventing a development or use on a neighbouring site from continuing. Applicants should also assess any effects of precluding a new development or use proposed in the development plan. The assessment should be proportionate.
- 5.185 Existing open space, sports and recreational buildings and land should not be developed unless the land is surplus to requirements or the loss would be replaced by equivalent or better provision in terms of quantity, quality and functionality in a suitable and accessible location. Applicants considering

^y Land which is or was occupied by a permanent structure, including the curtilage of the developed land (although it should not be assumed that the whole of the curtilage should be developed) and any associated fixed surface infrastructure. This excludes: land that is or was last occupied by agricultural or forestry buildings; land that has been developed for minerals extraction or waste disposal by landfill, where provision for restoration has been made through development management procedures; land in built-up areas such as residential gardens, parks, recreation grounds and allotments; and land that was previously developed but where the remains of the permanent structure or fixed surface structure have blended into the landscape.

^z For example, where a planning application has been submitted.

proposals which would involve developing such land should have regard to any local authority's assessment of need for such types of land and buildings.

- 5.186 The applicant should engage in pre-application discussions with the local planning authority and other regulatory bodies at the earliest opportunity. It is essential that engagement is meaningful and supported where necessary by Statements of Common Ground. Discussions will cover a range of potential local impacts and issues, and the local planning authority should identify any concerns it has about the impacts of the application on land-use, having regard to the development plan and relevant applications. This includes, where relevant, whether it agrees with any independent assessment that the land is surplus to requirements. These are also matters that local authorities may wish to include in their Local Impact Report which is submitted during examination and after an application for development consent has been accepted.
- 5.187 The general policies controlling development in the countryside apply with equal force in Green Belts but there is, in addition, a general presumption against inappropriate development within them. Such development should not be approved except in very special circumstances. Applicants should therefore determine whether their proposal, or any part of it, is within an established Green Belt and, if so, whether their proposal may be considered inappropriate development within the meaning of Green Belt policy. Metropolitan Open Land, and land designated as Local Green Space in a local or neighbourhood plan, are subject to the same policies of protection as Green Belt, and inappropriate development should not be approved except in very special circumstances¹²⁰.
- 5.188 Linear infrastructure linking an area near a Green Belt with other locations will often have to pass through Green Belt land. The identification of a policy need for linear infrastructure will take account of the fact that there will be an impact on the Green Belt and, as far as possible, of the need to contribute to the achievement of the objectives for the use of land in Green Belts.
- 5.189 Applicants should take into account the economic and other benefits of the best and most versatile agricultural land (defined as land in grades 1, 2 and 3a of the Agricultural Land Classification). Where significant development of agricultural land is demonstrated to be necessary, applicants should seek to use areas of poorer quality land in preference to that of a higher quality. Applicants should also identify any effects, and seek to minimise impacts, on soil health and protect and improve soils, taking into account any mitigation measures proposed. Soil is an important natural capital resource, providing many essential services such as storing carbon (also known as a carbon sink), reducing the risk of flooding, providing wildlife habitats and delivering global food supplies. Guidance on sustainable soil management can be found in Defra's Construction Code of Practice for the Sustainable Use of Soils on Construction Sites. As a first principle, developments should be on previously developed (brownfield) sites provided that it is not of high environmental value (see paragraphs 5.152 to 5.159).
- 5.190 The Agricultural Land Classification¹²¹ is the only approved system for grading agricultural quality in England and Wales. If necessary, field surveys should be used to establish the Agricultural Land Classification grades in accordance with the current grading criteria, or any successor to it and identify the soil types to inform soil management at the construction, operation and

decommissioning phases in line with the Defra Construction Code¹²². Applicants are encouraged to develop and implement a Soil Resources and Management Plan which could help to use and manage soils sustainably and minimise adverse impacts on soil health and potential land contamination. This is to be in line with the ambition set out in the Environmental Improvement Plan for sustainable management of agricultural soils.

- 5.191 Applicants should safeguard any mineral resources on the proposed site as far as possible. Taking into account the policies of the Minerals Planning Authority, applicants should consider whether prior extraction of the minerals would be appropriate.

Mitigation

- 5.192 Applicants can avoid, or minimise, the direct effects of a project on the existing use of the proposed site or proposed uses near the site, by the application of good design principles, including the layout of the project and the protection of soils during construction.
- 5.193 Where green infrastructure is affected, applicants should aim to ensure the functionality and connectivity of the green infrastructure network is maintained and any necessary works are undertaken, where possible, to avoid or mitigate any adverse impact. Applicants should endeavour to improve networks green infrastructure and other areas of open space, including appropriate access to new coastal access routes, National Trails^{aa} and other public rights of way.
- 5.194 The Secretary of State should also consider whether mitigation of any adverse effects on green infrastructure or open space is adequately provided for by means of any planning obligations, for example, to provide an exchange of land between two owners and provide for appropriate management and maintenance agreements. Any exchange land should be at least as good in terms of size, usefulness, attractiveness, quality and accessibility. Alternatively, where sections 131 and 132 of the Planning Act apply, any replacement land provided under those sections will need to conform to the requirements of those sections.
- 5.195 Existing trees and woodlands should be retained where possible. The applicant should assess the impacts on, and loss of, all trees and woodlands within the project boundary and avoid and mitigate for any direct and indirect effects and any risk of net deforestation as a result of the scheme (Irreplaceable Habitats require separate consideration 5.57-5.58). Mitigation may include the use of buffers to enhance resilience, improvements to connectivity, and improved woodland management. Where woodland loss is unavoidable, compensation schemes will be required, and the long-term management and maintenance of newly planted trees should be secured. Opportunities for tree planting and woodland creation should be maximised.

^{aa} Long distance routes for walking, cycling and horse riding.

- 5.196 Where a proposed development has an impact on a Mineral Safeguarding Area^{bb}, the Secretary of State should ensure that the applicant has put forward appropriate mitigation measures to safeguard mineral resources.
- 5.197 Where a project has a sterilising effect on land use there may be scope for this to be mitigated through, for example, using the land for nature conservation or wildlife corridors, or improving access and connectivity. Other examples include, prioritising active travel or well-designed optimised parking and storage in employment areas with appropriate landscaping.
- 5.198 Public rights of way, National Trails, and other rights of access to land (for example, open access land) are important recreational facilities for pedestrians, wheelers, cyclists and equestrians. Applicants are expected to take appropriate mitigation measures to address adverse effects on coastal access, National Trails, public rights of way and open access land, and to consider what opportunities there may be to improve access and connectivity. In considering revisions to an existing right of way, consideration needs to be given to the use, character, attractiveness and convenience of the right of way. The Secretary of State should consider whether the mitigation measures put forward by an applicant are acceptable and whether requirements in respect of these measures might be attached to any grant of development consent.
- 5.199 Public rights of way can be extinguished under section 136 of the Planning Act if the Secretary of State is satisfied that an alternative has been or will be provided or is not required.

Decision-making

- 5.200 The Secretary of State should not grant consent for development on existing open space, sports and recreational buildings and land, including playing fields^{cc}, unless an assessment has been undertaken either by the local authority or independently, which has shown the open space or the buildings and land to be surplus to requirements, or the Secretary of State determines that the benefits of the project (including need) outweigh the potential loss of such facilities, taking into account any positive proposals made by the applicant to provide new, improved or compensatory land or facilities.
- 5.201 Where networks of green infrastructure have been identified in development plans, they should be protected from development, and, where possible, strengthened. The environmental and visual value of linear infrastructure and its footprint in supporting biodiversity and ecosystems should also be taken into account, including the creation of new green infrastructure, when assessing the impact on green infrastructure. The value of the development in improving connectivity, particularly through active travel links and recreation should also be taken into account when assessing the impact on green infrastructure.
- 5.202 The Secretary of State should take into account the economic and other benefits of the best and most versatile agricultural land. Where significant

^{bb} An area designated by minerals planning authorities which covers known deposits of minerals which are desired to be kept safeguarded from unnecessary sterilisation by non-mineral development.

^{cc} The whole of a site which encompasses at least one playing pitch as defined in the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2015.

development of agricultural land is demonstrated to be necessary, areas of poorer quality land should be preferred to those of a higher quality. The Secretary of State should ensure that the applicant has put forward appropriate mitigation measures to minimise impacts on soils or soil resources.

5.203 Inappropriate development is, by definition, harmful to the Green Belt and should not be approved except in very special circumstances. When considering any Development Consent Order, the Examining Authority and Secretary of State should ensure that substantial weight is given to any harm to the Green Belt. 'Very special circumstances' will not exist unless the potential harm to the Green Belt by reason of inappropriateness, and any other harm resulting from the proposal, is clearly outweighed by other considerations. When located in the Green Belt, elements of many national networks infrastructure projects may comprise inappropriate development. In such cases, scheme promoters will need to demonstrate very special circumstances if projects are to proceed. Such very special circumstances may include the safety benefits associated with improvements to the relevant section of the national network.

Historic Environment

Introduction

5.204 The construction and operation of national networks infrastructure has the potential to result in adverse impacts on the historic environment.

5.205 The historic environment includes all aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged, and landscaped and planted or managed flora.

5.206 Those elements of the historic environment that hold value to this and future generations because of their historic, archaeological, architectural or artistic interest are called 'heritage assets'. Heritage assets may be buildings, monuments, sites, places, areas or landscapes. The sum of the heritage interests that a heritage asset holds is referred to as its significance. Significance derives not only from a heritage asset's physical presence, but also from its setting^{dd}.

5.207 Some heritage assets have a level of significance that justifies official designation. Categories of designated heritage assets are: World Heritage Sites (natural and cultural); Scheduled Monuments; Listed Buildings; Protected Wreck Sites; Protected Military Remains; Registered Parks and Gardens; Registered Battlefields; and Conservation Areas^{ee}.

^{dd} Setting of a heritage asset is the surroundings in which it is experienced. Its extent is not fixed and may change as the asset and its surroundings evolve. Elements of a setting may make a positive or negative contribution to the significance of an asset, may affect the ability to appreciate that significance or may be neutral.

^{ee} Designated heritage assets in Wales also include heritage landscapes. The issuing of licenses to undertake works on Protected Wreck Sites in English waters is the responsibility of the Secretary of State

5.208 Non-designated heritage assets of archaeological interest^{ff} that are demonstrably of equivalent significance to Scheduled Monuments, should be considered subject to the policies for designated heritage assets. The absence of designation for such heritage assets does not indicate lower significance.

5.209 The Secretary of State should also consider the impacts on other non-designated heritage assets (as identified either through the development plan process by local authorities, including 'local listing', or through the nationally significant infrastructure project examination and decision-making process), on the basis of clear evidence that the assets have a significance that merit consideration in that process.

Applicant's assessment

5.210 The applicant should undertake an assessment of any significant heritage impacts of the proposed project and should describe the significance of any heritage assets affected, including any contribution made by their setting. The level of detail should be proportionate to the asset's importance and no more than is sufficient to understand the potential impact of the proposal on their significance. As a minimum, the relevant Historic Environment Record⁹⁹ should have been consulted and the heritage assets assessed using appropriate expertise. Where a site on which development is proposed includes, or has the potential to include, heritage assets with archaeological interest, the applicant should include an appropriate desk-based assessment and, where necessary, a field evaluation.

5.211 The discovery of heritage assets has potential to have a significant delay on scheme development, and applicants should ensure that protection of the historic environment is considered early in the development process.

Mitigation

5.212 A documentary record of our past is not as valuable as retaining the heritage asset and therefore the ability to record evidence of the asset should not be a factor in deciding whether consent should be given.

5.213 Where the loss of the whole or part of a heritage asset's significance is justified, the Secretary of State should require the applicant to record and advance understanding of the significance of the heritage asset before it is lost (wholly or in part). The extent of the requirement should be proportionate to the importance and the impact. Applicants should be required to deposit copies of the reports with the relevant Historic Environment Record. They should also be

for Culture, Media and Sport and does not form part of Development Consent Orders. The issuing of licences for Protected Military Remains is the responsibility of the Secretary of State for Defence.

^{ff} There will be archaeological interest in a heritage asset if it holds, or potentially holds, evidence of past human activity worthy of expert investigation at some point.

⁹⁹ Historic Environment Records are information services maintained by local authorities and National Park Authorities with a view to providing access to comprehensive and dynamic resources relating to the historic environment of an area for public benefit and use. Further information is available from the Heritage Gateway website. English Heritage/Historic England should also be consulted, where relevant.

required to deposit the archive generated in a local museum or other public depository willing to receive it.

5.214 The Secretary of State may add requirements to the Development Consent Order to ensure that this is undertaken in a timely manner in accordance with a written scheme of investigation that meets the requirements of this section, and has been agreed in writing with the relevant Local Authority, Historic England or Marine Management Organisation^{hh}.

5.215 Where there is a high probability that a development site may include as yet undiscovered heritage assets with archaeological interest, the Secretary of State should consider requirements to ensure that appropriate procedures are in place for the identification and treatment of such assets discovered during construction.

Decision-making

5.216 In determining applications, the Secretary of State should seek to identify and assess the particular significance of any heritage asset that may be affected by the proposed development (including by development affecting the setting of a heritage asset). The Secretary of State should take account of the available evidence and any necessary expertise from:

- relevant information provided with the application and, where applicable, relevant information submitted during examination of the application
- any designation records
- the relevant Historic Environment Record(s), and similar sources of informationⁱⁱ
- representations made by interested parties during the examination
- expert advice, where appropriate, and when the need to understand the significance of the heritage asset demands it

5.217 In considering the impact of a proposed development on any heritage assets, the Secretary of State should take into account the particular nature of the significance of the heritage asset, and the value that they hold for this and future generations. This understanding should be used to avoid or minimise conflict between their conservation and any aspect of the proposal.

5.218 The Secretary of State should take into account the desirability of sustaining and, where appropriate, enhancing the significance of heritage assets, the contribution of their settings and the positive contribution that their conservation can make to sustainable communities – including their economic vitality. The Secretary of State should also take into account the desirability of new development making a positive contribution to the character and local distinctiveness of the historic environment. The consideration of design should include scale, height, massing, alignment, materials, use and landscaping (for example, screen planting).

5.219 When considering the impact of a proposed development on the significance of a designated heritage asset, the Secretary of State should give great weight

^{hh} Further details can be found on Historic England's website.

ⁱⁱ Further details can be found on Historic England's website.

to the asset's conservation. The more important the asset, the greater the weight should be. Once lost, heritage assets cannot be replaced, and their loss has a cultural, environmental, economic and social impact. Significance can be harmed or lost through alteration or destruction of the heritage asset or development within its setting. Given that heritage assets are irreplaceable, harm or loss affecting any designated heritage asset should require clear and convincing justification. Substantial harm to or loss of a grade II Listed Building, or a grade II Registered Park or Garden should be exceptional. Substantial harm to, or loss of, designated assets of the highest significance, including World Heritage Sites, Scheduled Monuments, grade I and II* Listed Buildings, Registered Battlefields, and grade I and II* Registered Parks and Gardens should be wholly exceptional.

5.220 Any harmful impact on the significance of a designated heritage asset should be weighed against the public benefit^{jj} of development, recognising that the greater the harm to the significance of the heritage asset, the greater the justification that will be needed for any loss.

5.221 Where the proposed development will lead to substantial harm to, or total loss of, significance of a designated heritage asset, the Secretary of State should refuse consent unless it can be demonstrated that it is necessary to deliver substantial public benefits that outweigh that loss or harm. Alternatively, that all of the following apply:

- the nature of the heritage asset prevents all reasonable uses of the site
- no viable use of the heritage asset itself can be found in the medium term through appropriate marketing that will enable its conservation
- conservation by grant-funding or some form of charitable or public ownership is demonstrably not possible
- the harm or loss is outweighed by the benefit of bringing the site back into use¹²³

5.222 Where the proposed development will lead to less than substantial harm to the significance of a designated heritage asset, this harm should be weighed against the public benefits of the proposal, including securing its optimum viable use.

5.223 Not all elements of a World Heritage Site or Conservation Area will necessarily contribute to its significance. The Secretary of State should treat the loss of a building (or other element) that makes a positive contribution to the site's significance either as substantial harm or less than substantial harm, as appropriate. This should take into account the relative significance of the elements affected and their contribution to the significance of the Conservation Area or World Heritage Site as a whole.

5.224 Where the loss of significance of any heritage asset has been justified by the applicant based on the merits of the new development and the significance of the asset in question, the Secretary of State should consider imposing a

^{jj} Public benefits should flow from the proposed development. They should be of a nature or scale to be of benefit to the public at large and not just be a private benefit. However, benefits do not always have to be visible or accessible to the public in order to be genuine public benefits, for example, works to a listed private dwelling which secure its future as a designated heritage asset could be a public benefit.

requirement that the applicant will prevent the loss occurring, until the relevant development or part of development has commenced.

5.225 Applicants should look for opportunities for new development within Conservation Areas and World Heritage Sites, and within the setting of heritage assets, to enhance or better reveal their significance. Proposals that preserve those elements of the setting that make a positive contribution to, or better reveal, the significance of the asset should be treated favourably.

5.226 Where there is evidence of deliberate neglect of, or damage to, a heritage asset the Secretary of State should not take its deteriorated state into account in any decision.

Noise and vibration

Introduction

5.227 Excessive noise can have wide-ranging impacts on the quality of human life and health (such as annoyance or sleep disturbance), use and enjoyment of areas of value (such as quiet places) and areas with high landscape quality. The government's policy is set out in the Noise Policy Statement for England. It promotes good health and good quality of life through effective noise management. Similar considerations apply to vibration, which can also cause damage to buildings. In this section, in line with current legislation, references below to "noise" apply equally to assessment of impacts of vibration.

5.228 Noise resulting from a proposed development can also have adverse impacts on wildlife and biodiversity. Noise effects of the proposed development on ecological receptors should be assessed in accordance with the Biodiversity and Nature Conservation section of this NPS.

5.229 Factors that will determine the likely noise impact include:

- construction noise and the inherent operational noise from the proposed development and its characteristics
- the proximity of the proposed development to noise sensitive premises (including residential properties, schools and hospitals) and noise sensitive areas (including certain parks and open spaces)
- the proximity of the proposed development to quiet places and other areas that are particularly valued for their tranquillity, acoustic environment or landscape quality such as National Parks, the Broads, National Landscapes or World Heritage Sites
- the proximity of the proposed development to designated sites where noise may have an adverse impact on the special features of interest, protected species or other wildlife

Applicant's assessment

5.230 Where noise impacts are likely to arise from the proposed development, the applicant should include the following in its noise assessment:

- a description of the noise sources including likely usage in terms of number of movements, fleet mix and diurnal pattern. For any associated fixed structures, such as ventilation fans for tunnels, information about the noise sources including the identification of any distinctive tonal, impulsive or low frequency characteristics of the noise
- identification of noise sensitive premises and noise sensitive areas that may be affected
- the characteristics of the existing noise environment
- a prediction on how the noise environment will change with the proposed development
- in the shorter term such as during the construction period
- in the longer term during the operating life of the infrastructure
- at particular times of the day, evening and night (including weekends) as appropriate
- an assessment of the effect of predicted changes in the noise environment on any noise sensitive premises and noise sensitive areas, including identifying whether any particular groups are more likely to be affected
- measures to be employed in mitigating the effects of noise applicants should consider using best available techniques to reduce noise impacts

5.231 The nature and extent of the noise assessment should be proportionate to the likely noise impact.

5.232 The potential noise impact elsewhere that is directly associated with the development, such as changes in road and rail traffic movements elsewhere on the national networks, should be considered as appropriate.

5.233 Operational noise, with respect to human and structural receptors, should be assessed using the principles of the relevant British Standards and other guidance. The prediction of road traffic noise should be based on the method described in Calculation of Road Traffic Noise (Department for Transport 1988) or any official published succession to this methodology. The prediction of noise from railways should be based on the method described in Calculation of Railway Noise (Department for Transport 1995) or any official published succession to this methodology. For the prediction, assessment and management of construction noise, reference should be made to any relevant British Standards and other guidance which also give examples of mitigation strategies.

5.234 The applicant should consult Natural England with regard to assessment of noise on designated nature conservation sites, protected landscapes, protected species or other wildlife. The results of any noise surveys and predictions may inform the ecological assessment. The seasonality of potentially affected species in nearby sites may also need to be taken into account.

Mitigation

5.235 The Examining Authority and the Secretary of State should consider whether mitigation measures are needed both for operational and construction noise over and above any which may form part of the project application. The

Secretary of State may wish to impose requirements to ensure delivery and future maintenance of all mitigation measures.

5.236 Mitigation measures for the project should be proportionate and reasonable and may include one or more of the following:

- engineering - containment of noise generated
- materials - use of materials that reduce noise, (for example, low noise road surfacing)
- lay-out - adequate distance between source and noise-sensitive receptors
- incorporating good design: to minimise noise transmission through landscaping and screening by natural or purpose-built barriers including topographical changes
- administration - specifying appropriate noise criteria or times of use (for example, in the case of railway station public address systems)

5.237 For most national network projects, the relevant Noise Insulation Regulations will apply. These place a duty on, and provide powers to, the relevant authority to offer noise mitigation through improved sound insulation to dwellings, with associated ventilation to deal with both construction and operational noise. An indication of the likely eligibility for such compensation should be included in the assessment. In extreme cases, the applicant may consider it appropriate to provide noise mitigation, through the compulsory acquisition of affected properties in order to gain consent for what might otherwise be unacceptable development. Where mitigation is proposed to be dealt with through compulsory acquisition, such properties would have to be included within the Development Consent Order land in relation to which compulsory acquisition powers are being sought.

5.238 Applicants should consider opportunities to address the noise issues associated with the Important Areas as identified through the noise action planning process.

Decision-making

5.239 Developments must be undertaken in accordance with statutory requirements for noise. Due regard must have been given to the relevant sections of the Noise Policy Statement for England, National Planning Policy Framework and the government's associated planning guidance on noise.

5.240 The project should demonstrate good design through optimisation of scheme layout to minimise noise emissions and, where practicable and sustainable, the use of landscaping, bunds or noise barriers to reduce noise transmission. The project should also consider the need for the mitigation of impacts elsewhere on the road and rail networks that have been identified as arising from the development, according to government policy.

5.241 The Secretary of State should not grant development consent unless satisfied that the proposals will meet the following aims, within the context of government policy on sustainable development:

- avoid significant adverse impacts on health and quality of life from noise as a result of the new development
- mitigate and minimise other adverse impacts on health and quality of life from noise from the new development
- contribute to improvements to health and quality of life through the effective management and control of noise, where possible

5.242 In determining an application, the Secretary of State should consider whether requirements are needed which specify that the mitigation measures put forward by the applicant are put in place to ensure that the noise levels from the project do not exceed those described in the assessment or any other estimates on which the decision was based.

Socio-economic impacts

Introduction

5.243 The construction and operation of nationally significant infrastructure projects may have short or longer term economic and social impacts on local communities, businesses or services. The construction period for significant projects can be lengthy; however, this can generate employment through the construction period and benefit the local economy. Applicants should look to maximise local employment opportunities during construction and operational phases.

Applicant's assessment

5.244 Where the project is likely to have socio-economic impacts at local or regional levels, the applicant should undertake and include in their application an assessment of these impacts.

5.245 This assessment should consider all relevant socio-economic impacts, which may include:

- the creation of jobs and training opportunities, applicants may wish to provide information on the sustainability of the jobs created, including where they will help to develop the skills needed for the UK's transition to net zero
- the value of increased connectivity on productivity and access to jobs, services and housing
- the provision of additional local services and improvements to local infrastructure, including the provision of educational and visitor facilities, applicants should engage with local businesses and the local community at the pre-construction phase to understand opportunities for businesses and the community throughout construction, such as employment or educational programmes
- any indirect beneficial impacts for the region hosting the infrastructure, particularly in relation to use of local support services and supply chains
- effects on tourism
- cumulative effects - if development consent were to be granted to for a number of projects within a region and these were developed in a similar timeframe,

there could be some short-term negative effects, for example a potential shortage of construction workers to meet the needs of other industries and major projects within the region

5.246 Applicants should describe the existing socio-economic conditions in the areas surrounding the proposed development and should also refer to how the development's socio-economic impacts correlate with local planning policies.

5.247 For Strategic Rail Freight Interchange developments, applicants should outline the benefits to workforce conditions of the new development once it is operational. This should include improved facilities for drivers (including Heavy Goods Vehicles) such as parking, hygiene facilities and hospitality establishments.

Mitigation

5.248 The Secretary of State should consider whether mitigation measures are necessary to mitigate any adverse socio-economic impacts of the development. For example, high quality design can improve the visual and environmental experience for visitors and the local community alike.

5.249 This could include the potential for jobs to be created in the area as a result of a major scheme, the impact on local businesses and the supply chain, and potentially require the provision of additional local services. This is more relevant to Strategic Rail Freight Interchanges than road or rail schemes.

Decision-making

5.250 The Secretary of State should have regard to the potential socio-economic impacts of new infrastructure identified by the applicant and from any other sources that the Secretary of State considers to be both relevant and important to its decision.

5.251 The Secretary of State should consider any relevant positive provisions the applicant has made, or is proposing to make, to mitigate impacts (for example, through planning obligations), and any legacy benefits that may arise. As well as any options for phasing development in relation to the socio-economic impacts.

Water quality and resources

Introduction

5.252 Infrastructure development can have adverse effects on the water environment, including groundwater, inland surface water, transitional waters and coastal waters. During the construction and operation, it can lead to increased demand for water, involve discharges to water and cause adverse ecological effects resulting from physical modifications to the water environment. There may also be an increased risk of spills and leaks of pollutants to the water environment. These effects could lead to adverse

impacts on health or on species and habitats (see paragraphs 5.48 to 5.69), and could, in particular, result in surface waters, groundwaters or protected areas failing to meet environmental objectives established under the Water Framework Directive Regulations.

5.253 The planning system should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by, amongst other things, preventing both new and existing development from contributing to, or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by, water pollution. The government has issued guidance on water supply, wastewater, and water quality considerations in the planning system¹²⁴. Where applicable, an application for a Development Consent Order has to have regard to the water body objectives of the River Basin Management Plan¹²⁵ where the project is located and avoid or mitigate deterioration of water bodies in the area.

Applicant's assessment

5.254 Applicants should make early contact with the relevant regulators, including the Environment Agency, for abstraction licensing or water quality activity or groundwater activity permits, and with relevant water undertakers. Where development is likely to have adverse effects on the water environment, the applicant should undertake an assessment of the existing status and impacts of the proposed project on water quality, water resources and physical characteristics of the water environment as part of the Environmental Statement or equivalent. The assessment should also include how this might change due to the impact of climate change on rainfall patterns and consequently water availability across the water environment (see paragraphs 4.33 to 4.44).

5.255 For those projects that are improving the existing infrastructure, such as road widening, opportunities should be taken, where feasible, to improve the quality of existing discharges where these are identified and shown to contribute towards water body quality failures under the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017 ("Water Framework Directive Regulations") commitments. A permit under the Environmental Permitting Regulations may also be required where improvements are being made to existing infrastructure, for example, the discharge of contaminated water from roads.

5.256 Under the Environmental Permitting Regulations, applicants are required to manage surface water during construction by treating surface water runoff from exposed topsoil prior to discharging and to limit the discharge of suspended solids. For example, from car parks or other areas of hard standing, during operation. Consent may be required for working near to a river from the Environment Agency and a pollution incident response plan is recommended¹²⁶.

5.257 Applicants should consider protective measures to control the risk of pollution to groundwater; this could include, for example, the use of protective barriers.

5.258 Any assessment for both the construction and operational phases of the development should describe:

- the existing quality of waters affected by the proposed project, and how climate change will impact on this
- existing water resources affected by the proposed project, the impacts of the proposed project on water resources, and how climate change will impact on this
- existing physical characteristics of the water environment (including quantity and dynamics of flow) affected by the proposed project, and any impact of physical modifications to these characteristics
- any impacts of the proposed project on water bodies or protected areas under the Water Framework Directive Regulations and source protection zones around potable groundwater abstractions; and how climate change will impact on this
- any cumulative effects

5.259 The assessment should also identify protected areas and other water usages within the vicinity of any discharge, such as bathing waters, abstractions and fisheries at risk from proposed works and the permits/consents required. It should also identify opportunities, such as those included in the relevant local nature recovery strategy or catchment plan to improve water quality, for example, through nature-based approaches or solutions.

Mitigation

5.260 The impact on local water resources can be minimised through planning and design for the efficient use of water, including water recycling. If an applicant needs new water infrastructure, significant supplies or impacts other water supplies, the applicant should consult with the local water undertaker and the Environment Agency.

5.261 The Secretary of State should consider whether the mitigation measures put forward by the applicant which are needed for operation and construction (and which are over and above any which may form part of the project application) are acceptable. A construction management plan may help codify mitigation.

5.262 The project should adhere to any National Standards for Sustainable Drainage Systems. The Sustainable Drainage Systems Technical Standards introduced a hierarchical approach to drainage design that promotes the most sustainable approach but recognises feasibility and use of conventional drainage systems as part of a sustainable solution for any given site given its constraints¹²⁷.

5.263 The project should identify opportunities and secure measures to protect and improve water quality and resources through green and blue infrastructure and sustainable drainage. This will help to achieve Environmental Improvement Plan objectives and potentially provide greater capacity to support infrastructure needs.

5.264 The risk of impacts on the water environment can be reduced through careful design to facilitate adherence to good pollution control practice. For example, designated areas for storage and unloading, with appropriate drainage facilities, should be marked clearly. This may also include the need for treatment of

water, which may need a permit under the Environmental Permitting Regulations.

Decision-making

- 5.265 Activities that discharge to the water environment are subject to pollution control and potentially the Environmental Permitting Regulations. The considerations set out in paragraphs 4.44 to 4.51 on the interface between planning and pollution control therefore apply. These considerations will also apply in an analogous way to the abstraction licensing regime regulating activities that take water from the water environment, and to the control regimes relating to works to, and structures in, on, or under a controlled water.
- 5.266 The Secretary of State will generally need to give impacts on the water environment more weight where a project would have adverse effects on the achievement of the environmental objectives established under the Water Framework Directive Regulations.
- 5.267 The Secretary of State should be satisfied that a proposal has had regard to the River Basin Management Plans and the requirements of the Water Framework Directive Regulations. The specific objectives for water bodies in particular river basins are set out in River Basin Management Plans. In terms of Water Framework Directive Regulations compliance, the overall aim of projects should be to meet the environmental objectives under regulation 13 or if appropriate meet the exemption of overriding public interest by use of regulation 19 of the Water Framework Directive Regulations 2017. The Secretary of State should also consider the interactions of the proposed project with other plans such as Water Resources Management Plans, Shoreline or Estuary Management Plans and Marine Plans.
- 5.268 The Secretary of State should consider whether appropriate requirements should be attached to any development consent and/or planning obligations to mitigate adverse effects on the water environment. This should involve discussions with the Environment Agency.

Impacts on transport networks

Introduction

- 5.269 This section covers two factors: the impact of construction on local networks whilst the scheme is being developed, and the impact of the scheme on wider transport networks once it is operational.
- 5.270 Government is committed to sustainable development through facilitating a modal shift to active travel and public transport and reducing transport emissions including through delivering the infrastructure needed to support a transition to alternative fuels including electric vehicles. The impact of construction traffic on local networks needs to be minimised, the distance travelled by construction and goods vehicles needs to be reduced, and developments need to be accessible by various modes of transport.

Applicant's assessment

- 5.271 Applicants should consult the relevant highway and transport authorities, local planning authority, and Network Rail, as appropriate, on the assessment of transport impacts. This should include having appropriate regard to policies outlined in existing or emerging local plans, Local Transport Plans, Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plans and Rights of Way Improvement Plans where appropriate and applicants should set out agreement on alignment of development proposals to these policies and plans.
- 5.272 Different transport networks may need to share space within an area, even whilst serving different travel needs. For example, bus lanes, shared cycle lanes, green lanes, or bus and rail routes on the same corridor.
- 5.273 Applicants should seek to offer an integrated transport outcome, significantly considering opportunities to support other sustainable transport modes, as well as improving local connectivity and accessibility in developing infrastructure. The needs of pedestrian and other vulnerable road users should be considered, where appropriate, in line with the principles of the road user hierarchy.
- 5.274 The applicant should provide evidence that as part of the project they have addressed any new or existing severance issues and/or safety concerns that act as a barrier to non-motorised users, unless it is unsafe or unviable to do so.

Road and rail developments

- 5.275 For road and rail developments, the applicant's assessment should include an assessment of the transport impacts on other networks as part of the application, based on discussions with the Local Highway Authority/Local Transport Authority/Local Planning Authority.

Strategic Rail Freight Interchanges

- 5.276 For Strategic Rail Freight Interchanges, the applicant's assessment should include an assessment of the transport impacts on other networks as part of the application, based on discussions with the Local Highway Authority/Local Transport Authority/Local Planning Authority.
- 5.277 If a project is likely to have significant transport impacts it should include a Transport Assessment, using the Transport Analysis Guidance methodology stipulated in Department for Transport guidance, or any successor to such methodology.
- 5.278 The applicant should also prepare a travel plan outlining management measures to mitigate transport impacts. A successful travel plan and mitigation strategy will understand the needs of people walking, wheeling or cycling. Audits should be undertaken to understand their movements and establish any barriers and opportunities to improve this environment. This includes detailing the accessibility of the development by active travel modes, such as the provision of safe and secure cycle parking and associated facilities, creating high quality pedestrian environments including through public realm improvements, enhancing modal interchanges to create an integrated transport

system and access via public transport such as bus stops within close proximity of the development. Mitigating measures should also look to reduce the need for any parking associated with the proposal, ensure the infrastructure needed to support the transition to alternative fuels including electric vehicles are in place during construction and ahead of operation, and to mitigate transport impacts.

- 5.279 For Strategic Rail Freight Interchanges, schemes impacting on the strategic road network (SRN) during construction and operation, applicants should have regard to Department for Transport Circular 01/2022, the SRN and the delivery of sustainable development (or relevant update to this document).
- 5.280 If new transport infrastructure is proposed, applicants should discuss with network providers the possibility of co-funding by government for any third-party benefits. The government cannot guarantee in advance that funding will be available for any given uncommitted scheme at any specified time and cannot provide financial support to a scheme that solely mitigates the impacts of a specific development. Any decisions on co-funded transport infrastructure will need to be taken in the context of the government's wider policy of transport improvements.

Mitigation

- 5.281 Mitigation measures for schemes should be proportionate and reasonable, focussed on facilitating journeys by active travel, public transport, shared transport and cleaner fuels.
- 5.282 Where development would worsen accessibility, there is a strong expectation that such impacts should be mitigated. Where impacts cannot be mitigated, the applicant is required to provide reasoning as to why impacts cannot be mitigated.
- 5.283 The applicant should provide evidence that the development improves the operation of the network and assists with capacity issues.

Road and rail developments

- 5.284 Mitigation measures may relate to the design, lay-out or operation of the scheme, or any support or funding to the immediate surrounding area of the scheme.

Strategic rail freight interchange development

- 5.285 For Strategic Rail Freight Interchanges, travel planning should be undertaken for all major developments which generate significant amounts of transport movement. There may be circumstances where the implementation of travel plan measures alone would not be sufficient to reduce the traffic demand of a project to acceptable levels. In such instances, the applicant should align with the agreements made with relevant highway authority, local planning authority, and Great British Railways Transition Team, as appropriate.

Decision-making

- 5.286 The Examining Authority and the Secretary of State should give due consideration to impacts on local transport networks and policies set out in existing and emerging local plans and Local Transport Plans, during both construction and operation.
- 5.287 Consideration should also be given to whether the applicant has maximised opportunities to allow for journeys associated with the development to be undertaken via sustainable modes.
- 5.288 Schemes should be developed, and options considered, in the light of relevant policies and plans, both national and local, taking into account local models where appropriate.
- 5.289 Infrastructure development should recognise the importance of providing adequate lorry parking facilities, taking into account any local shortages, to reduce the risk of parking in locations that lack proper facilities or could cause a nuisance. For strategic rail freight interchanges, facilities should serve those drivers using the site.

Strategic Rail Freight Interchanges

- 5.290 Where a development negatively impacts on surrounding transport infrastructure including connecting transport networks, the Secretary of State should ensure that the applicant has taken reasonable steps to mitigate these impacts. This could include the applicant increasing the project's scope to avoid impacts on surrounding transport infrastructure and providing resilience on the wider network. Where the proposed mitigation measures are insufficient to reduce the impact on the transport infrastructure to acceptable levels, the Secretary of State should expect applicants to accept requirements and/or obligations to fund infrastructure or mitigate adverse impacts on transport networks.
- 5.291 Provided that the applicant is willing to commit to transport planning obligations and to mitigate transport impacts identified in the Transport Analysis Guidance (including environment and social impacts), with attribution of costs calculated in accordance with the Department's guidance, then development consent should not be withheld. Where residual effects on the surrounding transport infrastructure remain, appropriately limited weight should be given.

6. Endnotes

-
- ¹ GOV.UK Legislation. [‘Planning Act 2008 Section 104’](#)
 - ² GOV.UK Legislation. [‘Sections 22, 25, and 26 of the Planning Act’](#) and [‘The Highway and Railway \(Nationally Significant Infrastructure Project\) Order 2013 No.1883’](#)
 - ³ GOV. UK Legislation. [‘Planning Act 2008 Section 35’](#)
 - ⁴ United Nations. [‘Resolution 42/187 of the United Nations General Assembly’](#)
 - ⁵ Communities and Local Government. [‘National Policy Statements’](#)
 - ⁶ GOV.UK Guidance. [‘Guidance on the National Policy Statements Review Process’](#)
 - ⁷ GOV.UK Legislation. [‘The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004’](#)
 - ⁸ GOV. UK Legislation. [‘The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017’](#)
 - ⁹ Department for Transport. [‘Transport Statistics Great Britain: 2022 International Travel and Freight’](#)
 - ¹⁰ Department for Transport. [‘Transport Statistics Great Britain 2022’](#)
 - ¹¹ GOV.UK Policy. [‘Plan for drivers’](#)
 - ¹² Department for Transport. [‘National Travel Survey: 2022 \(NTS0303\)’](#)
 - ¹³ Department for Transport. [‘Bus Statistics Data Tables’](#)
 - ¹⁴ Department for Transport. [‘Road lengths in Great Britain: 2022’](#)
 - ¹⁵ Department for Transport. [‘Road traffic estimates in Great Britain 2022: Traffic on England’s road network’](#)
 - ¹⁶ Department for Transport. [‘Transport Statistics Great Britain: 2022 Summary’](#)
 - ¹⁷ Department for Transport. [‘Road Traffic Statistics \(TRA4205\)’](#)
 - ¹⁸ Office for National Statistics. [‘Non-financial business economy, UK’](#)
 - ¹⁹ Highways England. [‘The Road to Growth’](#)
 - ²⁰ Office of Road and Rail. [‘Table 1220 – Passenger journeys’](#)
 - ²¹ Office of Road and Rail. [‘Table 1220 – Passenger journeys’](#)
 - ²² Office of Rail and Road. [‘Table 6320 - Infrastructure on the mainline’](#)
 - ²³ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Table 6325 - Stations on the mainline’](#)
 - ²⁴ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Table 1350 – Rail freight market share’](#)
 - ²⁵ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Table 1310 – Freight moved by commodity’](#)
 - ²⁶ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. [‘Environmental Principles Policy Statement’](#)
 - ²⁷ Department for Energy, Security and Net Zero. [‘2022 UK greenhouse gas emissions, provisional figures’](#)
 - ²⁸ Department for Transport. [‘Transport and Environment Statistics: autumn 2021’](#)
 - ²⁹ Department for Transport. [‘Transport and environment statistics: 2023’](#)
 - ³⁰ GOV.UK Statistics. [‘Modal comparisons TSGB0103’](#)
 - ³¹ GOV.UK Statistics. [‘Domestic freight transport by mode TSGB0403’](#)
 - ³² Office of Rail and Road. [‘Rail Infrastructure and Assets 2022-23’](#)
 - ³³ Rail Freight Group. [‘Why use rail freight?’](#)
 - ³⁴ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Rail freight impact of road haulage – Table 1340’](#)
 - ³⁵ GOV.UK Policy. [‘Third National Adaptation Programme’](#)
 - ³⁶ GOV.UK Legislation. [‘The National Emission Ceilings Regulations 2018’](#)
 - ³⁷ GOV.UK Statistics. [‘Emissions of air pollutants’](#)
 - ³⁸ GOV.UK Statistics. [‘Emissions of air pollutants’](#)
 - ³⁹ GOV.UK Statistics. [‘Emissions of air pollutants’](#)
 - ⁴⁰ Office for National Statistics. [‘2020-based interim national population projections’](#)
 - ⁴¹ WSP and RAND Europe. [‘Latest Evidence on Induced Travel Demand: an evidence review’](#)
 - ⁴² WSP and RAND Europe. [‘Latest Evidence on Induced Travel Demand: an evidence review’](#)
 - ⁴³ Department for Transport. [‘Transport Analysis Guidance: Guidance for the Technical Project Manager’](#)
 - ⁴⁴ Transport Focus. [‘Strategic Roads User Survey 2023’](#)

-
- ⁴⁵ Transport Focus. [‘Transport Focus Logistics and Coach Survey, 2023’](#)
- ⁴⁶ Transport focus. [‘National Rail Passenger Survey Spring 2020’](#)
- ⁴⁷ Department for Transport. [‘Rail Freight Transport Strategy’](#)
- ⁴⁸ Met Office. [‘Climate Change in the UK’](#)
- ⁴⁹ HM Government. [‘UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2022’](#)
- ⁵⁰ GOV.UK Policy. [‘Third National Adaptation Programme’](#)
- ⁵¹ Department for Transport. [‘Reported road collisions, vehicles and casualties tables for Great Britain \(RAS0303\)’](#)
- ⁵² Department for Transport. [‘Great British Railways: The Williams-Shapps Plan for Rail’](#)
- ⁵³ Railway Safety and Standard Board. [‘Annual Health and Safety Report 2022/23’](#), Rail Safety in Context, Figure 14
- ⁵⁴ Department for Transport. [‘Road traffic statistics \(TRA0102\)’](#)
- ⁵⁵ Department for Transport. [‘Road length statistics’](#)
- ⁵⁶ Transport Focus. [‘Road users’ priorities for the Road Investment Strategy, 2020-25’](#)
- ⁵⁷ Transport Focus. [‘RIS3 – The road users’ perspective on the draft strategic objectives for the Strategic Road Network’](#)
- ⁵⁸ Department for Transport. [‘Travel time measures for the Strategic Road Network and local A roads: October 2022 to September 2023’](#)
- ⁵⁹ Department for Transport. [‘Travel time measures for the Strategic Road Network and local A roads: October 2022 to September 2023’](#)
- ⁶⁰ Department for Transport. [‘National Road Traffic Projections 2022’](#)
- ⁶¹ National Highways. National Highways analysis
- ⁶² Highways England. [‘The Road to Growth’](#)
- ⁶³ Department for Transport. Analysis based on Ordnance Survey Data, 2022
- ⁶⁴ National Highways. [‘Review of Designated Funds from 2015-2020’](#) (page 45)
- ⁶⁵ National Highways. [‘Climate adaptation reporting third round: National Highways’](#)
- ⁶⁶ Department for Transport. [‘Reported road collisions, vehicles and casualties tables for Great Britain RAS03’](#)
- ⁶⁷ Department for Transport. [‘Reported road casualties Great Britain, annual report: 2022’](#)
- ⁶⁸ Department for Transport. [‘Rail factsheet: 2020’](#)
- ⁶⁹ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Freight lifted Table 1315’](#)
- ⁷⁰ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Freight moved by commodity Table 1310’](#)
- ⁷¹ Transport Focus. [‘Rail Passenger Satisfaction: Key Drivers Analysis – February 2023’](#)
- ⁷² Transport Focus. [‘National Rail Passenger Survey’](#)
- ⁷³ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Train punctuality at recorded station stops by operator Table 3133’](#)
- ⁷⁴ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Complaints categories Table 4130’](#)
- ⁷⁵ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Freight delay per 100 train kilometres Table 1325’](#)
- ⁷⁶ Rail Delivery Group. [‘Assessing the value of rail freight’](#)
- ⁷⁷ Rail Delivery Group. [‘Assessing the value of rail freight’](#)
- ⁷⁸ Rail Freight Group. [‘Rail Freight Terminals and Depots’](#)
- ⁷⁹ Network Rail. [‘Third Adaptation Report’](#)
- ⁸⁰ Network Rail. [‘Third Adaptation Report’](#) P.14
- ⁸¹ Office of Rail and Road. [‘Rail infrastructure and assets, April 2020 to March 2021’](#)
- ⁸² Office of Rail and Road. [‘Freight moved by commodity Table 1310’](#)
- ⁸³ Department for Transport. [‘Future of freight plan 2022’](#)
- ⁸⁴ Department for Transport [‘Rail freight growth target’](#)
- ⁸⁵ GOV.UK Guidance. [‘Guidance on the pre-application process’](#)
- ⁸⁶ GOV.UK Guidance. [‘TAG proportionate update process’](#)
- ⁸⁷ National Infrastructure Planning. [‘Advice Note Eleven, Annex H – Evidence Plans for Habitats Regulation Assessments of Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects’](#)
- ⁸⁸ National Infrastructure Planning. [‘Advice Note Ten: Habitats Regulation Assessment relevant to nationally significant infrastructure projects’](#)
- ⁸⁹ GOV.UK Legislation. [‘The Water Environment \(Water Framework Directive\) \(England and Wales\) Regulations 2017’](#)
- ⁹⁰ Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government. For further information, see [‘Design and Planning’](#) and for further information see [Design Council](#)
- ⁹¹ GOV.UK Guidance. [‘Climate Change adaptation: policy information’](#)
- ⁹² Environment Agency. For further information, see [‘Flood risk assessments: climate change allowances’](#)
- ⁹³ GOV.UK Legislation. [‘UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2022’](#)
- ⁹⁴ National Planning Policy Framework. For further information, see: [Paragraph 188](#)
- ⁹⁵ Department for Transport. [‘Cycle infrastructure design LTN 1/20’](#)
- ⁹⁶ Office of Rail and Road. For further information, see: [‘Health and Safety Laws, ROGS’](#)

-
- ⁹⁷ GOV.UK Legislation. '[Commission Implementing Regulation \(EU\) No 402/2013](#)'
- ⁹⁸ Department for Transport. For further information, see '[The Inclusive Transport Strategy](#)'
- ⁹⁹ Equality and Human Rights Commission. For further information, see '[Public Sector Duty Advice and Guidance](#)'
- ¹⁰⁰ IEMA. '[GHG Management Hierarchy updated for net-zero](#)'
- ¹⁰¹ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. '[25 Year Environment Plan](#)'
- ¹⁰² National Infrastructure Planning. '[Advice Note Eleven, Annex C – Natural England and the Planning Inspectorate](#)'
- ¹⁰³ Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government. For further information, see '[National Design Guide: Planning practice guidance for beautiful, enduring and successful places](#)'
- ¹⁰⁴ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. '[Waste prevention programme for England: Maximising Resources, Minimising Waste](#)'
- ¹⁰⁵ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. '[Timber: definition of legal and sustainable](#)'
- ¹⁰⁶ Civil Aviation Authority. '[CAP738: Safeguarding of Aerodromes](#)'
- ¹⁰⁷ Civil Aviation Authority. '[CAP 168: Licensing of Aerodromes](#)'
- ¹⁰⁸ ODPM/DfT. '[Circular 01/2003 'Safeguarding of Aerodromes, Technical Sites & Military Explosives Storage Areas Direction](#)'
- ¹⁰⁹ GOV.UK Legislation. '[The Air Navigation Order 2005](#)' (Article 133 and 134)
- ¹¹⁰ Environment Agency. '[National Coastal Erosion Risk Map](#)'
- ¹¹¹ GOV.UK Legislation. '[Planning Act 2008, Section 104\(2\)\(aa\)](#)'
- ¹¹² GOV.UK Guidance. '[Flood risk and coastal change](#)'
- ¹¹³ GOV.UK Guidance. '[Flood risk and coastal change](#)'
- ¹¹⁴ Environment Agency. For further information, see: '[Flood risk assessments: climate change allowances](#)'
- ¹¹⁵ Environment Agency. For further information see '[Land contamination risk assessment](#)'
- ¹¹⁶ Landscape Institute '[Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment \(GLVIA3\) – Landscape Institute](#)'
- ¹¹⁷ Natural England. For further information, see: '[Seascape character assessments: identify and describe seascape types](#)'
- ¹¹⁸ Natural England. '[Introduction to the Green Infrastructure Framework – Principles and Standards for England](#)'
- ¹¹⁹ Natural England. '[Introduction to the Green Infrastructure Framework – Principles and Standards for England](#)'
- ¹²⁰ National Planning Policy Framework. For further guidance, see [Chapter 13](#)
- ¹²¹ GOV.UK Open data. '[Provisional Agricultural Land Classification](#)'
- ¹²² GOV.UK Guidance. '[Code of practice for the sustainable use of soils on construction sites](#)'
- ¹²³ GOV.UK Guidance. '[Historic Environment](#)'
- ¹²⁴ GOV.UK. Guidance. '[Water supply, wastewater and water quality](#)'
- ¹²⁵ GOV.UK Legislation. '[The Infrastructure Planning \(Applications: Prescribed Forms and Procedure\) Regulations 2009](#)', s5(2)(l)(iii))
- ¹²⁶ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs and Environment Agency Guidance. '[Pollution prevention for businesses](#)'
- ¹²⁷ Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs. '[Sustainable Drainage Systems Non-statutory technical standards for sustainable drainage systems March 2015](#)'

E03086063

978-1--5286-4733-5

Report of the Island Transport Infrastructure Task Force

July 2017

Contents

	Page
	iii
1	1
2	4
2.1	4
3	9
3.1	9
3.1.1	9
3.1.2	13
3.1.3	14
3.2	15
3.2.1	15
3.2.2	16
3.3	17
3.3.1	18
3.3.2	19
3.4	21
3.4.1	21
3.4.2	22
3.5	23
3.5.1	23
3.5.2	23
3.6	25
3.6.1	26
3.6.2	26
	28
	39
	32

Foreword

In September 2016, I was invited by the Isle of Wight Council to Chair a newly formed Transport Infrastructure Task Force (TITF) to consider the infrastructure challenges to economic growth for the Island. It is clear that the Council has set itself an ambitious vision for the Island and is engaged in a positive regeneration programme to aid economic growth on the Island, and critical to its success will be investment in infrastructure.

The TITF has been delighted with the number of organisations that wanted to talk to us and over the past 8 months we have met over 40 organisations to talk about the challenges and opportunities that transport has for Islanders.

As is to be expected a lot of issues were raised, but the overriding issue was in relation to the service that the cross-Solent operators provide for the Island. The Island is in an unusual position in the UK in that all the operators who provide the cross-Solent services are in the private sector and have no public service obligation and no service contract with the local authority or governing body. With a population of nearly 140,000 The Island is by far the largest Island in the UK not connected by a road bridge which currently has no direct influence on the provision of such a critical lifeline services. In many ways the Island gets a good service, but for some the fares are high and in some important respects it does not provide the Island with the service it needs. The TITF has made a critical recommendation to address this aspect and very much hopes that there can be a constructive dialogue between the Island and the operators to address the issues.

We are encouraged that the Island Line franchise has been let with also a clear requirement to engage with The Council over its future.

We discovered that a number of the Island's transport services are good and with focussed investment could provide real additional benefit for the Island.

The issue of traffic congestion around Newport is a big challenge, but we are hopeful the planned investment will help in the short term. However, in the longer term some major investment is likely to be needed.

I would like to thank my fellow Task Force members who gave up so much time and effort to this report on a voluntary basis. We all learnt things about the Island we did not know. The whole process has been very interesting and we are optimistic about the future.

We would like to review early next year how the recommendations we are making are being progressed. We are very committed to helping in whatever way we can to help improve the Islands transport to the benefit of both users and the providers.

Christopher Garnett
July 2017

1 Executive Summary

In November 2014, the Isle of Wight Council (The Council) endorsed the need for a consideration to be given to the infrastructure challenges faced by the Island. Following this, in September 2016, an independent Transport Infrastructure Task Force (TITF) was established and met for the first time.

Since then the TITF has held a series of hearings with a wide range of agencies and interested parties; the TITF is extremely grateful to all who attended and gave evidence at the hearings.

Throughout the hearings there was a strong sense from those that participated that there were clear challenges and opportunities for the Island. These are summarised as follows:

- Cross-Solent Links
- Island Gateways
- Congestion
- Sustainable transport
- Technology

The TITF consider that the following are the principal recommendations that were identified as infrastructure challenges to growth (they are set out in no particular order):

Cross-Solent links (including the potential for a fixed link)

Many of those attending the hearings raised the issue of cross-Solent transport as a potential barrier to growth, particularly the cost of travel. In the interests of the community as a material stakeholder in cross-Solent operations therefore, the TITF recommend to the Council that:

- It convenes and leads a cross-Solent operators' partnership board, to provide meaningful engagement with the cross-Solent operators. The objective of the board would be to work together for mutual benefit of the cross-Solent operators and the economic development of the Island. Amongst other matters the board should consider the impact of new investment on the flexibility of new services; the potential for provision of increased services in evenings and shoulders; and travel offers for those in education or training;
- The Council and partners lobby central government (e.g. NHS England) to get financial assistance for those who have to travel to visit family in hospital;
- An independent study should be undertaken to evaluate the cost benefit analysis and feasibility of a fixed link across the Solent (road or rail).

More detailed discussion and the full recommendations can be found in section 3.1 of this report.

Island Gateways

Island gateways create valuable first impressions of the Island for visitors, and many of those attending the hearings expressed concern about the quality of the current gateways. In addition, they provide for the opportunity to improve connectivity and integrated transport options for those travelling both within and to/from the Island. The TITF recommend to the Council that:

- The terminals at Ryde Esplanade, Cowes and East Cowes are improved.

Reducing congestion

Key issues emerging from the hearings are that whilst the contract with Island Roads is enabling the Island to upgrade the quality of its roads, congestion remains an issue, particularly on the Newport – Cowes and Newport – Ryde routes. Whilst the TITF has been made aware of plans to address some of the worst areas keeping traffic free flowing is critical to the growth of the local economy. There are concerns with the surface specification for rural road surfaces. Therefore, the TITF recommend to the Council that:

- The funding for Newport junction improvements is welcomed, but should include signalling improvements to ensure improved traffic flows.
- A longer-term strategy for congestion in and around Newport is needed.
- The Council and Island Roads should review the specification for surfacing on minor (rural) roads and in addition ensure that surfacing is taken to the edge of the road where appropriate.

More detailed discussion and the full recommendations can be found in section 3.3 of this report.

Sustainable transport

A number of parties attending hearings considered that there was a need for further investment in a multi modal approach to transport on the Island, including opportunities for walking and cycling, and access to means of travel other than the car. Attendees were concerned about the lack of maintenance on footpaths and bridleways.

It was reported that Southern Vectis generally provides a good service and the Council needs to ensure services are continued, and that opportunities to enhance community services are fully explored. Given the tourism nature of the Island opportunities for improved ticket initiatives for the occasional user would be beneficial.

First MTR have recently been announced as the new franchise holder for Island Line. The future sustainability of Island Line was a key element of the franchise award from the Department for Transport (DfT), due to the ongoing financial cost of the service and infrastructure improvements needed.

Considerable investment in sustainable transport related projects has been undertaken in recent years and in the interests of enabling the developing a multi modal approach to transport the TITF recommend to the Council that:

- In order to identify and develop options for reducing the cost of Island Line over the longer term the Council will need to work closely with First MTR, DfT Rail and Network Rail;
- To bring about the modernisation of the Island Line, including the introduction of a service operating to a 30-minute frequency and investment in the future sustainability of Island Line, the Council will need to fully engage with the new franchise owners;
- To inform investment in improvements to and new routes for sustainable transport, including ensuring routes are properly planned end to end the Council should develop a local

cycling and walking investment strategy, to include the completion of the Newport – East Cowes route;

- Assess the feasibility of corridor improvements for bus services;
- Review the funding for maintenance of footpaths and bridleways.

More detailed discussion and the full recommendations can be found in sections 3.4, 3.5 and 3.6 of this report.

Greater use of technology

The Island is home to a number of world class digital businesses and this puts the Island in a position to take full advantage of the expertise that is locally based to drive economic growth. The Island has the potential to offer more environmentally friendly transport services, including through the provision of electric car and bicycle charging points. Improvements to digital services will remove current barriers to the introduction of integrated information and smart ticketing. Therefore the TITF recommends that:

- Building on the Island’s expertise in digital technology, the Council should work with the digital sector to explore how and where the delivery of improved digital services can be accelerated.
- To improve accessibility across transport modes, and provide the ability to introduce integrated travel information for bus, train and cross-Solent operators, the Council should work with mobile technology companies to improve network coverage across the Island. Additionally, the transport providers should ensure their services are Wi-Fi enabled for passengers.
- The Council work with transport operators to encourage them to introduce smart ticketing opportunities (for example, Solent Go, Smart ticketing cards) and in particular multi operator use smart payment opportunities.
- National Rail information at Waterloo should include information on the Island and gateways.
- The Council should investigate future investment opportunities for alternative transport modes e.g. hydrogen fuel and other low-carbon fuels; innovation in sustainable transport and/or autonomous vehicles.

More detailed discussion and the full recommendations can be found in section 3.2 of this report.

2 Introduction

In November 2014, the Council endorsed the need for a consideration to be given to the infrastructure challenges faced by the Island. Following this, in early 2015, representatives from the Council, with the Island's MP, met with the Minister for Transport to discuss a proposal to establish an independently chaired Transport Infrastructure Task Force (TITF) for the Island.

In the summer of 2016 the Council asked Christopher Garnett to chair an independent review of the Island's transport infrastructure and the issues that needed to be addressed to improve the Island's economy. The independent TITF was established and met for the first time in September 2016; the list of members is shown in **Appendix 1**.

The vision of the TITF was to consider a multi modal transport system for the Isle of Wight that is safe, secure, accessible and affordable; and which promotes economic development and underpins the social and environmental wellbeing of the Island community.

The objectives and scope of works of the TITF are set out in full in **Appendix 2**, but in summary were to:

- be mindful of the economic logic of infrastructure challenges and requirements;
- assist the Council in preparing an integrated Island wide transport infrastructure and services development plan ensuring that transport services to/from and on the Island are safe, secure, accessible and affordable;
- prepare a capital investment strategy to enable the implementation of the infrastructure development plan (over the medium term 5-10 years) and associated sustainable revenue forecasts to support its delivery.

The TITF met monthly and a sub-group has met 37 different organisations, which either provide transport services for the Island or have views on the services provided.

During the hearings it became clear that the scope of the work that the TITF could undertake would need to be reduced, and it became more focussed on consideration of transport related issues that would support economic growth on the Island.

Therefore the TITF has not identified potential funding streams, nor has it considered how to ensure that changes to the infrastructure have a positive impact on the visual environment and maximise opportunities to reduce the Island's overall carbon footprint as this is something that should be built into the design and delivery of infrastructure and services.

2.1 The Island

With a population of 140,000, the Island is unique within the UK in having all its' mainland links provided by private sector companies with no public service obligation and/or no community-based service level agreement.

The Island is linked to the mainland by six cross Solent routes, three of which carry both vehicles and foot passengers and three operate only for foot passengers.

In 2016, circa 2.4m visitors used ferry services to access the Island, generating an estimated £296m contribution to the local economy¹. 5.5% of Island residents in employment rely on ferries for daily commuting to the mainland, this approximately includes 730 commuters to Portsmouth, 570 to London, and 520 to Southampton² Conversely, an estimated 3.7% of Island jobs are filled by mainland residents who commute to the Island.

The Isle of Wight is well known for the quality of its environment, with its landscapes and coastlines enjoying a high level of special designation and protection. Whilst this helps to give the Island its unique character, it also presents us with the challenge of protecting, conserving and enhancing the environment, whilst at the same time facilitating regeneration and development.

The Island Plan Core Strategy plans for 8,320 new dwellings by 2027. This equates to 520 dwellings per year over the plan period. The majority of this new development is planned to occur within and around the main urban areas, along with planned economic growth on employment sites.

In addition, the core strategy has identified that infrastructure improvements to facilitate the planned level of housing and employment will need to be in place by 2020 at the following locations:

- St Mary's roundabout
- Coppins Bridge
- Hunnyhill / Hunnycross and Riverway junction
- Medina Way via Coppins Bridge to the Asda Roundabout

The Island also has a range of employment sites with various property options, totalling over 26 hectares of development with the potential to generate nearly 7,000 jobs, including:

- St Cross Business Park: 13.4 hectares, Gurit and Vestas as anchor tenants, speculative office space and flexible office space in the Innovation Centre (3,000 jobs);
- Venture Quays: 2.6 hectare site, Homes and Communities Agency (HCA) owned waterfront mixed development site (600 jobs);
- Osborne Technology Park: a 4 hectare site, (HCA) owned serviced site adjacent to GKN Aerospace (1650 jobs);
- Kingston Marine Park: 6.4 hectares, (HCA) owned serviced employment site with some water access (1,500 jobs).

¹ Tourism South East (2016) *Isle of Wight Visitor Monitor*

² Census 2011: Location of usual residence and place of work by method of travel to work

The Island requires growth and investment to address the long-term sustainability of public services and the future economic prosperity of the Island. The following targets have been established in relation to key economic indicators for the Island:

Headline Indicators	Baseline 2015	Target for 2018	Target for 2020
JSA claimants (no. and rate)	2,072 2.6%	Reduce by 199 to 2.35% to halve performance gap with the UK	Reduce by 398 claimants to 2.1% in line with the UK
Resident Employment rate%	76%	Increase to 77%	Increase to 78% in line with LEP targeted increase
Number of jobs	60,000	Create an additional 650 jobs	Create an additional 1,250 jobs in line with the LEP targeted
Business Birth Rate	3.5 (per 1,000 population)	Raise the BBR to 3.6%	Raise in BBR to 3.8 in line with the LEP targeted increase
Business Survival (% after 3 years)	60.0%	Improve to achieve rate of 62%	Improve to achieve rate of 65%
GVA Growth	0.8%	Achieve growth rate of 2.7%	Achieve GVA growth rate of 2.8% in line with LEP targeted increase
Productivity (GVA per job)	£34,000	Min increase £2,764 (7.7%)	Min increase £5,896 (16%) in line with LEP targeted increase
Qualifications (% population level 4 and above)	28.8%	Increase number by 1,740 to achieve 32%	Increase number by 3,300 to achieve rate of 34% in line with LEP
GCSE attainment (5+ GCSE A* - C Including English)	45.3%	Increase number achieving 5 GCSEs to 48%	Try to achieve parity with national average.
Entry to Higher Education	43.7%	Increase by 10 to 45.1% to halve the gap with LEP	Increase number entering HE by 19 students to achieve
New homes completed	520 per year	1040 by 2018	2,080 by 2020

These economic indicators show that the Island’s economy is fragile, with weaker performance in relation to the South East regional and national averages. It is constrained by its location which

contributes to a high degree of self-containment in its job and labour market, which remains heavily reliant on tourism.

In its Regeneration Programme³ the Council recognises that one of the barriers to economic growth are issues with transport infrastructure, linked with reduced economic activity resulting from the ageing demographic and a working-age population reliant on low-skilled, seasonal employment.

However, notwithstanding these challenges, the Isle of Wight has great potential, with a strong, modern manufacturing base which has the opportunity to have a catalytic impact through the provision of targeted investments to overcome these distinct barriers to growth. This will help bring forward a rebalancing of the economy and reduce its reliance on seasonal activity linked to tourism and agricultural sectors in favour of investing in manufacturing, which is largely capital intensive and has deep and locally-based supply chains, and therefore concentrated multipliers.

Have we removed too much of the negative issues such as low wages and low GDP. The Council, through its Medium Term Financial Strategy⁴ (MTFP), has taken the decision to use its land and assets as an opportunity to drive growth to ensure the long-term sustainability of council services and the economic prosperity of the Island, identifying 11 key regeneration projects in three opportunity areas.

The Island has a history of innovation, research and engineering excellence, which spans over 50 years from the flying boat and hovercraft to rocket and satellite programmes through to today, where the Island is home to a range of world class advanced manufacturers in composites and technology and digital related business.

The Island's strengths include:

- Aerospace: GKN Aerospace, the Islands largest manufacturing employer produces advanced composite structures for the aerospace industry and is recognised as a world leader in composite material manufacturing;
- Renewable energy: Vestas, one of the world's leading wind turbine manufacturers, has their research and development facility on the Island. The Council, in partnership with the private sector are working towards creating a test bed facility for tidal energy just to the south of the Island;
- Composite materials: Gurit has a significant presence on the Island, providing materials and technology into the aerospace, renewable energy, marine and automotive industries.
- Marine: The Isle of Wight has a long tradition of boat building and a range of companies based in and around Cowes, the international home of yachting. Companies produce vessels from racing yachts through to specialised work boats for the offshore renewable energy market;
- Defence electronics: BAE Systems has a presence outside Cowes, producing advanced radar systems for defence and commercial markets.

³ www.iwight.com/Meetings/committees/Executive/15-12-16/PAPER%20C%20-%20APPENDIX%20A.pdf

⁴ www.iwight.com/Meetings/committees/Executive/13-10-16/Paper%20B.pdf

Infrastructure can impact upon access to employment and education. The 2011 census shows that with regard to mode of travel to work the island is significantly ahead in working from home and walking, but car use is in line with the national average.

In 2016, the Isle of Wight welcomed approximately 2.4m visitors; contributing over £263m to the local economy and generating an estimated 10m transport trips. Tourism related volume and value are vital to the Islands economy; currently 28.8% of all employment on the Island is in the tourism sector, a total of over 17000 jobs, over 42% of which are seasonal.

In July 2016, the UK's first county-wide Business Improvement District (BID) was created on the Island, known as the WIGHT BID⁵. New income streams raised by tourism businesses aim to increase the volume of new visitors who come to the Island, encourage them to stay longer and spend more in Island communities. The WIGHT BID forecasts £371,000 per annum in levy contributions and between £75,000 and £100,000 per year in voluntary contributions. The achievement of the WIGHT BID is a significant boost for the Island. Over its five-year term, the BID outcome forecasts include in excess of 370,000 additional visitors and £60m in direct additional visitor spend. Whilst the increase in visitor volumes achieved through the WIGHT BID will have significant benefits for the Islands visitor economy, one the key challenges will be managing the increased trip generation arising from 370,000 additional visits over the next five years.

There are a number of short and medium term projects on the mainland that the Island needs to be aware of when planning for the future. For example, the Southampton Clean Air Strategy will see the implementation of a charging regime for the most polluting commercial vehicles in Southampton from 2019/20 alongside other measures to promote cleaner air, including a Clean Air Partnership. As part of DEFRA's Air Quality Plan 2017 Consultation, there are a number of other areas in the Solent including Portsmouth and southern Hampshire that could see the introduction of further Clean Air Zones which will have a direct impact on freight traffic and visitors to the Island. The Island's freight operators will certainly need to plan for Clean Air Zones on the mainland and to establish the impacts on their businesses.

Further examples include Highways England's investment in Smart Motorways for the M27 and southern section of the M3, improvements to the A34/M3 interchange at Winchester, the development of the Solent Metro rapid transit concept, further Bus Rapid Transit routes in South East Hampshire and Portsmouth, significant commercial and residential development at Marchwood and Fawley Power Station, and the need for expansion of Southampton Port in the future to accommodate increased freight movements. These issues will all potentially impact on people's journeys to and from the Isle of Wight and therefore need to be taken into account when developing the Island's transport strategies.

⁵ <https://isleofwightbid.com/>

3 Hearings

This section of the report summarises the issues discussed and raised at the hearings.

A full list of hearing dates and attendees is set out in **Appendix 3**.

3.1 Cross Solent Transport

3.1.1 Hearing Discussion

The three cross-Solent ferry operators attended hearing sessions. Wightlink stated that when the Saint Class ships, St Cecilia and St Faith, were introduced their capacity was 142, but now with bigger cars these ferries could only hold 100 cars. The new ferry scheduled for launch in summer 2018 has the capacity to carry 178 cars, in comparison to 150 (with mezzanine used) for the St Clare. This results in increasing peak time capacity by 10% (approx. 34 cars) in a two hour period.

The introduction of the double deck link spans at Fishbourne and Portsmouth for the two large ferries would reduce turn round time to about 15 minutes, as both decks can be loaded simultaneously.

Wightlink reported that punctuality was being affected by increased harbour movements at Portsmouth and that this problem may increase when the new aircraft carriers are introduced. QHM Portsmouth, who control the harbour, would not allow any unsafe movement.

Traffic movements in Portsmouth were difficult at times, but the increase in car capacity at Portsmouth would help, particularly when there were delays.

As yet, Wightlink had made no decision on service frequency of the new ferry service, but that there had been discussion with users over evening sailings and in particular 2100 and/or 2200 services. Wightlink had received feedback that services on the hour were preferable to half hour services.

Wightlink did confirm that capacity had been reduced on the Lymington to Yarmouth route, but that the service now connected with the trains and the Yarmouth users group were satisfied with the service.

Foot passengers per annum total approximately 8.16m and the most popular route is the catamaran service between Ryde Pier Head and Portsmouth, with 30% of these passengers using onward rail travel. Wightlink was concerned about the lack of information on connections for the Isle of Wight at Waterloo station. Wightlink confirmed that the rail service at Ryde Pier Head was important to their operation and hoped that improvements would be made to this service.

Wightlink noted that the temporary closure of Wootton Bridge had adversely affected their business. Freight relationships were very important and Wightlink had noticed an increase in the number of commercial vans using the services.

With regard to offers and sponsorship, Wightlink explained the offer they provided for patients travelling to the mainland for treatment and also outlined the amount of sponsorship that they provide to events on the Island.

Red Funnel operates three car ferries on the Southampton to East Cowes route, which provide for approx. 870k vehicle movements per annum (about 1.2 million cars and 2.2 million passengers per annum). The Southampton to West Cowes Red Jet service carries about 1.2 million passengers, using up to 3 craft. A new Red Jet was recently introduced, which was built in East Cowes. Currently Red Jet services cannot carry bicycles, but all services to Cowes are met by a bus service that runs through to Newport. Improvements are required to the ticketing system. In Southampton a bus service operates from the terminal to Southampton Central station and approx. one third of Red Jet passengers use onward rail connections.

As with Wightlink, Red Funnel is also concerned about the lack of information for onward trips to the Island that was provided at Waterloo.

Red Funnel is concerned with the restricted access and parking provision in Cowes for both passengers and staff.

Currently Red Funnel has no plans to increase their car ferry capacity, although two ships have been recently refurbished with plans to upgrade the third in 2018. Night sailings have increased through the introduction of a 0400 service to meet demands from freight operators.

Red Funnel reported that it would be difficult to increase the size of their car ferries because of restrictions in Cowes Harbour and if more capacity were needed it would be necessary to have a fourth ferry and a second linkspan would have to be introduced in both terminals. This issue could be resolved in Southampton with a move to the new terminal, but remains an issue in East Cowes. If planning issues are resolved in East Cowes there would be capacity for a further link span. The current terminal arrangement at East Cowes leads to major congestion in busy period with slow loading times, congestion in surrounding roads and poor punctuality. Red Funnel did recognise that there were issues in relation to the properties in Dover Road.

Red Funnel provides a loyalty scheme and discounts for Island residents and additionally discounts are provided for patients going to hospital appointments on the mainland, jobseekers and students. In total discounts provided were the equivalent of 10% of their turnover. Sponsorship is also provided to many events and charities on the Island.

Hovertravel has recently introduced two new hovercraft on the service connected Ryde and Southsea. These craft were built by a sister company Griffon Hoverwork based in Hamble. Both companies are part of the Bland Group, the ultimate owners of Hovertravel.

The configuration of the new craft provides 80 seats and allow for more luggage space.

Hovertravel will now operate on only two craft as based on experience the third craft would only have a utilisation of 4.5%. It is straightforward for Hovertravel to increase service frequency in peak periods to a 15-minute frequency.

Hovertravel acknowledged that car parking capacity was limited at Portsmouth. At Ryde, Hovertravel has offered to have a car park machine in their terminal as there were occasions when the machine was not working and Hovertravel passengers incurred parking fines.

Hovertravel was concerned about the lack of information available via National Rail Enquiries about their service. In addition, a lot of stations in the UK did not give through tickets through Journey Planner for stations on the Island Line.

Hovertravel was also concerned that services didn't appear on the departure boards at Waterloo rail station. Given that outside the peak periods, the Wightlink Catamaran service only operated hourly where as Hovertravel were operating half hourly, the services with their bus connection should be shown. This is not just an issue with National Rail but it has taken two years to get the Hoverbus shown in the National Express system.

Hovertravel said that 85% to 90% of their crossings were day trips and that 70% of their passengers were tourists.

The Isle of Wight Chamber of Commerce noted that there was no public obligation placed upon the ferry services operating across the Solent, comparing this to European ferry journeys to Islands, which are often subsidised.

Businesses attending the hearings raised the issue of scheduling of services and the impact that this can have on investors and executives travelling to and from the Island, especially during the evening and during the winter months. This was raised as a particular issue by BAE.

The Federation of Small Businesses (FSB) reported that they had undertaken a survey of their membership at the end of 2016 and there were about 27 responses from their members. Of these responses, 63% said that they had problems getting things delivered to the Island in both terms of price extras and time. Only 37% were satisfied with the ferry service, 63% dissatisfied. There was a general view that Wi-Fi should be provided on all ferries. 93% did not think the ferries provided value for money.

The Federation of Small Businesses considered that there was a need for discounts for small businesses, who could not negotiate bulk discounts with the ferries.

The reduction of services on Yarmouth Lymington was only raised by a few attendees.

There was a general concern with regard to there being too many cancelled sailings and a lack of information being provided to those travelling and that there was a shortage of sailings in the evenings.

Visit Isle of Wight (VioW) was of the view that ferry prices are not a major issue for visitors to the Island, the cost was often included within the price for holiday breaks in many instances. However smaller accommodation providers (which have limited scale to negotiate discounts for their clients) found that the price of ferry travel had a negative impact on propensity to visit.

From discussions with all operators and interest groups it is clear to the TITF that there remains a real lack of information and transparency about ferry operations, despite the Office of Fair Trading (OFT) Report which asked all operators to publish additional information. There are a number of pricing 'deals' for local residents, but the TITF would question whether information is genuinely easily available and understood by residents.

The TTIF noted the investment that the ferries have made in the past and the current investment being made by the new owners of Wightlink in the terminals at Portsmouth and Fishbourne. The TTIF also welcomed the building of a new ferry for the Portsmouth Fishbourne service, due to be introduced in the summer of 2018. However, concerns were expressed that larger ferries would potentially result in a reduction in services.

The TTIF also noted the social/charitable work that the ferries undertake, which is understood to be in the order of £1m per annum.

The ferry companies do offer discounts to Island residents and other regular vehicle ferry users. However, whilst the two schemes are different both require an upfront investment in buying tickets, which is only of benefit to wealthier passengers.

One of the discount schemes that all the operators provide is for patients visiting the mainland for treatment and also includes a carer/helper. However, there is no discount for patients families visiting their relations in hospital on the mainland, but is this a discount the ferries should provide? A number of attendees raised concerns regarding the potential cost of hospital visits that are likely to arise from any changes in the way that healthcare is delivered on the Island. In addition, the Chamber noted that cost of travel for apprentices was an issue and this was also raised by the IW College. The IW NHS Trust reported that about 34,000 patients per annum are travelling to the mainland.

There were many representations about the capacity that the ferries offer in the shoulder periods especially in the evenings in comparison with previous years. The capacity issue applied to both operators but particularly on Portsmouth Fishbourne.

The reduction in capacity on the Lymington Yarmouth service was also an item that was discussed at length. The TTIF understands that the Yarmouth ferry users committee are now fairly satisfied with the service now that it regularly meets the train to Brockenhurst.

Freight operators were in the main satisfied with the service they received. However there was criticism of lack of capacity in peak periods and also during the nights and evenings. It was clear that once freight operator had enough volume to could negotiate very competitive rates with the operators.

The supermarkets made it clear that the cost of moving their products to the Island did not lead to higher prices in their stores on the Island in comparison to the mainland.

The TTIF also noted that when the planning issues around Red Funnel's terminal at East Cowes are resolved there would be the possibility of introducing a further linkspan, which would enable the service to be enhanced.

The issue of demand from the tourism industry may however also link to the supply and quality of bedstock. VloW was of the view that the Island has now effectively reached capacity in August, with approximately 100,000 visitors per week during that month. Capacity at this time of year is driven by the availability of ferry services rather than the availability of accommodation stock, however the TTF understands that the last survey on bedstock was undertaken some years ago and would therefore support a new survey to clarify this pint. Increasing volume in August can only be achieved through foot passengers, cruise ship visits or private sailings and this is where VloW will concentrate its

marketing efforts. For the remainder of the year VloW is of the view that there is still the opportunity to increase capacity in the shoulders.

Attendees generally raised concern that recent changes to service scheduling have reduced capacity in the market.

The Quality Transport Partnership (QTP) suggested that the Red Jet service could be improved by being able to take bikes on the service. In addition, parking provision for cycles at both Cowes and Southampton is needed. Note: Through its successful Sustainable Travel Transition Year funding the Council has recently advertised a prospectus for funding cycle hubs and Red Funnel have delivered a fully covered cycle hub, which provides safe and dry cycle parking at Cowes.

The TITF is aware that there are a number of user groups that meet, but during our hearing sessions it became very clear that there was no body that met to debate cross-Solent activities at a strategic level.

Potential for new service

Wight Gateway attended a hearing, explaining the business case behind their proposal which seeks to provide a frequent new service from Portsmouth to a new facility to the west of Ryde specifically marketed at tourism, leisure visitors, commuters and business travel, without the requirement for a public subsidy. The TITF noted the detail of the proposal and recognised that this would provide welcome competition to the existing operators, and may lead to a period of general service changes arising from market adjustment.

Fixed Link

The case for an Isle of Wight Fixed Link has not been fully investigated and would require the cost to be calculated and assessed against the current and future activity and development prospects of the Island. The project proposal provided by PRO-LINK was noted by the TITF. Whilst a fixed link would address issues about connectivity and scheduling experienced with the ferry services, there are as yet a number of unknown issues in relation to the potential impact of a bridge or tunnel on the Island. Modelling work on impact at varying price bands would illustrate the likely impact in terms of volume of use of a fixed route and could also provide commentary on likely economic impact. Further investigation into the likely sources of funding is also required.

3.1.2 Additional Supporting Evidence

Given the scale and scope of views regarding cross Solent transit, a supplementary independent assessment of ferry operator activity was undertaken on behalf of the TITF. This included an analysis of additional operational information provided by the ferry operators and information from publicly available company accounts. The assessment is available in the separate study accompanying this report.

The key findings of the assessment include:

- The volume of passenger journeys generated in 2016 (8.9m) is the same as the volume generated in 2001. This is in the context of a 4.7% increase in resident population between 2001 and 2015.
- Tourist visitors to the Island are estimated to account for roughly half of all ferry passenger journeys, and sampling of visitors using ferries provides regular and robust market intelligence. Unfortunately, there is a lack of data on cross-Solent trips made by residents and other passengers who are not 'visitors' to the Island, so the journey purposes of the other half of the ferry companies' customers are unknown.
- Total volumes of cars carried has remained relatively consistent since 2000, at circa 1.7m units in each year. The total volume of cars carried in 2016 was 2.5% higher than the volume carried in 2000.
- Between 2000 and 2015, the volume of sailings on the Portsmouth- Fishbourne route reduced by 23.8%. In 2015 the same route achieved a utilisation for vehicles of 95% or more on 29% of its sailings.
- Total volumes of commercial traffic have reduced by 2% between 2004 and 2015, and 14% between 2011 and 2015.
- In comparison to other routes, the East Cowes – Southampton – East Cowes route has experienced significant growth since 2000. Between 2004 and 2015, volumes of cars carried on this route increased by 31.9%, and commercial traffic by 34.5%.
- Through analysis of filed company accounts (Red Funnel and Wightlink only) it is apparent that both operators are part of complex group structures, presumably established to minimise tax liabilities and maximise profits.
- The most recent filed accounts show earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) as £17.6m for Red Funnel and £20.7m for Wightlink, against turnover of profits of £48.4m and £62m respectively. Red Funnel operated with a sales margin of 42.8% and Wightlink 35.5%.

3.1.3 Recommendations

1. In recognition of the community as a key stakeholder in cross Solent transport it is recommended that the Council convenes and leads a cross-Solent operators' partnership board, to provide meaningful engagement with the cross-Solent operators. The objective of the board would be to work together for mutual benefit of the cross-Solent operators and the economic development of the Island. Amongst other matters the board should consider the impact of new investment on the flexibility of new services, the potential for provision of increased services in evenings and shoulders, and travel offers for those in education or training.
2. Membership should include the cross Solent-operators, the Council, Solent Transport and businesses the partnership board should seek to develop and deliver a ferries strategy that is for the benefit of the economic development of the Island.
3. The Council and partners should lobby central government (National Health) to get financial assistance for those who have to travel to visit family in hospital.
4. An independent study should be undertaken to evaluate the feasibility and cost benefit of a fixed link across the Solent (road or rail).

3.2 Technology

The Council awarded the contract to supply superfast broadband to BT in September 2013 and as at 2017 the volumes of premises on the Island with access to Fibre Broadband (including the previous commercial roll out and other communications provision) is at 99%.

In comparison, mobile coverage is variable, with many areas suffering signal problems.

The transport sector is at the beginning of a period of significant disruption, with new technologies, products and services fundamentally shifting customer expectations and opportunities. The market for Intelligent Mobility is rapidly developing as customers, transport authorities, businesses and governments understand the huge potential for unlocking major opportunities and improving a wide range of outcomes by taking a user-centric approach to looking at mobility opportunities for customers as part of a wider, integrated system. In the last 10 years technology has been introduced which has either directly delivered, or enabled, significant disruption across a number of sectors. The arrival of the smartphone has potentially been the most significant as it has enabled users to be permanently connected to a growing range of services and huge quantities of up-to-date information.

This is hugely important to the transport sector – as new technology is increasingly adopted by customers, it enables new services to be developed that are bringing real benefits; customers can now check live bus times or buy train tickets on phones as well as plan journeys and keep an eye out for any issues on the transport network, such as congestion, as it arises.

3.2.1 Hearing Discussion

Combined ticketing opportunities were raised by the Quality Transport Partnership (QTP). It is also an issue that VloW is keen to see developed as smart technology in integrated with transport information and booking; this is considered essential to maintain and grow the tourism offer. Smart ticketing was supported by the IWBRUG.

The TITF note that Southern Vectis provide Wi-Fi and USB charging on selected buses, as well as the availability of a Key Card. Southern Vectis also plan to use more live vehicle information, although mobile service has caused issues with these types of applications.

Isle Access was supportive of investment in next stop announcements on buses.

The general consensus from those discussing this issue at the hearings was that there was the potential for real improvement in this area with the use of more innovative approaches to providing information to passengers and providing passengers with smarter options for purchasing tickets.

Technological changes in different sources of fuel for vehicles and transport modes are an area that the Island could develop further. Electric vehicles are a good example, where large amounts of short distance journeys are the norm for travel arrangements. There have also been significant developments in the field of autonomous vehicles which the Island could take advantage of.

VloW consider that more can be done to promote and support car hire (electric and petrol) on the Island, especially as it is the cheapest way (for couples) to arrive on the Island by foot.

3.2.2 Recommendations:

5. Building on the Island's expertise in the digital sector, The Council should explore how and where the delivery of improved digital services can be accelerated.
6. To improve accessibility across transport modes, and provide the ability to introduce integrated travel information for bus, train and cross-Solent operators, The Council should work with mobile technology companies to improve network coverage across the Island. Additionally, the transport providers should ensure their services are Wi-Fi enabled for passengers.
7. The Council should work with transport operators to encourage the introduction of smart ticketing (for example, Solent Go⁶) and in particular multi operator use smart payment opportunities.
8. National Rail information at Waterloo should include information on the Island and gateways.
9. The Council should investigate future investment opportunities for alternative transport modes (e.g. hydrogen fuel and other low-carbon fuels; innovation in sustainable transport and/or autonomous vehicles). The Council may wish to consider a potential joint venture with a car company to test electric vehicles.
10. Technology can be used to support the implementation of The Councils parking strategy, both in terms of smart apps to pay for parking and opportunities to advertise parking space availability within towns.

⁶ <http://solentgo.co.uk/>

3.3 Highways and Interchanges

The Island has a road network comprising of 122 km of principal roads, 270 km of other classified roads and 400 km of unclassified roads. Whilst journey time reliability is a contributor to economic growth, congestion can occur as a result of road works, special events and through the volume of traffic at peak times. Tourism related traffic places an additional pressure the network.

The Council has secured Highways Private Finance Initiative (PFI) funding of approximately £364m which is a 25-year project that started in 2013. Over the 25-year period most of the Island's 803km public road network will be rebuilt or resurfaced, together with improvements to pavements, kerbs and cycleways. Also, included in the project are bridges, retaining walls and other structures on the road network and the Islands' 12,068 street lights and columns. The majority of the work will be undertaken in the first seven years of the PFI project. Thereafter the project will maintain the reconstructed network.

Newport, which is the hub of the Islands road network, is identified in the Local Transport Plan as one of the Islands congestion hot spots; 80% of private car journeys entering Newport are single occupancy. Connectivity options between Newport and Cowes include the A3080, the main road corridor which carried 5.1m car movements in 2014 and a dedicated traffic free cycling and walking route, which hosts 110,000 cycle trips. Bus passenger journeys along the A3080 corridor are between 1m and 1.5m per year.

The Council has recently secured grant funding of £9.6m to implement Newport junction improvements identified in the Island Plan Core Strategy. Work is ongoing to programme these works and complete the necessary assessment and design work with a view to delivery over the next four years.

Major infrastructure investments, particularly road widening to provide for additional lanes are constrained in urban areas by the historic development patterns and third party landownership issues.

The Newport town centre traffic signals operate using SCOOT⁷ (Split Cycle Offset Optimisation Technique) for managing and controlling traffic signals in urban areas. It is an adaptive system that responds automatically to fluctuations in traffic flow through the use of on-street detectors embedded in the road. The SCOOT setup has not been fully reviewed in some time (Coppins Bridge 2009) and there could be significant capacity gains in a thorough assessment and review. Bus priority at signals is a facility which is in use on the Island and Southern Vectis buses are equipped to take advantage of such technology.

Since 2000, The Councils Environmental Health team has been monitoring air quality across the Island for levels of: Benzene; 1,3-Butadiene; Carbon monoxide; Lead; Nitrogen dioxide; Particulate Matter (PM10); and Sulphur dioxide. Currently the Island does not have any designated air quality management areas (AQMAs) however pollutant levels are continually monitored at several key transport locations including close to ferry terminals, Lake Hill and central Newport – all of which are affected by seasonal tourism traffic.

⁷ www.scoot-utc.com/

3.3.1 Hearing Discussion

Isle of Wight Association of Local Councils (IWALC) expressed concern that there should not be a "one size fits all" approach to a parking strategy for the Island and that the strategy should be tailored to fit to local issues in local areas.

IWALC was concerned that there was no clear process or understanding of how locally identified schemes and projects that impact upon the highway network could be developed and progressed. It was acknowledged that IWALC could play a role in helping local communities take schemes forward should a process be put in place. The need for appropriate guidance for local communities was discussed.

The need to consider smart signalling was raised by various operators and interest groups. In particular issues in relation to bus punctuality, St Mary's roundabout, and at Westridge and Fishbourne Lane were identified as potential hot spots. The Isle of Wight Bus and Rail Users Group (IWBRUG) was particularly concerned about local issues at Beachfield Road, Sandown and Lake junctions as well as more general traffic delays at Coppins Bridge, Newport. Southern Vectis reaffirmed the views of the IWBRUG in that there were traffic queue issues for buses at Beachfield Road and Westridge Cross.

Various interested groups and operators raised the issue of congestion in and around Newport and Southern Vectis in particular was concerned that delays of between 20-30 minutes were experienced regularly at peak times. Congestion, traffic management and utility works can impact upon bus punctuality.

Southern Vectis reported that regular pinch point delays are experienced at: inbound to Newport - Medina Way/Forest Road/Parkhurst Road junction. Southern Vectis suggest that a signalised bus gate only at this location on the inbound section to Newport after St Mary's junction would provide significant timings and reliability improvements. In addition, outbound from Newport - Medina Way/Forest Road/Parkhurst Road should consider the incorporation of ability for buses to turn right.

At Coppins Bridge buses suffer delays from two directions. Any scheme to introduce improvements needs to look at how the whole gyratory functions and how flows can be improved at peak times. This should include reviewing the signalling technology utilised.

In relation to the eastern corridor of Newport bus lanes and bus priority schemes were discussed; there are complexities with delivery of bus lanes, particularly on the Island, where there is limited potential to introduce third lanes into the highway network.

The need for a Medina River Crossing was discussed with various attendees, along with the comparative traffic delays on the Isle of Wight compared to other mainland areas.

Whilst information on roadworks and liaison with Island Roads is generally good for transport operators, statutory utility works on-site at short notice can cause operational issues. Southern Vectis consider that a permit scheme, similar to that which operates in both Brighton and Hove⁸ and Southampton, where parties wishing to work on the highway apply and pay for a permit is a potential

⁸ www.brighton-hove.gov.uk/content/parking-and-travel/roads-and-highways/traffic-management-permit-scheme

solution. The scheme applies to any person or organisation who wishes to carry out road works on the highway, including works by utility companies and developers. Southern Vectis evidenced that for every £1 the scheme costs, the estimated return to the public is £5 of added value through reduced pollution, gained travel time, saved operating costs, reduction in accidents and lower fuel costs. In addition, there is less noise, lower emissions and more reliable journey times. Evidence from Southampton suggests that this has reduced the length of short term roadworks by about one third.

PFI Maintenance Contract

The IW Bridleways group were concerned about the maintenance of rural roads, particularly the edges of roads, where road surfaces were being replaced to contractual requirements, but edges were sometimes not level with the road surface, causing safety concerns. This point was also raised by other equestrian interest groups.

Representatives from supermarkets reported that there was a lack of engagement with Island Roads in relation to road closures, and that this did impact upon their routes for delivery on Island.

Ryde Interchange

A number of hearing attendees suggested that the Ryde transport interchanges require renewal as well as creating a better interchange between bus, train, ferry and hovercraft as foot passenger journeys through this location are often disjointed and do not create the best impression of the Island. All those attending who discussed this matter noted that Network Rail and DfT will need to be involved in any discussions to improve the interchange facilities.

The IWBRUG recognise that there is scope for improvement in cross Solent connections through better Interchanges; in particular, the Ryde Interchange, due to badly integrated ticketing and information services and outdated facilities. Pedestrian connectivity and wayfinding is also poor and the bus station is inadequate due to lack of space for buses to circulate efficiently. This issue was also raised by Keep Island Line in Franchise (KILF) as part of the need for wider improvements to Island Line and Ryde Town Council.

The QTP was concerned at the current access arrangements for all users of the railway bridge at Ryde Esplanade. The IWBRUG considered that any future scheme for improved interchange facilities at Ryde should address the link to Hovertravel.

Southern Vectis noted that access into the interchange terminal in Ryde was generally good, but not modern. Effectively Hovertravel is cut off from the interchange by a footbridge and easier access arrangements were essential. The interchange is a key gateway.

3.3.2 Recommendations

11. The funding for Newport junction improvements is welcomed, but should include signalling improvements to ensure improved traffic flows.
12. A longer-term strategy for congestion in and around Newport is needed. This could include investigation of the feasibility of a Medina Crossing.

13. That Council and Island Roads review the specification for surfacing on minor (rural) roads and in addition ensure that surfacing is taken to the edge of the road.
14. Transport interchanges at Ryde Esplanade, Cowes and East Cowes are improved.

3.4 Bus Services

Southern Vectis is the principal commercial bus operator on the Isle of Wight generating over 7m passenger journeys per annum.

Internal connections by public transport rely significantly on bus services. Southern Vectis has had a monopoly on commercial bus services on the Island in recent times, with the most regular services running between the major towns. There are three bus stations on the Island, located at Newport, Ryde and Yarmouth respectively and a park and ride site at Cowes.

Southern Vectis receives two payments from Isle of Wight Council. The first is to run buses and coaches for home-to-school transport, and was awarded following an open competitive tendering process. The operation is separate to the local bus network. The second payment is reimbursement for the fare foregone of England National Concessionary Travel Scheme card holders (older and disabled people), as the card holders themselves receive free travel. The reimbursement mechanism is designed by the DfT to ensure that the bus operator is 'no better or no worse off' as a result of participating in the Scheme.

Southern Vectis receives no subsidy for Island local bus services - the network is entirely commercially operated. The company has recently invested in the fleet, with the result that no regular bus is over nine years old; and of the fleet of 64 vehicles, 11 are less than one year old.

The service on the Island is one of the most comprehensive bus services in the country, with many areas still served late into the evening and on Sundays. The Island is one of the few parts of the UK to see Christmas Day services.

Population density is one of the main factors determining bus service level and viability. The Island's population density is similar to that of Hampshire, yet the level of service on the Island, is much higher. Services are designed to meet every passenger ferry arrival and departure, along with the last car ferry at Fishbourne.

The most recent Bus Passenger Survey, undertaken independently by Transport Focus, showed Southern Vectis customer satisfaction to be 91%.

There are a number of local community buses on localised routes, provided in partnership between the local community and Southern Vectis.

3.4.1 Hearing Discussion

The QTP considered that Southern Vectis run a good operation on the Island which is both reliable and regular. It is recognised as one of the highest performing rural service providers. The QTP considered that fares were high for individual journeys, but that there were opportunities to make use of Key Cards, which enable reduced fares for more regular passengers.

The QTP was particularly supportive of introducing more bus lanes, recognising the role that they play in improving services and were keen to stress that all existing bus lanes should be retained. The IWBRUG suggested that bus priority schemes should be investigated for South Street, Newport, Lake Hill/Beachfield Rd, Lake, Sandown Road - junction with Newport Road, Hunnyhill/Cowes, Fairlee Rd

into Newport and Blackwater Road/St George's approach into Newport. The IWBRUG was also concerned about the need for better bus connections at Shanklin Rail Station.

Both Southern Vectis and the IWBRUG were concerned about the impact of on street along a number of bus corridors, in particular in and around Bembridge and Seaview.

Some local communities had promoted and developed local solutions for passenger transport. Good examples include the FYT bus and the youth transport arrangement which Shalfleet had developed with Southern Vectis. This involved subsidising bus route 7 on a Monday and Tuesday so that young people from the parish could access youth activities in the West Wight.

QTP suggested further work could be investigated to cost the potential to replace evening buses with a taxi bus system.

Southern Vectis provided information on the significant investment that they have made over recent years, but also recognise that this investment is unlikely continue at the same rate.

The IW College was concerned about the bus service to Whippingham for the new college building. The point came through quite strongly that because of both the cost and difficulty of transport, a number of young people are not going onto further education or apprenticeships schemes.

3.4.2 Recommendations

15. Southern Vectis provides a good service and the Council should ensure services are continued and that opportunities to enhance community services are fully explored.
16. Investigate opportunities for improved ticketing initiatives for the occasional bus users.
17. The Council with Southern Vectis and the Isle of Wight College should investigate what improvements can be made to student access to transport. This could be linked to projects being delivered through existing sustainable transport programmes.
18. Next stop announcements and Wi-Fi on buses (see section 3.2) should be rolled out across all scheduled services.
19. Assess the feasibility of corridor improvements for bus services, including investigating the introduction of bus lanes where achievable.
20. Whilst the investment strategy of Southern Vectis should be recognised and noted, it is a rate of investment that is unlikely to be sustainable in the longer term and needs to be monitored.

3.5 Island Line

The Island has a 13.7 km railway network, linking the ferry at Ryde Pier Head, through Ryde Esplanade and St Johns stations to Brading, Sandown, Lake and Shanklin. Services are provided using former 1938 London Underground rolling stock. The Island also has a steam operated heritage railway which connects with Island Line at Smallbrook Junction, which is not road connected and runs to Wootton.

Island Line is unique amongst Britain's national railways, not only in its geographical separation from the rest of the network, but also in the way in which it is operated and maintained. Under the current contractual and management structure the infrastructure is from Network Rail (NR) on a 25 year lease till 2019 and operated as what is called a vertically integrated railway. Whilst the franchise holder is in the main responsible for the track itself all other structures are the responsibility of NR.

Island Line runs a two train per hour service on uneven intervals and only one of the two services connect with the ferry.

In March 2017, the government awarded the franchise for Island Line to FirstGroup and MTR (as part of the wider South Western Franchise). The franchise is effective from 23 August 2017.

3.5.1 Hearing Discussion

Many hearing attendees recognised that a critical factor to the success of Island Line will be its ability to attract additional patronage. This will necessitate a clear marketing strategy which sets out the benefits to both the local community and visitors to the Island. IWBRUG and KILF wished to see Island Line run a 30-minute schedule to meet onward connections across the Solent. This issue was also supported by a number of other hearing attendees.

There are some infrastructure challenges for Island Line, and KILF was concerned about tunnel at Ryde and the lack of an alternative solution to overcome the issues that are caused through flooding.

Isle Access was concerned about poor access at Ryde St John's Station.

At the time that the hearings were held the decision on the franchise award for Island Line had not been announced. All parties attending the hearing raised similar concerns over the longer-term viability of the line and in particular the need to fully assess the rail infrastructure along Ryde Pier, which was considered to be a vital part of the line.

It was noted that the DfT had set out a clear requirement for the franchise bidders to include consideration of the longer-term viability of the line beyond the franchise period.

3.5.2 Recommendations

21. In order to identify and develop options for reducing the cost of Island Line over the longer term the Council should work closely with First MTR, DfT Rail and Network Rail.

Collaboration will need to address the following:

- Resolution of the economic uncertainty of the Island Line;
- Provide for modernisation with new/up to date rolling stock;
- The future of the pier;

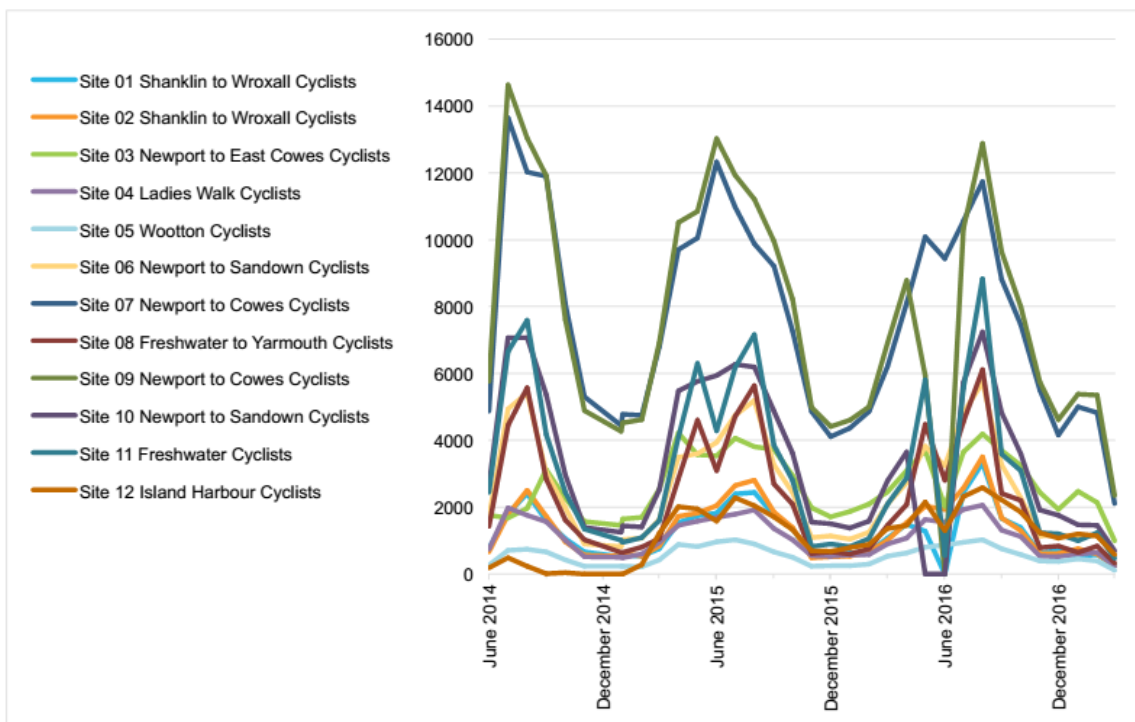
- Consider arrangements where the IOW steam railway could have access to Ryde St Johns Road;
 - Modernisation of all stations;
 - Provision of integrated travel information systems and smart ticketing options across different modes of travel;
 - How improvements at Ryde Interchange could provide for access for Hovertravel passengers from a new platform layout at the station.
22. To support the modernisation of the Island Line, including the introduction of a 30-minute service frequency and investment in the future sustainability of Island Line.
23. Ensure Island Line remains part of the franchised National Rail Network.

3.6 Cycling and Walking

The Island has over 820km of public rights of way linking towns and villages to the countryside and coast. Natural England has commenced work on the Isle of Wight section of the England Coast Path⁹ – a new National Trail around all of England’s coast.

The Council has been working with a number of organisations to improve the cycle network on the Island, which include the completion of an off-road route between Sandown and Newport (part NCN23), enhancement of a route between Wootton and Newport (part NCN22), upgrading of the existing Cowes to Newport cycle track (NCN23) and improvements to the Newport to East Cowes route.

In June 2014, 12 permanent cycle counters were installed on traffic free routes. The monthly data shown below indicates that there are clear seasonal variations in cycle use but no obvious trends in usage across the years. The time series for this dataset is relatively short and data over a much longer time period would be required to draw robust conclusions. The counters with the highest usage figures are on the Newport to Cowes cycle route, which supports over 110k annual cycling journeys.



The Council has been successful in securing consecutive rounds of external DfT funding to promote active travel. Implementation of the current sustainable transport programme¹⁰ is forecast to generate an additional 1.17m walking and 832k cycling trips by the end of 2020.

⁹ www.gov.uk/government/collections/england-coast-path-improving-public-access-to-the-coast

¹⁰ www.iwight.com/azservices/documents/1190-Access-Fund-Application-Form.pdf

3.6.1 Hearing Discussion

Many attendees noted the potential of the Newport – Cowes cycle track in offering a sustainable alternative to car journeys along the parallel 'A' road. The opportunity to look at how more residents and visitors can be incentivised to use the route for cycling, such as opportunities to link to ticketing on the cross-Solent routes should be investigated with the ferry companies. Some attendees suggested that the Newport – Cowes corridor would benefit from a dedicated bus rapid transit solution, and that the potential for this should be explored further.

Completion of the Newport to East Cowes route was cited as a high priority by many attendees. The current route links Newport with Island Harbour and onward access to East Cowes is an issue; a link to the new Isle of Wight College facility at Whippingham would be beneficial. The TITF notes that the Council has allocated capital funding to this project and would encourage the Council to also discuss how this scheme could develop as part of its work with Natural England and the England Coast Path route which has recently commenced.

Isle of Wight College considered that more students would cycle if additional, higher quality cycle routes were available. This could be accompanied by a bicycle loan scheme to let more students purchase a bicycle.

IWALC expressed concern with public rights of way network maintenance and in particular the reduced investment being undertaken by the Council. VIOW consider that walking paths, trails and routes should be considered a vital part of the Island's transport infrastructure, requiring appropriate investment and maintenance. VIOW is of the view is that the Island should aim to have the best maintained footpaths in the UK.

Attendees also raised the need to refresh the proposal for a Newport – Freshwater shared route. A project that was first established as part of the West Wight Landscape Partnership project (HLF funded) and which stalled due to the need for further involvement of local landowners.. Attendees considered that a new route would provide not only added value for the visitor economy, but would also provide an opportunity to promote cycling generally and improve general health and wellbeing of Island residents.

The Island is also well placed to make best use of alternative and flexible transport modes, such as electric bikes and cars. VIOW recognised that there had been significant investment in shared cycling and walking routes over the past three years, and that these are contributing to an increase in the volume of visitors participating in walking and cycling experiences. More routes with facilities along the way are required and can be a major benefit to the rural economy on the Island.

3.6.2 Recommendations

24. To best inform investment in cycling and walking infrastructure, the Council should develop a Local Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy¹¹, to include the completion of the Newport – East Cowes route, linking to the new Isle of Wight College campus at Whippingham.
25. The Council should review the funding for maintenance of footpaths and bridleways.

¹¹ www.gov.uk/government/publications/cycling-and-walking-investment-strategy

26. The Council should consider working with partners to review and refresh the West Wight Cycle Route, recognising that it is a longer-term project with regard to delivery timescales.
27. The TITF recognises that the grants received for sustainable transport related work is important to the Island and recommends that The Council continues to build on its successful work in this area and continues to seek new and innovative projects which can promote sustainable transport on the Island and to bid for appropriate funding as it is announced.

Appendix 1 - Membership

The membership of the TITF as follows:

- Christopher Garnett: Chair
- Wendy Perera: Isle of Wight Council
- Jayne Tyler: Isle of Wight Council (Administrator)
- Nicky Hayward: Business
- Claire Locke: Business
- Maureen Pullen: Department for Transport
- Alec Dabell: Chief Executive, Vectis Ventures
- Patrick Seely: Managing Partner of Moorland Partners
- Geoff Underwood: Isle of Wight Chamber of Commerce
- Stuart Baker: Solent LEP
- Andrew Wilson: Solent Transport
- Phillip Marshall: Solent Transport (July 2016 – December 2016)

Ad-hoc Membership:

- Peter Hayward: Independent Transport Consultant
- Chris Gregory: Independent Transport Consultant
- Dominic McGrath: Hampshire County Council

Appendix 2: Terms of Reference

Vision

A multi modal transport system for the Isle of Wight that is safe, secure, accessible and affordable; and which promotes economic development and underpins the social and environmental wellbeing of the Island community.

Objectives:

To be mindful of the economic logic and aware of the consequences of economic considerations that need to be ensured, so that the Island's transport system is optimised, to promote sustainable economic growth and development.

To assist The Council in preparing an integrated Island wide transport infrastructure and services development plan ensuring that transport services to/from and on the Island are:

Safe:

- The transport infrastructure and services provide safe and effective services, in accordance with minimum published standards and work to reduce the risk of crimes of all types.

Secure:

- The continued provision of the services are guaranteed in the short term but with the ability to make suitable alternative arrangements in the case of service failure.
- The effective management of capacity in the transport system does not place the Island's infrastructure at risk of failure (e.g. congestion / overcrowding).

Accessible:

- Services and facilities are integrated to be available at the times needed to support the effective operation of the Island.
- Services and facilities are located appropriately to provide sufficient capacity in the system and are sufficiently flexible to meet the demands of service users.
- Transport infrastructure and services connect people with employment and education opportunities, and connect businesses with markets and supply-chains.

Affordable:

Services are priced appropriate to the target markets and in accordance with the need to manage and operate capacity across the transport system as a whole.

To prepare a capital investment strategy to enable the implementation of the infrastructure development plan (over the medium term 5-10 years) and associated sustainable revenue forecasts to support its delivery.

Scope of the works

The development of the plan will include:

	Function	Achieved
1	An assessment of the current provision for cross Solent travel to include analysis of the challenges and opportunities in the market and proposals, if necessary to improve the resilience of the services.	✓
2	An analysis of the current plans and patterns for growth in cross Solent travel by transport mode, the likely impact of this growth on the current transport system and impact on the Island community.	✓
3	An assessment of the impact of Island Line on the Island's economy and the opportunities for extending the service beyond its existing operation.	✓
4	Consideration of the role of the bus service in the transport system, the challenges and opportunities it faces and its capacity to adapt to a new transport model.	✓
5	An assessment of the current demands on the highways network including identification of pinch points and times when it is at over capacity. To consider the introduction of park and ride schemes to improve network capacity as required. To ensure capacity is considered during maintenance activity.	✓
6	Identification of the gaps and planned investments in transport infrastructure and services.	✓
7	Identification of funding streams and business models that could be used to support the delivery of the proposed transport network.	
8	Identification of the economic benefits that would be achieved through the proposed system.	✓
9	Ensure that changes to the infrastructure have a positive impact on the visual environment and maximise opportunities to reduce the Island's overall carbon footprint.	

Mode of Operation

The task force will be led by an independent chair that will be free to choose its members with the correct balance of skills and experience to ensure the achievement of these terms of reference. As a minimum, the task force shall comprise senior representatives from:

- Department for Transport

- Isle of Wight Council
- Solent Local Enterprise Partnership
- Isle of Wight Chamber of Commerce and Tourism
- Business Stakeholders

The Council will provide organisational and administrative support to the task force as required.

Task Force Meeting Dates:

2016

- 20th July
- 02nd August
- 02nd September
- 07th October
- 4th November
- 9th December

2017

- 13th January
- 17th February
- 24th March
- 21st April
- 12th May
- 16th June

Agendas were sent out prior to the meeting and the meetings were formally minuted.

Appendix 3: Hearings

The Transport Task Force held a number of meetings with stakeholders and interested parties and these meetings were minuted. Details of attendances are as follows:

22nd August 2016			
Group	Attendee	Attendee	Attendee
First Group	Mark Wilkins	Owen Hazell	
5th September 2016			
Hovertravel	Neil Chapman		
Southern Vectis	Matt Kitchin	Ed Wills	Andrew Wickham
	Paul Walker		
9th September 2016			
Steve Porter Group	Steve Porter		
Red Funnel	Kevin George	Murray Carter	
Wight Gateway LTD	Nick Wakefield	Danny Fisher	
16th September 2016			
Wightlink	Keith Greenfield	John Burrows	Clive Tilley
	Karen Woods		
KILF	David Pugh	Stewart George	Mark Brinton
	Ed George	Chris Quirk	
23rd September 2016			
PRO-LINK	Carl Feeney	Kevin Price	
IWC Principal Contract	Stewart Chandler		
IWBRUG	Andy Morris	Stewart George	John Yunnie
Electric Train Museum	Bob Baines	Phil Marsh	
Isle Access	Jan Brookes	Jim Morey	
14th October 2016			
QTP	David Rogers		
VloW	David Thornton	Simon Dabell	
21st October 2016			
IWALC	Mike Wheeler	Helena Hewston	
IOW Chamber of	Kevin Smith	Tom Stroud	
Local Access Forum	Jennine Gardiner	Mark Earp	
11th November 2016			
CycleWight	Tim Thorne	Tania Rebel	George Wilks
	Martin Gibson		
IOW Steam Railway	Peter Vail	Jim Loe	Peter Conway
Morrisons	Karl Wight		
HIOW Police	Supt. Sarah Jackson		
18th November 2016			
Shanklin Town Council	Richard Priest	Jon Gilbey	
Isle of Wight College	Debbie Lavin		
IW Bridleways Group	Tricia Merrifield		
Highways PFI Contract	Jonathan Murphy		
28th November 2016			
FSB	Tim Hunter-		
Waitrose	Daniel Olive		

Tesco	Martin Pedley		
Ryde Town Council	Ian Stevens		
2nd December 2016			
BAE Systems	Tim Blake		
Sandown Airport	Daniel Subhani		
Small Business owners	Tim Brayford	Carol Bailey	
GKN	Sarah McCarthy-Fry		
9th December 2016			
Red Funnel	Kevin George		
16th December 2016			
Wightlink	Keith Greenfield	Sean Millward	
Island Roads	Paul Herbert		
13th January 2017			
Southern Vectis	Richard Tyldsley	Paul Walker	
Hovertravel	Neil Chapman	(via conference call)	
20th January 2017			
CAMRA	Tim Marshall		
CCG/NHS	Helen Shields	Mark Price	
17th February 2017			
Senior Licencing	Kevin Winchcombe		

Report of the Island Transport Infrastructure Task Force

July 2017

Contents

	Page
Foreword	iii
1 Executive Summary	1
2 Introduction	4
2.1 The Island	4
3 Hearings	9
3.1 Cross Solent Transport	9
3.1.1 Hearing Discussion	9
3.1.2 Additional Supporting Evidence	13
3.1.3 Recommendations	14
3.2 Technology	15
3.2.1 Hearing Discussion	15
3.2.2 Recommendations	16
3.3 Highways and Interchanges	17
3.3.1 Hearing Discussion	18
3.3.2 Recommendations	19
3.4 Bus Services	21
3.4.1 Hearing Discussion	21
3.4.2 Recommendations	22
3.5 Island Line	23
3.5.1 Hearing Discussion	23
3.5.2 Recommendations	23
3.6 Cycling and Walking	25
3.6.1 Hearing Discussion	26
3.6.2 Recommendations	26
Appendix 1: Membership	28
Appendix 2: Terms of Reference	39
Appendix 3: Hearings	32

Foreword

In September 2016, I was invited by the Isle of Wight Council to Chair a newly formed Transport Infrastructure Task Force (TITF) to consider the infrastructure challenges to economic growth for the Island. It is clear that the Council has set itself an ambitious vision for the Island and is engaged in a positive regeneration programme to aid economic growth on the Island, and critical to its success will be investment in infrastructure.

The TITF has been delighted with the number of organisations that wanted to talk to us and over the past 8 months we have met over 40 organisations to talk about the challenges and opportunities that transport has for Islanders.

As is to be expected a lot of issues were raised, but the overriding issue was in relation to the service that the cross-Solent operators provide for the Island. The Island is in an unusual position in the UK in that all the operators who provide the cross-Solent services are in the private sector and have no public service obligation and no service contract with the local authority or governing body. With a population of nearly 140,000 The Island is by far the largest Island in the UK not connected by a road bridge which currently has no direct influence on the provision of such a critical lifeline services. In many ways the Island gets a good service, but for some the fares are high and in some important respects it does not provide the Island with the service it needs. The TITF has made a critical recommendation to address this aspect and very much hopes that there can be a constructive dialogue between the Island and the operators to address the issues.

We are encouraged that the Island Line franchise has been let with also a clear requirement to engage with The Council over its future.

We discovered that a number of the Island's transport services are good and with focussed investment could provide real additional benefit for the Island.

The issue of traffic congestion around Newport is a big challenge, but we are hopeful the planned investment will help in the short term. However, in the longer term some major investment is likely to be needed.

I would like to thank my fellow Task Force members who gave up so much time and effort to this report on a voluntary basis. We all learnt things about the Island we did not know. The whole process has been very interesting and we are optimistic about the future.

We would like to review early next year how the recommendations we are making are being progressed. We are very committed to helping in whatever way we can to help improve the Islands transport to the benefit of both users and the providers.

Christopher Garnett
July 2017

1 Executive Summary

In November 2014, the Isle of Wight Council (The Council) endorsed the need for a consideration to be given to the infrastructure challenges faced by the Island. Following this, in September 2016, an independent Transport Infrastructure Task Force (TITF) was established and met for the first time.

Since then the TITF has held a series of hearings with a wide range of agencies and interested parties; the TITF is extremely grateful to all who attended and gave evidence at the hearings.

Throughout the hearings there was a strong sense from those that participated that there were clear challenges and opportunities for the Island. These are summarised as follows:

- Cross-Solent Links
- Island Gateways
- Congestion
- Sustainable transport
- Technology

The TITF consider that the following are the principal recommendations that were identified as infrastructure challenges to growth (they are set out in no particular order):

Cross-Solent links (including the potential for a fixed link)

Many of those attending the hearings raised the issue of cross-Solent transport as a potential barrier to growth, particularly the cost of travel. In the interests of the community as a material stakeholder in cross-Solent operations therefore, the TITF recommend to the Council that:

- It convenes and leads a cross-Solent operators' partnership board, to provide meaningful engagement with the cross-Solent operators. The objective of the board would be to work together for mutual benefit of the cross-Solent operators and the economic development of the Island. Amongst other matters the board should consider the impact of new investment on the flexibility of new services; the potential for provision of increased services in evenings and shoulders; and travel offers for those in education or training;
- The Council and partners lobby central government (e.g. NHS England) to get financial assistance for those who have to travel to visit family in hospital;
- An independent study should be undertaken to evaluate the cost benefit analysis and feasibility of a fixed link across the Solent (road or rail).

More detailed discussion and the full recommendations can be found in section 3.1 of this report.

Island Gateways

Island gateways create valuable first impressions of the Island for visitors, and many of those attending the hearings expressed concern about the quality of the current gateways. In addition, they provide for the opportunity to improve connectivity and integrated transport options for those travelling both within and to/from the Island. The TITF recommend to the Council that:

- The terminals at Ryde Esplanade, Cowes and East Cowes are improved.

Reducing congestion

Key issues emerging from the hearings are that whilst the contract with Island Roads is enabling the Island to upgrade the quality of its roads, congestion remains an issue, particularly on the Newport – Cowes and Newport – Ryde routes. Whilst the TITF has been made aware of plans to address some of the worst areas keeping traffic free flowing is critical to the growth of the local economy. There are concerns with the surface specification for rural road surfaces. Therefore, the TITF recommend to the Council that:

- The funding for Newport junction improvements is welcomed, but should include signalling improvements to ensure improved traffic flows.
- A longer-term strategy for congestion in and around Newport is needed.
- The Council and Island Roads should review the specification for surfacing on minor (rural) roads and in addition ensure that surfacing is taken to the edge of the road where appropriate.

More detailed discussion and the full recommendations can be found in section 3.3 of this report.

Sustainable transport

A number of parties attending hearings considered that there was a need for further investment in a multi modal approach to transport on the Island, including opportunities for walking and cycling, and access to means of travel other than the car. Attendees were concerned about the lack of maintenance on footpaths and bridleways.

It was reported that Southern Vectis generally provides a good service and the Council needs to ensure services are continued, and that opportunities to enhance community services are fully explored. Given the tourism nature of the Island opportunities for improved ticket initiatives for the occasional user would be beneficial.

First MTR have recently been announced as the new franchise holder for Island Line. The future sustainability of Island Line was a key element of the franchise award from the Department for Transport (DfT), due to the ongoing financial cost of the service and infrastructure improvements needed.

Considerable investment in sustainable transport related projects has been undertaken in recent years and in the interests of enabling the developing a multi modal approach to transport the TITF recommend to the Council that:

- In order to identify and develop options for reducing the cost of Island Line over the longer term the Council will need to work closely with First MTR, DfT Rail and Network Rail;
- To bring about the modernisation of the Island Line, including the introduction of a service operating to a 30-minute frequency and investment in the future sustainability of Island Line, the Council will need to fully engage with the new franchise owners;
- To inform investment in improvements to and new routes for sustainable transport, including ensuring routes are properly planned end to end the Council should develop a local

cycling and walking investment strategy, to include the completion of the Newport – East Cowes route;

- Assess the feasibility of corridor improvements for bus services;
- Review the funding for maintenance of footpaths and bridleways.

More detailed discussion and the full recommendations can be found in sections 3.4, 3.5 and 3.6 of this report.

Greater use of technology

The Island is home to a number of world class digital businesses and this puts the Island in a position to take full advantage of the expertise that is locally based to drive economic growth. The Island has the potential to offer more environmentally friendly transport services, including through the provision of electric car and bicycle charging points. Improvements to digital services will remove current barriers to the introduction of integrated information and smart ticketing. Therefore the TITF recommends that:

- Building on the Island’s expertise in digital technology, the Council should work with the digital sector to explore how and where the delivery of improved digital services can be accelerated.
- To improve accessibility across transport modes, and provide the ability to introduce integrated travel information for bus, train and cross-Solent operators, the Council should work with mobile technology companies to improve network coverage across the Island. Additionally, the transport providers should ensure their services are Wi-Fi enabled for passengers.
- The Council work with transport operators to encourage them to introduce smart ticketing opportunities (for example, Solent Go, Smart ticketing cards) and in particular multi operator use smart payment opportunities.
- National Rail information at Waterloo should include information on the Island and gateways.
- The Council should investigate future investment opportunities for alternative transport modes e.g. hydrogen fuel and other low-carbon fuels; innovation in sustainable transport and/or autonomous vehicles.

More detailed discussion and the full recommendations can be found in section 3.2 of this report.

2 Introduction

In November 2014, the Council endorsed the need for a consideration to be given to the infrastructure challenges faced by the Island. Following this, in early 2015, representatives from the Council, with the Island's MP, met with the Minister for Transport to discuss a proposal to establish an independently chaired Transport Infrastructure Task Force (TITF) for the Island.

In the summer of 2016 the Council asked Christopher Garnett to chair an independent review of the Island's transport infrastructure and the issues that needed to be addressed to improve the Island's economy. The independent TITF was established and met for the first time in September 2016; the list of members is shown in **Appendix 1**.

The vision of the TITF was to consider a multi modal transport system for the Isle of Wight that is safe, secure, accessible and affordable; and which promotes economic development and underpins the social and environmental wellbeing of the Island community.

The objectives and scope of works of the TITF are set out in full in **Appendix 2**, but in summary were to:

- be mindful of the economic logic of infrastructure challenges and requirements;
- assist the Council in preparing an integrated Island wide transport infrastructure and services development plan ensuring that transport services to/from and on the Island are safe, secure, accessible and affordable;
- prepare a capital investment strategy to enable the implementation of the infrastructure development plan (over the medium term 5-10 years) and associated sustainable revenue forecasts to support its delivery.

The TITF met monthly and a sub-group has met 37 different organisations, which either provide transport services for the Island or have views on the services provided.

During the hearings it became clear that the scope of the work that the TITF could undertake would need to be reduced, and it became more focussed on consideration of transport related issues that would support economic growth on the Island.

Therefore the TITF has not identified potential funding streams, nor has it considered how to ensure that changes to the infrastructure have a positive impact on the visual environment and maximise opportunities to reduce the Island's overall carbon footprint as this is something that should be built into the design and delivery of infrastructure and services.

2.1 The Island

With a population of 140,000, the Island is unique within the UK in having all its' mainland links provided by private sector companies with no public service obligation and/or no community-based service level agreement.

The Island is linked to the mainland by six cross Solent routes, three of which carry both vehicles and foot passengers and three operate only for foot passengers.

In 2016, circa 2.4m visitors used ferry services to access the Island, generating an estimated £296m contribution to the local economy¹. 5.5% of Island residents in employment rely on ferries for daily commuting to the mainland, this approximately includes 730 commuters to Portsmouth, 570 to London, and 520 to Southampton² Conversely, an estimated 3.7% of Island jobs are filled by mainland residents who commute to the Island.

The Isle of Wight is well known for the quality of its environment, with its landscapes and coastlines enjoying a high level of special designation and protection. Whilst this helps to give the Island its unique character, it also presents us with the challenge of protecting, conserving and enhancing the environment, whilst at the same time facilitating regeneration and development.

The Island Plan Core Strategy plans for 8,320 new dwellings by 2027. This equates to 520 dwellings per year over the plan period. The majority of this new development is planned to occur within and around the main urban areas, along with planned economic growth on employment sites.

In addition, the core strategy has identified that infrastructure improvements to facilitate the planned level of housing and employment will need to be in place by 2020 at the following locations:

- St Mary's roundabout
- Coppins Bridge
- Hunnyhill / Hunnycross and Riverway junction
- Medina Way via Coppins Bridge to the Asda Roundabout

The Island also has a range of employment sites with various property options, totalling over 26 hectares of development with the potential to generate nearly 7,000 jobs, including:

- St Cross Business Park: 13.4 hectares, Gurit and Vestas as anchor tenants, speculative office space and flexible office space in the Innovation Centre (3,000 jobs);
- Venture Quays: 2.6 hectare site, Homes and Communities Agency (HCA) owned waterfront mixed development site (600 jobs);
- Osborne Technology Park: a 4 hectare site, (HCA) owned serviced site adjacent to GKN Aerospace (1650 jobs);
- Kingston Marine Park: 6.4 hectares, (HCA) owned serviced employment site with some water access (1,500 jobs).

¹ Tourism South East (2016) *Isle of Wight Visitor Monitor*

² Census 2011: Location of usual residence and place of work by method of travel to work

The Island requires growth and investment to address the long-term sustainability of public services and the future economic prosperity of the Island. The following targets have been established in relation to key economic indicators for the Island:

Headline Indicators	Baseline 2015	Target for 2018	Target for 2020
JSA claimants (no. and rate)	2,072 2.6%	Reduce by 199 to 2.35% to halve performance gap with the UK	Reduce by 398 claimants to 2.1% in line with the UK
Resident Employment rate%	76%	Increase to 77%	Increase to 78% in line with LEP targeted increase
Number of jobs	60,000	Create an additional 650 jobs	Create an additional 1,250 jobs in line with the LEP targeted
Business Birth Rate	3.5 (per 1,000 population)	Raise the BBR to 3.6%	Raise in BBR to 3.8 in line with the LEP targeted increase
Business Survival (% after 3 years)	60.0%	Improve to achieve rate of 62%	Improve to achieve rate of 65%
GVA Growth	0.8%	Achieve growth rate of 2.7%	Achieve GVA growth rate of 2.8% in line with LEP targeted increase
Productivity (GVA per job)	£34,000	Min increase £2,764 (7.7%)	Min increase £5,896 (16%) in line with LEP targeted increase
Qualifications (% population level 4 and above)	28.8%	Increase number by 1,740 to achieve 32%	Increase number by 3,300 to achieve rate of 34% in line with LEP
GCSE attainment (5+ GCSE A* - C Including English)	45.3%	Increase number achieving 5 GCSEs to 48%	Try to achieve parity with national average.
Entry to Higher Education	43.7%	Increase by 10 to 45.1% to halve the gap with LEP	Increase number entering HE by 19 students to achieve
New homes completed	520 per year	1040 by 2018	2,080 by 2020

These economic indicators show that the Island's economy is fragile, with weaker performance in relation to the South East regional and national averages. It is constrained by its location which

contributes to a high degree of self-containment in its job and labour market, which remains heavily reliant on tourism.

In its Regeneration Programme³ the Council recognises that one of the barriers to economic growth are issues with transport infrastructure, linked with reduced economic activity resulting from the ageing demographic and a working-age population reliant on low-skilled, seasonal employment.

However, notwithstanding these challenges, the Isle of Wight has great potential, with a strong, modern manufacturing base which has the opportunity to have a catalytic impact through the provision of targeted investments to overcome these distinct barriers to growth. This will help bring forward a rebalancing of the economy and reduce its reliance on seasonal activity linked to tourism and agricultural sectors in favour of investing in manufacturing, which is largely capital intensive and has deep and locally-based supply chains, and therefore concentrated multipliers.

Have we removed too much of the negative issues such as low wages and low GDP. The Council, through its Medium Term Financial Strategy⁴ (MTFP), has taken the decision to use its land and assets as an opportunity to drive growth to ensure the long-term sustainability of council services and the economic prosperity of the Island, identifying 11 key regeneration projects in three opportunity areas.

The Island has a history of innovation, research and engineering excellence, which spans over 50 years from the flying boat and hovercraft to rocket and satellite programmes through to today, where the Island is home to a range of world class advanced manufacturers in composites and technology and digital related business.

The Island's strengths include:

- Aerospace: GKN Aerospace, the Islands largest manufacturing employer produces advanced composite structures for the aerospace industry and is recognised as a world leader in composite material manufacturing;
- Renewable energy: Vestas, one of the world's leading wind turbine manufacturers, has their research and development facility on the Island. The Council, in partnership with the private sector are working towards creating a test bed facility for tidal energy just to the south of the Island;
- Composite materials: Gurit has a significant presence on the Island, providing materials and technology into the aerospace, renewable energy, marine and automotive industries.
- Marine: The Isle of Wight has a long tradition of boat building and a range of companies based in and around Cowes, the international home of yachting. Companies produce vessels from racing yachts through to specialised work boats for the offshore renewable energy market;
- Defence electronics: BAE Systems has a presence outside Cowes, producing advanced radar systems for defence and commercial markets.

³ www.iwight.com/Meetings/committees/Executive/15-12-16/PAPER%20C%20-%20APPENDIX%20A.pdf

⁴ www.iwight.com/Meetings/committees/Executive/13-10-16/Paper%20B.pdf

Infrastructure can impact upon access to employment and education. The 2011 census shows that with regard to mode of travel to work the island is significantly ahead in working from home and walking, but car use is in line with the national average.

In 2016, the Isle of Wight welcomed approximately 2.4m visitors; contributing over £263m to the local economy and generating an estimated 10m transport trips. Tourism related volume and value are vital to the Islands economy; currently 28.8% of all employment on the Island is in the tourism sector, a total of over 17000 jobs, over 42% of which are seasonal.

In July 2016, the UK's first county-wide Business Improvement District (BID) was created on the Island, known as the WIGHT BID⁵. New income streams raised by tourism businesses aim to increase the volume of new visitors who come to the Island, encourage them to stay longer and spend more in Island communities. The WIGHT BID forecasts £371,000 per annum in levy contributions and between £75,000 and £100,000 per year in voluntary contributions. The achievement of the WIGHT BID is a significant boost for the Island. Over its five-year term, the BID outcome forecasts include in excess of 370,000 additional visitors and £60m in direct additional visitor spend. Whilst the increase in visitor volumes achieved through the WIGHT BID will have significant benefits for the Islands visitor economy, one the key challenges will be managing the increased trip generation arising from 370,000 additional visits over the next five years.

There are a number of short and medium term projects on the mainland that the Island needs to be aware of when planning for the future. For example, the Southampton Clean Air Strategy will see the implementation of a charging regime for the most polluting commercial vehicles in Southampton from 2019/20 alongside other measures to promote cleaner air, including a Clean Air Partnership. As part of DEFRA's Air Quality Plan 2017 Consultation, there are a number of other areas in the Solent including Portsmouth and southern Hampshire that could see the introduction of further Clean Air Zones which will have a direct impact on freight traffic and visitors to the Island. The Island's freight operators will certainly need to plan for Clean Air Zones on the mainland and to establish the impacts on their businesses.

Further examples include Highways England's investment in Smart Motorways for the M27 and southern section of the M3, improvements to the A34/M3 interchange at Winchester, the development of the Solent Metro rapid transit concept, further Bus Rapid Transit routes in South East Hampshire and Portsmouth, significant commercial and residential development at Marchwood and Fawley Power Station, and the need for expansion of Southampton Port in the future to accommodate increased freight movements. These issues will all potentially impact on people's journeys to and from the Isle of Wight and therefore need to be taken into account when developing the Island's transport strategies.

⁵ <https://isleofwightbid.com/>

3 Hearings

This section of the report summarises the issues discussed and raised at the hearings.

A full list of hearing dates and attendees is set out in **Appendix 3**.

3.1 Cross Solent Transport

3.1.1 Hearing Discussion

The three cross-Solent ferry operators attended hearing sessions. Wightlink stated that when the Saint Class ships, St Cecilia and St Faith, were introduced their capacity was 142, but now with bigger cars these ferries could only hold 100 cars. The new ferry scheduled for launch in summer 2018 has the capacity to carry 178 cars, in comparison to 150 (with mezzanine used) for the St Clare. This results in increasing peak time capacity by 10% (approx. 34 cars) in a two hour period.

The introduction of the double deck link spans at Fishbourne and Portsmouth for the two large ferries would reduce turn round time to about 15 minutes, as both decks can be loaded simultaneously.

Wightlink reported that punctuality was being affected by increased harbour movements at Portsmouth and that this problem may increase when the new aircraft carriers are introduced. QHM Portsmouth, who control the harbour, would not allow any unsafe movement.

Traffic movements in Portsmouth were difficult at times, but the increase in car capacity at Portsmouth would help, particularly when there were delays.

As yet, Wightlink had made no decision on service frequency of the new ferry service, but that there had been discussion with users over evening sailings and in particular 2100 and/or 2200 services. Wightlink had received feedback that services on the hour were preferable to half hour services.

Wightlink did confirm that capacity had been reduced on the Lymington to Yarmouth route, but that the service now connected with the trains and the Yarmouth users group were satisfied with the service.

Foot passengers per annum total approximately 8.16m and the most popular route is the catamaran service between Ryde Pier Head and Portsmouth, with 30% of these passengers using onward rail travel. Wightlink was concerned about the lack of information on connections for the Isle of Wight at Waterloo station. Wightlink confirmed that the rail service at Ryde Pier Head was important to their operation and hoped that improvements would be made to this service.

Wightlink noted that the temporary closure of Wootton Bridge had adversely affected their business. Freight relationships were very important and Wightlink had noticed an increase in the number of commercial vans using the services.

With regard to offers and sponsorship, Wightlink explained the offer they provided for patients travelling to the mainland for treatment and also outlined the amount of sponsorship that they provide to events on the Island.

Red Funnel operates three car ferries on the Southampton to East Cowes route, which provide for approx. 870k vehicle movements per annum (about 1.2 million cars and 2.2 million passengers per annum). The Southampton to West Cowes Red Jet service carries about 1.2 million passengers, using up to 3 craft. A new Red Jet was recently introduced, which was built in East Cowes. Currently Red Jet services cannot carry bicycles, but all services to Cowes are met by a bus service that runs through to Newport. Improvements are required to the ticketing system. In Southampton a bus service operates from the terminal to Southampton Central station and approx. one third of Red Jet passengers use onward rail connections.

As with Wightlink, Red Funnel is also concerned about the lack of information for onward trips to the Island that was provided at Waterloo.

Red Funnel is concerned with the restricted access and parking provision in Cowes for both passengers and staff.

Currently Red Funnel has no plans to increase their car ferry capacity, although two ships have been recently refurbished with plans to upgrade the third in 2018. Night sailings have increased through the introduction of a 0400 service to meet demands from freight operators.

Red Funnel reported that it would be difficult to increase the size of their car ferries because of restrictions in Cowes Harbour and if more capacity were needed it would be necessary to have a fourth ferry and a second linkspan would have to be introduced in both terminals. This issue could be resolved in Southampton with a move to the new terminal, but remains an issue in East Cowes. If planning issues are resolved in East Cowes there would be capacity for a further link span. The current terminal arrangement at East Cowes leads to major congestion in busy period with slow loading times, congestion in surrounding roads and poor punctuality. Red Funnel did recognise that there were issues in relation to the properties in Dover Road.

Red Funnel provides a loyalty scheme and discounts for Island residents and additionally discounts are provided for patients going to hospital appointments on the mainland, jobseekers and students. In total discounts provided were the equivalent of 10% of their turnover. Sponsorship is also provided to many events and charities on the Island.

Hovertravel has recently introduced two new hovercraft on the service connected Ryde and Southsea. These craft were built by a sister company Griffon Hoverwork based in Hamble. Both companies are part of the Bland Group, the ultimate owners of Hovertravel.

The configuration of the new craft provides 80 seats and allow for more luggage space.

Hovertravel will now operate on only two craft as based on experience the third craft would only have a utilisation of 4.5%. It is straightforward for Hovertravel to increase service frequency in peak periods to a 15-minute frequency.

Hovertravel acknowledged that car parking capacity was limited at Portsmouth. At Ryde, Hovertravel has offered to have a car park machine in their terminal as there were occasions when the machine was not working and Hovertravel passengers incurred parking fines.

Hovertravel was concerned about the lack of information available via National Rail Enquiries about their service. In addition, a lot of stations in the UK did not give through tickets through Journey Planner for stations on the Island Line.

Hovertravel was also concerned that services didn't appear on the departure boards at Waterloo rail station. Given that outside the peak periods, the Wightlink Catamaran service only operated hourly where as Hovertravel were operating half hourly, the services with their bus connection should be shown. This is not just an issue with National Rail but it has taken two years to get the Hoverbus shown in the National Express system.

Hovertravel said that 85% to 90% of their crossings were day trips and that 70% of their passengers were tourists.

The Isle of Wight Chamber of Commerce noted that there was no public obligation placed upon the ferry services operating across the Solent, comparing this to European ferry journeys to Islands, which are often subsidised.

Businesses attending the hearings raised the issue of scheduling of services and the impact that this can have on investors and executives travelling to and from the Island, especially during the evening and during the winter months. This was raised as a particular issue by BAE.

The Federation of Small Businesses (FSB) reported that they had undertaken a survey of their membership at the end of 2016 and there were about 27 responses from their members. Of these responses, 63% said that they had problems getting things delivered to the Island in both terms of price extras and time. Only 37% were satisfied with the ferry service, 63% dissatisfied. There was a general view that Wi-Fi should be provided on all ferries. 93% did not think the ferries provided value for money.

The Federation of Small Businesses considered that there was a need for discounts for small businesses, who could not negotiate bulk discounts with the ferries.

The reduction of services on Yarmouth Lymington was only raised by a few attendees.

There was a general concern with regard to there being too many cancelled sailings and a lack of information being provided to those travelling and that there was a shortage of sailings in the evenings.

Visit Isle of Wight (VioW) was of the view that ferry prices are not a major issue for visitors to the Island, the cost was often included within the price for holiday breaks in many instances. However smaller accommodation providers (which have limited scale to negotiate discounts for their clients) found that the price of ferry travel had a negative impact on propensity to visit.

From discussions with all operators and interest groups it is clear to the TITF that there remains a real lack of information and transparency about ferry operations, despite the Office of Fair Trading (OFT) Report which asked all operators to publish additional information. There are a number of pricing 'deals' for local residents, but the TITF would question whether information is genuinely easily available and understood by residents.

The TTIF noted the investment that the ferries have made in the past and the current investment being made by the new owners of Wightlink in the terminals at Portsmouth and Fishbourne. The TTIF also welcomed the building of a new ferry for the Portsmouth Fishbourne service, due to be introduced in the summer of 2018. However, concerns were expressed that larger ferries would potentially result in a reduction in services.

The TTIF also noted the social/charitable work that the ferries undertake, which is understood to be in the order of £1m per annum.

The ferry companies do offer discounts to Island residents and other regular vehicle ferry users. However, whilst the two schemes are different both require an upfront investment in buying tickets, which is only of benefit to wealthier passengers.

One of the discount schemes that all the operators provide is for patients visiting the mainland for treatment and also includes a carer/helper. However, there is no discount for patients families visiting their relations in hospital on the mainland, but is this a discount the ferries should provide? A number of attendees raised concerns regarding the potential cost of hospital visits that are likely to arise from any changes in the way that healthcare is delivered on the Island. In addition, the Chamber noted that cost of travel for apprentices was an issue and this was also raised by the IW College. The IW NHS Trust reported that about 34,000 patients per annum are travelling to the mainland.

There were many representations about the capacity that the ferries offer in the shoulder periods especially in the evenings in comparison with previous years. The capacity issue applied to both operators but particularly on Portsmouth Fishbourne.

The reduction in capacity on the Lymington Yarmouth service was also an item that was discussed at length. The TTIF understands that the Yarmouth ferry users committee are now fairly satisfied with the service now that it regularly meets the train to Brockenhurst.

Freight operators were in the main satisfied with the service they received. However there was criticism of lack of capacity in peak periods and also during the nights and evenings. It was clear that once freight operator had enough volume to could negotiate very competitive rates with the operators.

The supermarkets made it clear that the cost of moving their products to the Island did not lead to higher prices in their stores on the Island in comparison to the mainland.

The TTIF also noted that when the planning issues around Red Funnel's terminal at East Cowes are resolved there would be the possibility of introducing a further linkspan, which would enable the service to be enhanced.

The issue of demand from the tourism industry may however also link to the supply and quality of bedstock. VloW was of the view that the Island has now effectively reached capacity in August, with approximately 100,000 visitors per week during that month. Capacity at this time of year is driven by the availability of ferry services rather than the availability of accommodation stock, however the TTF understands that the last survey on bedstock was undertaken some years ago and would therefore support a new survey to clarify this pint. Increasing volume in August can only be achieved through foot passengers, cruise ship visits or private sailings and this is where VloW will concentrate its

marketing efforts. For the remainder of the year VloW is of the view that there is still the opportunity to increase capacity in the shoulders.

Attendees generally raised concern that recent changes to service scheduling have reduced capacity in the market.

The Quality Transport Partnership (QTP) suggested that the Red Jet service could be improved by being able to take bikes on the service. In addition, parking provision for cycles at both Cowes and Southampton is needed. Note: Through its successful Sustainable Travel Transition Year funding the Council has recently advertised a prospectus for funding cycle hubs and Red Funnel have delivered a fully covered cycle hub, which provides safe and dry cycle parking at Cowes.

The TITF is aware that there are a number of user groups that meet, but during our hearing sessions it became very clear that there was no body that met to debate cross-Solent activities at a strategic level.

Potential for new service

Wight Gateway attended a hearing, explaining the business case behind their proposal which seeks to provide a frequent new service from Portsmouth to a new facility to the west of Ryde specifically marketed at tourism, leisure visitors, commuters and business travel, without the requirement for a public subsidy. The TITF noted the detail of the proposal and recognised that this would provide welcome competition to the existing operators, and may lead to a period of general service changes arising from market adjustment.

Fixed Link

The case for an Isle of Wight Fixed Link has not been fully investigated and would require the cost to be calculated and assessed against the current and future activity and development prospects of the Island. The project proposal provided by PRO-LINK was noted by the TITF. Whilst a fixed link would address issues about connectivity and scheduling experienced with the ferry services, there are as yet a number of unknown issues in relation to the potential impact of a bridge or tunnel on the Island. Modelling work on impact at varying price bands would illustrate the likely impact in terms of volume of use of a fixed route and could also provide commentary on likely economic impact. Further investigation into the likely sources of funding is also required.

3.1.2 Additional Supporting Evidence

Given the scale and scope of views regarding cross Solent transit, a supplementary independent assessment of ferry operator activity was undertaken on behalf of the TITF. This included an analysis of additional operational information provided by the ferry operators and information from publicly available company accounts. The assessment is available in the separate study accompanying this report.

The key findings of the assessment include:

- The volume of passenger journeys generated in 2016 (8.9m) is the same as the volume generated in 2001. This is in the context of a 4.7% increase in resident population between 2001 and 2015.
- Tourist visitors to the Island are estimated to account for roughly half of all ferry passenger journeys, and sampling of visitors using ferries provides regular and robust market intelligence. Unfortunately, there is a lack of data on cross-Solent trips made by residents and other passengers who are not 'visitors' to the Island, so the journey purposes of the other half of the ferry companies' customers are unknown.
- Total volumes of cars carried has remained relatively consistent since 2000, at circa 1.7m units in each year. The total volume of cars carried in 2016 was 2.5% higher than the volume carried in 2000.
- Between 2000 and 2015, the volume of sailings on the Portsmouth- Fishbourne route reduced by 23.8%. In 2015 the same route achieved a utilisation for vehicles of 95% or more on 29% of its sailings.
- Total volumes of commercial traffic have reduced by 2% between 2004 and 2015, and 14% between 2011 and 2015.
- In comparison to other routes, the East Cowes – Southampton – East Cowes route has experienced significant growth since 2000. Between 2004 and 2015, volumes of cars carried on this route increased by 31.9%, and commercial traffic by 34.5%.
- Through analysis of filed company accounts (Red Funnel and Wightlink only) it is apparent that both operators are part of complex group structures, presumably established to minimise tax liabilities and maximise profits.
- The most recent filed accounts show earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) as £17.6m for Red Funnel and £20.7m for Wightlink, against turnover of profits of £48.4m and £62m respectively. Red Funnel operated with a sales margin of 42.8% and Wightlink 35.5%.

3.1.3 Recommendations

1. In recognition of the community as a key stakeholder in cross Solent transport it is recommended that the Council convenes and leads a cross-Solent operators' partnership board, to provide meaningful engagement with the cross-Solent operators. The objective of the board would be to work together for mutual benefit of the cross-Solent operators and the economic development of the Island. Amongst other matters the board should consider the impact of new investment on the flexibility of new services, the potential for provision of increased services in evenings and shoulders, and travel offers for those in education or training.
2. Membership should include the cross Solent-operators, the Council, Solent Transport and businesses the partnership board should seek to develop and deliver a ferries strategy that is for the benefit of the economic development of the Island.
3. The Council and partners should lobby central government (National Health) to get financial assistance for those who have to travel to visit family in hospital.
4. An independent study should be undertaken to evaluate the feasibility and cost benefit of a fixed link across the Solent (road or rail).

3.2 Technology

The Council awarded the contract to supply superfast broadband to BT in September 2013 and as at 2017 the volumes of premises on the Island with access to Fibre Broadband (including the previous commercial roll out and other communications provision) is at 99%.

In comparison, mobile coverage is variable, with many areas suffering signal problems.

The transport sector is at the beginning of a period of significant disruption, with new technologies, products and services fundamentally shifting customer expectations and opportunities. The market for Intelligent Mobility is rapidly developing as customers, transport authorities, businesses and governments understand the huge potential for unlocking major opportunities and improving a wide range of outcomes by taking a user-centric approach to looking at mobility opportunities for customers as part of a wider, integrated system. In the last 10 years technology has been introduced which has either directly delivered, or enabled, significant disruption across a number of sectors. The arrival of the smartphone has potentially been the most significant as it has enabled users to be permanently connected to a growing range of services and huge quantities of up-to-date information.

This is hugely important to the transport sector – as new technology is increasingly adopted by customers, it enables new services to be developed that are bringing real benefits; customers can now check live bus times or buy train tickets on phones as well as plan journeys and keep an eye out for any issues on the transport network, such as congestion, as it arises.

3.2.1 Hearing Discussion

Combined ticketing opportunities were raised by the Quality Transport Partnership (QTP). It is also an issue that VloW is keen to see developed as smart technology in integrated with transport information and booking; this is considered essential to maintain and grow the tourism offer. Smart ticketing was supported by the IWBRUG.

The TITF note that Southern Vectis provide Wi-Fi and USB charging on selected buses, as well as the availability of a Key Card. Southern Vectis also plan to use more live vehicle information, although mobile service has caused issues with these types of applications.

Isle Access was supportive of investment in next stop announcements on buses.

The general consensus from those discussing this issue at the hearings was that there was the potential for real improvement in this area with the use of more innovative approaches to providing information to passengers and providing passengers with smarter options for purchasing tickets.

Technological changes in different sources of fuel for vehicles and transport modes are an area that the Island could develop further. Electric vehicles are a good example, where large amounts of short distance journeys are the norm for travel arrangements. There have also been significant developments in the field of autonomous vehicles which the Island could take advantage of.

VloW consider that more can be done to promote and support car hire (electric and petrol) on the Island, especially as it is the cheapest way (for couples) to arrive on the Island by foot.

3.2.2 Recommendations:

5. Building on the Island's expertise in the digital sector, The Council should explore how and where the delivery of improved digital services can be accelerated.
6. To improve accessibility across transport modes, and provide the ability to introduce integrated travel information for bus, train and cross-Solent operators, The Council should work with mobile technology companies to improve network coverage across the Island. Additionally, the transport providers should ensure their services are Wi-Fi enabled for passengers.
7. The Council should work with transport operators to encourage the introduction of smart ticketing (for example, Solent Go⁶) and in particular multi operator use smart payment opportunities.
8. National Rail information at Waterloo should include information on the Island and gateways.
9. The Council should investigate future investment opportunities for alternative transport modes (e.g. hydrogen fuel and other low-carbon fuels; innovation in sustainable transport and/or autonomous vehicles). The Council may wish to consider a potential joint venture with a car company to test electric vehicles.
10. Technology can be used to support the implementation of The Councils parking strategy, both in terms of smart apps to pay for parking and opportunities to advertise parking space availability within towns.

⁶ <http://solentgo.co.uk/>

3.3 Highways and Interchanges

The Island has a road network comprising of 122 km of principal roads, 270 km of other classified roads and 400 km of unclassified roads. Whilst journey time reliability is a contributor to economic growth, congestion can occur as a result of road works, special events and through the volume of traffic at peak times. Tourism related traffic places an additional pressure the network.

The Council has secured Highways Private Finance Initiative (PFI) funding of approximately £364m which is a 25-year project that started in 2013. Over the 25-year period most of the Island's 803km public road network will be rebuilt or resurfaced, together with improvements to pavements, kerbs and cycleways. Also, included in the project are bridges, retaining walls and other structures on the road network and the Islands' 12,068 street lights and columns. The majority of the work will be undertaken in the first seven years of the PFI project. Thereafter the project will maintain the reconstructed network.

Newport, which is the hub of the Islands road network, is identified in the Local Transport Plan as one of the Islands congestion hot spots; 80% of private car journeys entering Newport are single occupancy. Connectivity options between Newport and Cowes include the A3080, the main road corridor which carried 5.1m car movements in 2014 and a dedicated traffic free cycling and walking route, which hosts 110,000 cycle trips. Bus passenger journeys along the A3080 corridor are between 1m and 1.5m per year.

The Council has recently secured grant funding of £9.6m to implement Newport junction improvements identified in the Island Plan Core Strategy. Work is ongoing to programme these works and complete the necessary assessment and design work with a view to delivery over the next four years.

Major infrastructure investments, particularly road widening to provide for additional lanes are constrained in urban areas by the historic development patterns and third party landownership issues.

The Newport town centre traffic signals operate using SCOOT⁷ (Split Cycle Offset Optimisation Technique) for managing and controlling traffic signals in urban areas. It is an adaptive system that responds automatically to fluctuations in traffic flow through the use of on-street detectors embedded in the road. The SCOOT setup has not been fully reviewed in some time (Coppins Bridge 2009) and there could be significant capacity gains in a thorough assessment and review. Bus priority at signals is a facility which is in use on the Island and Southern Vectis buses are equipped to take advantage of such technology.

Since 2000, The Councils Environmental Health team has been monitoring air quality across the Island for levels of: Benzene; 1,3-Butadiene; Carbon monoxide; Lead; Nitrogen dioxide; Particulate Matter (PM10); and Sulphur dioxide. Currently the Island does not have any designated air quality management areas (AQMAs) however pollutant levels are continually monitored at several key transport locations including close to ferry terminals, Lake Hill and central Newport – all of which are affected by seasonal tourism traffic.

⁷ www.scoot-utc.com/

3.3.1 Hearing Discussion

Isle of Wight Association of Local Councils (IWALC) expressed concern that there should not be a "one size fits all" approach to a parking strategy for the Island and that the strategy should be tailored to fit to local issues in local areas.

IWALC was concerned that there was no clear process or understanding of how locally identified schemes and projects that impact upon the highway network could be developed and progressed. It was acknowledged that IWALC could play a role in helping local communities take schemes forward should a process be put in place. The need for appropriate guidance for local communities was discussed.

The need to consider smart signalling was raised by various operators and interest groups. In particular issues in relation to bus punctuality, St Mary's roundabout, and at Westridge and Fishbourne Lane were identified as potential hot spots. The Isle of Wight Bus and Rail Users Group (IWBRUG) was particularly concerned about local issues at Beachfield Road, Sandown and Lake junctions as well as more general traffic delays at Coppins Bridge, Newport. Southern Vectis reaffirmed the views of the IWBRUG in that there were traffic queue issues for buses at Beachfield Road and Westridge Cross.

Various interested groups and operators raised the issue of congestion in and around Newport and Southern Vectis in particular was concerned that delays of between 20-30 minutes were experienced regularly at peak times. Congestion, traffic management and utility works can impact upon bus punctuality.

Southern Vectis reported that regular pinch point delays are experienced at: inbound to Newport - Medina Way/Forest Road/Parkhurst Road junction. Southern Vectis suggest that a signalised bus gate only at this location on the inbound section to Newport after St Mary's junction would provide significant timings and reliability improvements. In addition, outbound from Newport - Medina Way/Forest Road/Parkhurst Road should consider the incorporation of ability for buses to turn right.

At Coppins Bridge buses suffer delays from two directions. Any scheme to introduce improvements needs to look at how the whole gyratory functions and how flows can be improved at peak times. This should include reviewing the signalling technology utilised.

In relation to the eastern corridor of Newport bus lanes and bus priority schemes were discussed; there are complexities with delivery of bus lanes, particularly on the Island, where there is limited potential to introduce third lanes into the highway network.

The need for a Medina River Crossing was discussed with various attendees, along with the comparative traffic delays on the Isle of Wight compared to other mainland areas.

Whilst information on roadworks and liaison with Island Roads is generally good for transport operators, statutory utility works on-site at short notice can cause operational issues. Southern Vectis consider that a permit scheme, similar to that which operates in both Brighton and Hove⁸ and Southampton, where parties wishing to work on the highway apply and pay for a permit is a potential

⁸ www.brighton-hove.gov.uk/content/parking-and-travel/roads-and-highways/traffic-management-permit-scheme

solution. The scheme applies to any person or organisation who wishes to carry out road works on the highway, including works by utility companies and developers. Southern Vectis evidenced that for every £1 the scheme costs, the estimated return to the public is £5 of added value through reduced pollution, gained travel time, saved operating costs, reduction in accidents and lower fuel costs. In addition, there is less noise, lower emissions and more reliable journey times. Evidence from Southampton suggests that this has reduced the length of short term roadworks by about one third.

PFI Maintenance Contract

The IW Bridleways group were concerned about the maintenance of rural roads, particularly the edges of roads, where road surfaces were being replaced to contractual requirements, but edges were sometimes not level with the road surface, causing safety concerns. This point was also raised by other equestrian interest groups.

Representatives from supermarkets reported that there was a lack of engagement with Island Roads in relation to road closures, and that this did impact upon their routes for delivery on Island.

Ryde Interchange

A number of hearing attendees suggested that the Ryde transport interchanges require renewal as well as creating a better interchange between bus, train, ferry and hovercraft as foot passenger journeys through this location are often disjointed and do not create the best impression of the Island. All those attending who discussed this matter noted that Network Rail and DfT will need to be involved in any discussions to improve the interchange facilities.

The IWBRUG recognise that there is scope for improvement in cross Solent connections through better Interchanges; in particular, the Ryde Interchange, due to badly integrated ticketing and information services and outdated facilities. Pedestrian connectivity and wayfinding is also poor and the bus station is inadequate due to lack of space for buses to circulate efficiently. This issue was also raised by Keep Island Line in Franchise (KILF) as part of the need for wider improvements to Island Line and Ryde Town Council.

The QTP was concerned at the current access arrangements for all users of the railway bridge at Ryde Esplanade. The IWBRUG considered that any future scheme for improved interchange facilities at Ryde should address the link to Hovertravel.

Southern Vectis noted that access into the interchange terminal in Ryde was generally good, but not modern. Effectively Hovertravel is cut off from the interchange by a footbridge and easier access arrangements were essential. The interchange is a key gateway.

3.3.2 Recommendations

11. The funding for Newport junction improvements is welcomed, but should include signalling improvements to ensure improved traffic flows.
12. A longer-term strategy for congestion in and around Newport is needed. This could include investigation of the feasibility of a Medina Crossing.

13. That Council and Island Roads review the specification for surfacing on minor (rural) roads and in addition ensure that surfacing is taken to the edge of the road.
14. Transport interchanges at Ryde Esplanade, Cowes and East Cowes are improved.

3.4 Bus Services

Southern Vectis is the principal commercial bus operator on the Isle of Wight generating over 7m passenger journeys per annum.

Internal connections by public transport rely significantly on bus services. Southern Vectis has had a monopoly on commercial bus services on the Island in recent times, with the most regular services running between the major towns. There are three bus stations on the Island, located at Newport, Ryde and Yarmouth respectively and a park and ride site at Cowes.

Southern Vectis receives two payments from Isle of Wight Council. The first is to run buses and coaches for home-to-school transport, and was awarded following an open competitive tendering process. The operation is separate to the local bus network. The second payment is reimbursement for the fare foregone of England National Concessionary Travel Scheme card holders (older and disabled people), as the card holders themselves receive free travel. The reimbursement mechanism is designed by the DfT to ensure that the bus operator is 'no better or no worse off' as a result of participating in the Scheme.

Southern Vectis receives no subsidy for Island local bus services - the network is entirely commercially operated. The company has recently invested in the fleet, with the result that no regular bus is over nine years old; and of the fleet of 64 vehicles, 11 are less than one year old.

The service on the Island is one of the most comprehensive bus services in the country, with many areas still served late into the evening and on Sundays. The Island is one of the few parts of the UK to see Christmas Day services.

Population density is one of the main factors determining bus service level and viability. The Island's population density is similar to that of Hampshire, yet the level of service on the Island, is much higher. Services are designed to meet every passenger ferry arrival and departure, along with the last car ferry at Fishbourne.

The most recent Bus Passenger Survey, undertaken independently by Transport Focus, showed Southern Vectis customer satisfaction to be 91%.

There are a number of local community buses on localised routes, provided in partnership between the local community and Southern Vectis.

3.4.1 Hearing Discussion

The QTP considered that Southern Vectis run a good operation on the Island which is both reliable and regular. It is recognised as one of the highest performing rural service providers. The QTP considered that fares were high for individual journeys, but that there were opportunities to make use of Key Cards, which enable reduced fares for more regular passengers.

The QTP was particularly supportive of introducing more bus lanes, recognising the role that they play in improving services and were keen to stress that all existing bus lanes should be retained. The IWBRUG suggested that bus priority schemes should be investigated for South Street, Newport, Lake Hill/Beachfield Rd, Lake, Sandown Road - junction with Newport Road, Hunnyhill/Cowes, Fairlee Rd

into Newport and Blackwater Road/St George's approach into Newport. The IWBRUG was also concerned about the need for better bus connections at Shanklin Rail Station.

Both Southern Vectis and the IWBRUG were concerned about the impact of on street along a number of bus corridors, in particular in and around Bembridge and Seaview.

Some local communities had promoted and developed local solutions for passenger transport. Good examples include the FYT bus and the youth transport arrangement which Shalfleet had developed with Southern Vectis. This involved subsidising bus route 7 on a Monday and Tuesday so that young people from the parish could access youth activities in the West Wight.

QTP suggested further work could be investigated to cost the potential to replace evening buses with a taxi bus system.

Southern Vectis provided information on the significant investment that they have made over recent years, but also recognise that this investment is unlikely continue at the same rate.

The IW College was concerned about the bus service to Whippingham for the new college building. The point came through quite strongly that because of both the cost and difficulty of transport, a number of young people are not going onto further education or apprenticeships schemes.

3.4.2 Recommendations

15. Southern Vectis provides a good service and the Council should ensure services are continued and that opportunities to enhance community services are fully explored.
16. Investigate opportunities for improved ticketing initiatives for the occasional bus users.
17. The Council with Southern Vectis and the Isle of Wight College should investigate what improvements can be made to student access to transport. This could be linked to projects being delivered through existing sustainable transport programmes.
18. Next stop announcements and Wi-Fi on buses (see section 3.2) should be rolled out across all scheduled services.
19. Assess the feasibility of corridor improvements for bus services, including investigating the introduction of bus lanes where achievable.
20. Whilst the investment strategy of Southern Vectis should be recognised and noted, it is a rate of investment that is unlikely to be sustainable in the longer term and needs to be monitored.

3.5 Island Line

The Island has a 13.7 km railway network, linking the ferry at Ryde Pier Head, through Ryde Esplanade and St Johns stations to Brading, Sandown, Lake and Shanklin. Services are provided using former 1938 London Underground rolling stock. The Island also has a steam operated heritage railway which connects with Island Line at Smallbrook Junction, which is not road connected and runs to Wootton.

Island Line is unique amongst Britain's national railways, not only in its geographical separation from the rest of the network, but also in the way in which it is operated and maintained. Under the current contractual and management structure the infrastructure is from Network Rail (NR) on a 25 year lease till 2019 and operated as what is called a vertically integrated railway. Whilst the franchise holder is in the main responsible for the track itself all other structures are the responsibility of NR.

Island Line runs a two train per hour service on uneven intervals and only one of the two services connect with the ferry.

In March 2017, the government awarded the franchise for Island Line to FirstGroup and MTR (as part of the wider South Western Franchise). The franchise is effective from 23 August 2017.

3.5.1 Hearing Discussion

Many hearing attendees recognised that a critical factor to the success of Island Line will be its ability to attract additional patronage. This will necessitate a clear marketing strategy which sets out the benefits to both the local community and visitors to the Island. IWBRUG and KILF wished to see Island Line run a 30-minute schedule to meet onward connections across the Solent. This issue was also supported by a number of other hearing attendees.

There are some infrastructure challenges for Island Line, and KILF was concerned about tunnel at Ryde and the lack of an alternative solution to overcome the issues that are caused through flooding.

Isle Access was concerned about poor access at Ryde St John's Station.

At the time that the hearings were held the decision on the franchise award for Island Line had not been announced. All parties attending the hearing raised similar concerns over the longer-term viability of the line and in particular the need to fully assess the rail infrastructure along Ryde Pier, which was considered to be a vital part of the line.

It was noted that the DfT had set out a clear requirement for the franchise bidders to include consideration of the longer-term viability of the line beyond the franchise period.

3.5.2 Recommendations

21. In order to identify and develop options for reducing the cost of Island Line over the longer term the Council should work closely with First MTR, DfT Rail and Network Rail.

Collaboration will need to address the following:

- Resolution of the economic uncertainty of the Island Line;
- Provide for modernisation with new/up to date rolling stock;
- The future of the pier;

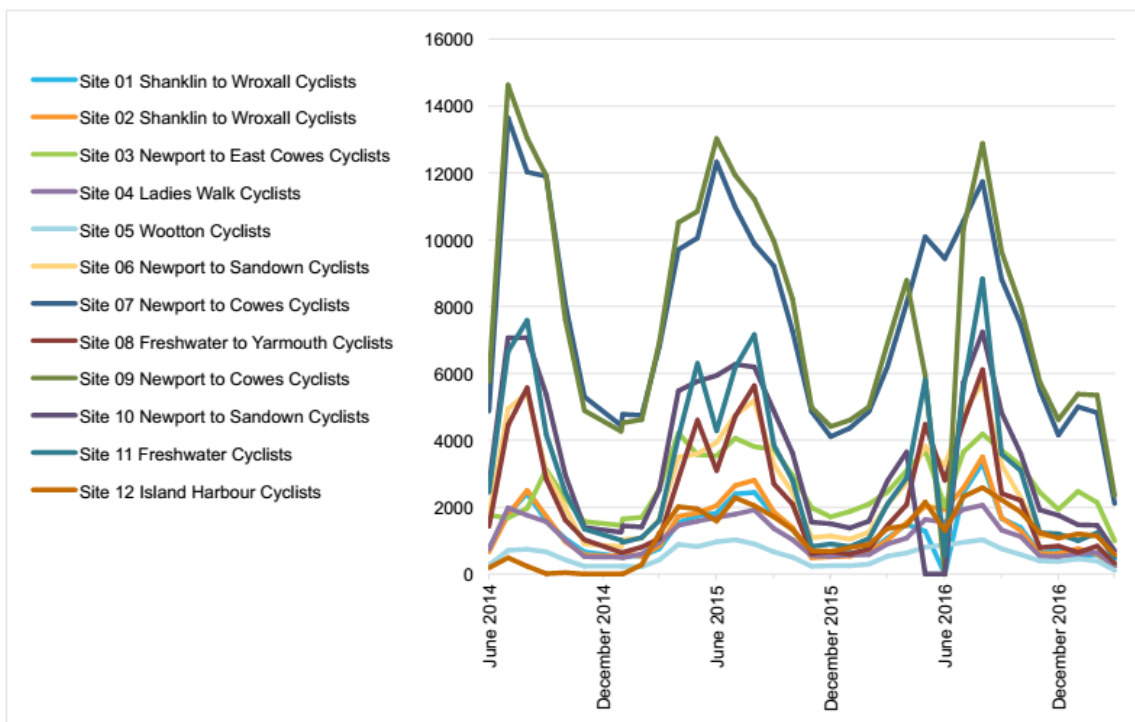
- Consider arrangements where the IOW steam railway could have access to Ryde St Johns Road;
 - Modernisation of all stations;
 - Provision of integrated travel information systems and smart ticketing options across different modes of travel;
 - How improvements at Ryde Interchange could provide for access for Hovertravel passengers from a new platform layout at the station.
22. To support the modernisation of the Island Line, including the introduction of a 30-minute service frequency and investment in the future sustainability of Island Line.
23. Ensure Island Line remains part of the franchised National Rail Network.

3.6 Cycling and Walking

The Island has over 820km of public rights of way linking towns and villages to the countryside and coast. Natural England has commenced work on the Isle of Wight section of the England Coast Path⁹ – a new National Trail around all of England’s coast.

The Council has been working with a number of organisations to improve the cycle network on the Island, which include the completion of an off-road route between Sandown and Newport (part NCN23), enhancement of a route between Wootton and Newport (part NCN22), upgrading of the existing Cowes to Newport cycle track (NCN23) and improvements to the Newport to East Cowes route.

In June 2014, 12 permanent cycle counters were installed on traffic free routes. The monthly data shown below indicates that there are clear seasonal variations in cycle use but no obvious trends in usage across the years. The time series for this dataset is relatively short and data over a much longer time period would be required to draw robust conclusions. The counters with the highest usage figures are on the Newport to Cowes cycle route, which supports over 110k annual cycling journeys.



The Council has been successful in securing consecutive rounds of external DfT funding to promote active travel. Implementation of the current sustainable transport programme¹⁰ is forecast to generate an additional 1.17m walking and 832k cycling trips by the end of 2020.

⁹ www.gov.uk/government/collections/england-coast-path-improving-public-access-to-the-coast

¹⁰ www.iwight.com/azservices/documents/1190-Access-Fund-Application-Form.pdf

3.6.1 Hearing Discussion

Many attendees noted the potential of the Newport – Cowes cycle track in offering a sustainable alternative to car journeys along the parallel 'A' road. The opportunity to look at how more residents and visitors can be incentivised to use the route for cycling, such as opportunities to link to ticketing on the cross-Solent routes should be investigated with the ferry companies. Some attendees suggested that the Newport – Cowes corridor would benefit from a dedicated bus rapid transit solution, and that the potential for this should be explored further.

Completion of the Newport to East Cowes route was cited as a high priority by many attendees. The current route links Newport with Island Harbour and onward access to East Cowes is an issue; a link to the new Isle of Wight College facility at Whippingham would be beneficial. The TITF notes that the Council has allocated capital funding to this project and would encourage the Council to also discuss how this scheme could develop as part of its work with Natural England and the England Coast Path route which has recently commenced.

Isle of Wight College considered that more students would cycle if additional, higher quality cycle routes were available. This could be accompanied by a bicycle loan scheme to let more students purchase a bicycle.

IWALC expressed concern with public rights of way network maintenance and in particular the reduced investment being undertaken by the Council. VIOW consider that walking paths, trails and routes should be considered a vital part of the Island's transport infrastructure, requiring appropriate investment and maintenance. VIOW is of the view is that the Island should aim to have the best maintained footpaths in the UK.

Attendees also raised the need to refresh the proposal for a Newport – Freshwater shared route. A project that was first established as part of the West Wight Landscape Partnership project (HLF funded) and which stalled due to the need for further involvement of local landowners.. Attendees considered that a new route would provide not only added value for the visitor economy, but would also provide an opportunity to promote cycling generally and improve general health and wellbeing of Island residents.

The Island is also well placed to make best use of alternative and flexible transport modes, such as electric bikes and cars. VIOW recognised that there had been significant investment in shared cycling and walking routes over the past three years, and that these are contributing to an increase in the volume of visitors participating in walking and cycling experiences. More routes with facilities along the way are required and can be a major benefit to the rural economy on the Island.

3.6.2 Recommendations

24. To best inform investment in cycling and walking infrastructure, the Council should develop a Local Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy¹¹, to include the completion of the Newport – East Cowes route, linking to the new Isle of Wight College campus at Whippingham.
25. The Council should review the funding for maintenance of footpaths and bridleways.

¹¹ www.gov.uk/government/publications/cycling-and-walking-investment-strategy

26. The Council should consider working with partners to review and refresh the West Wight Cycle Route, recognising that it is a longer-term project with regard to delivery timescales.
27. The TITF recognises that the grants received for sustainable transport related work is important to the Island and recommends that The Council continues to build on its successful work in this area and continues to seek new and innovative projects which can promote sustainable transport on the Island and to bid for appropriate funding as it is announced.

Appendix 1 - Membership

The membership of the TITF as follows:

- Christopher Garnett: Chair
- Wendy Perera: Isle of Wight Council
- Jayne Tyler: Isle of Wight Council (Administrator)
- Nicky Hayward: Business
- Claire Locke: Business
- Maureen Pullen: Department for Transport
- Alec Dabell: Chief Executive, Vectis Ventures
- Patrick Seely: Managing Partner of Moorland Partners
- Geoff Underwood: Isle of Wight Chamber of Commerce
- Stuart Baker: Solent LEP
- Andrew Wilson: Solent Transport
- Phillip Marshall: Solent Transport (July 2016 – December 2016)

Ad-hoc Membership:

- Peter Hayward: Independent Transport Consultant
- Chris Gregory: Independent Transport Consultant
- Dominic McGrath: Hampshire County Council

Appendix 2: Terms of Reference

Vision

A multi modal transport system for the Isle of Wight that is safe, secure, accessible and affordable; and which promotes economic development and underpins the social and environmental wellbeing of the Island community.

Objectives:

To be mindful of the economic logic and aware of the consequences of economic considerations that need to be ensured, so that the Island's transport system is optimised, to promote sustainable economic growth and development.

To assist The Council in preparing an integrated Island wide transport infrastructure and services development plan ensuring that transport services to/from and on the Island are:

Safe:

- The transport infrastructure and services provide safe and effective services, in accordance with minimum published standards and work to reduce the risk of crimes of all types.

Secure:

- The continued provision of the services are guaranteed in the short term but with the ability to make suitable alternative arrangements in the case of service failure.
- The effective management of capacity in the transport system does not place the Island's infrastructure at risk of failure (e.g. congestion / overcrowding).

Accessible:

- Services and facilities are integrated to be available at the times needed to support the effective operation of the Island.
- Services and facilities are located appropriately to provide sufficient capacity in the system and are sufficiently flexible to meet the demands of service users.
- Transport infrastructure and services connect people with employment and education opportunities, and connect businesses with markets and supply-chains.

Affordable:

Services are priced appropriate to the target markets and in accordance with the need to manage and operate capacity across the transport system as a whole.

To prepare a capital investment strategy to enable the implementation of the infrastructure development plan (over the medium term 5-10 years) and associated sustainable revenue forecasts to support its delivery.

Scope of the works

The development of the plan will include:

	Function	Achieved
1	An assessment of the current provision for cross Solent travel to include analysis of the challenges and opportunities in the market and proposals, if necessary to improve the resilience of the services.	✓
2	An analysis of the current plans and patterns for growth in cross Solent travel by transport mode, the likely impact of this growth on the current transport system and impact on the Island community.	✓
3	An assessment of the impact of Island Line on the Island’s economy and the opportunities for extending the service beyond its existing operation.	✓
4	Consideration of the role of the bus service in the transport system, the challenges and opportunities it faces and its capacity to adapt to a new transport model.	✓
5	An assessment of the current demands on the highways network including identification of pinch points and times when it is at over capacity. To consider the introduction of park and ride schemes to improve network capacity as required. To ensure capacity is considered during maintenance activity.	✓
6	Identification of the gaps and planned investments in transport infrastructure and services.	✓
7	Identification of funding streams and business models that could be used to support the delivery of the proposed transport network.	
8	Identification of the economic benefits that would be achieved through the proposed system.	✓
9	Ensure that changes to the infrastructure have a positive impact on the visual environment and maximise opportunities to reduce the Island’s overall carbon footprint.	

Mode of Operation

The task force will be led by an independent chair that will be free to choose its members with the correct balance of skills and experience to ensure the achievement of these terms of reference. As a minimum, the task force shall comprise senior representatives from:

- Department for Transport

- Isle of Wight Council
- Solent Local Enterprise Partnership
- Isle of Wight Chamber of Commerce and Tourism
- Business Stakeholders

The Council will provide organisational and administrative support to the task force as required.

Task Force Meeting Dates:

2016

- 20th July
- 02nd August
- 02nd September
- 07th October
- 4th November
- 9th December

2017

- 13th January
- 17th February
- 24th March
- 21st April
- 12th May
- 16th June

Agendas were sent out prior to the meeting and the meetings were formally minuted.

Appendix 3: Hearings

The Transport Task Force held a number of meetings with stakeholders and interested parties and these meetings were minuted. Details of attendances are as follows:

22nd August 2016			
Group	Attendee	Attendee	Attendee
First Group	Mark Wilkins	Owen Hazell	
5th September 2016			
Hovertravel	Neil Chapman		
Southern Vectis	Matt Kitchin	Ed Wills	Andrew Wickham
	Paul Walker		
9th September 2016			
Steve Porter Group	Steve Porter		
Red Funnel	Kevin George	Murray Carter	
Wight Gateway LTD	Nick Wakefield	Danny Fisher	
16th September 2016			
Wightlink	Keith Greenfield	John Burrows	Clive Tilley
	Karen Woods		
KILF	David Pugh	Stewart George	Mark Brinton
	Ed George	Chris Quirk	
23rd September 2016			
PRO-LINK	Carl Feeney	Kevin Price	
IWC Principal Contract	Stewart Chandler		
IWBRUG	Andy Morris	Stewart George	John Yunnie
Electric Train Museum	Bob Baines	Phil Marsh	
Isle Access	Jan Brookes	Jim Morey	
14th October 2016			
QTP	David Rogers		
VloW	David Thornton	Simon Dabell	
21st October 2016			
IWALC	Mike Wheeler	Helena Hewston	
IOW Chamber of	Kevin Smith	Tom Stroud	
Local Access Forum	Jennine Gardiner	Mark Earp	
11th November 2016			
CycleWight	Tim Thorne	Tania Rebel	George Wilks
	Martin Gibson		
IOW Steam Railway	Peter Vail	Jim Loe	Peter Conway
Morrisons	Karl Wight		
HIOW Police	Supt. Sarah Jackson		
18th November 2016			
Shanklin Town Council	Richard Priest	Jon Gilbey	
Isle of Wight College	Debbie Lavin		
IW Bridleways Group	Tricia Merrifield		
Highways PFI Contract	Jonathan Murphy		
28th November 2016			
FSB	Tim Hunter-		
Waitrose	Daniel Olive		

Tesco	Martin Pedley		
Ryde Town Council	Ian Stevens		
2nd December 2016			
BAE Systems	Tim Blake		
Sandown Airport	Daniel Subhani		
Small Business owners	Tim Brayford	Carol Bailey	
GKN	Sarah McCarthy-Fry		
9th December 2016			
Red Funnel	Kevin George		
16th December 2016			
Wightlink	Keith Greenfield	Sean Millward	
Island Roads	Paul Herbert		
13th January 2017			
Southern Vectis	Richard Tyldsley	Paul Walker	
Hovertravel	Neil Chapman	(via conference call)	
20th January 2017			
CAMRA	Tim Marshall		
CCG/NHS	Helen Shields	Mark Price	
17th February 2017			
Senior Licencing	Kevin Winchcombe		